ED 254 246

IR-051 048

TITLE

INSTITUT LA PUB DATES NOTE AVAILABLE FROM

PUB. TYPE

EDRS PRICE **DESCRIPTORS** 

IDENTIFIERS

Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1983. For the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1982. Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

247p.; For the 1982 Annual Report, see ED 238 429. Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. Reports - Descriptive (141) -- Books (010),

MF01/PC10 Plus Postage.

Annual Reports; Cataloging; Copyrights; Federal Programs; Law Libraries; Library Administration; \*Library Services; Library Statistics; \*National Libraries; \*Program Descriptions; \*Research Libraries

Congressional Research Service; Copyright Office; \*Library of Congress

ABSTRACT Fiscal year activities are summarized for seven organizational areas of the Library of Congress; (1) administration; office of the librarian and associate librarian for management; (2) national programs: American Folklife Center, Children's Literature Center, Educational Liarson Office, Exhibits Office, Federal Library Committee, Information Office, National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Mandicapped, and Publishing Office; (3) Congressional Research Service: member and committee relations; labor-management relations; interagency activities; inquiry status and information systems; automated information services; assignment, reference, and special services; and research services; (4) processing services: acquisitions and overseas operations, cataloging; and staff activities; (5) research services: administration, acquisition of materials, management of collections, preservation, services to readers, publications, public programs, and staff activities; (6) law library: services to Congress, services to government and other noncongressional users, legal indexes and publications, collection development, and personnel; (7) Copyright Office: general operations; automation; Compendium of Copyright Office Practice; Copyright Office publications; Section 108(i) report; manufacturing clause; regulations, policy annoucements and notices of inquiry; and legislative, judicial, and international developments, Also included are an organizational chart; lists of committees, consultants, officers, and trust fund board and library committee members; information on gifts and bequests; and 14 appendices. (THC)

Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original document.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION.

CENTER (ERIC)

This obcument has been reproduced as received from the person or organization ongeneting it Minor changes have been made to improve

reproduction quality

Points of view or openions stated in this docu ment do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy

# Annual Report 1983 of The Librarian of Congress

for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1983

Library of Congress

- Washington

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 6-6273

ISSN 0083-1565 Key title: Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office Washington, D.C. 20402

## Contents

Join	at Committee on the Library	•vi			
Lib	rary of Congress Trust Fund Board	vi '			
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress		· vi			
Off	icers of the Library	vii			
Committees of the Library  Consultants of the Library  Organization Chart  Letter of Transmittal		xii xiii xiv xvii			
			1	Administration	1
			2	Administration	19
			3	Congressional Research Service	36
4	Processing Services	60			
5	Research Services	81			
6	Law Library	98			
7	Copyright Office	109			
App	endixes	A-1			
1	Library of Congress Trust Fund Board	^ <b>A-2</b>			
-2	Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work	A-4			
3	Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs	A-10			
4	Cataloging Distribution	A-13			
5	Reader Services	A-16			
6	Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped	A-18			
7	Photoduplication	A-21			
8	Preservation and Restoration	A-22			
g	Employment	A-23			
10	Financial Statistics	A-24			
11	Legislation	A-48			
12	Exhibits	A-49			
13	Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs	A-51			
14'	Library of Congress Publications	A-55			
Inde	ex	I-1			

ERIC

#### JOINT COMMITTEE ON THE LIBRARY, 98TH CONGRESS, 1ST SESSION

Senator Charles McC. Mathias, Jr., Chairman

Representative Augustus F. Hawkins, Vice Chairman

Members of the Committee: Senators Mark O. Hatfield, John W. Warner, Dennis DeConçini, Daniel K. Inouye, Representatives Al Swift, William J. Coyne, Newt Gingrich, Pat Roberts. Chief Clerk: John Childers.

#### LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasicorporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library" (2 U.S.C. 154–163).

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of \$10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of at least four percent per annum. Public Law 94–289 makes possible a higher rate when national economic conditions so dictate.

Members of the Board on September 30, 1981: Donald T. Regan, Secretary of the Treasury; Senator Charles McC. Mathias, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library; Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, Chairman and Secretary; Mrs. Charles W. Engelhard, Jr. (term expires March 9, 1965); and Flora Laney Thornton (term expires March 9, 1968).

#### FORMS OF GIFTS OR BEQUESTS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

#### OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the littlery of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

#### OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

General Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

Specific Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

Example: Gift or bequest/to the Library facsimile program—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library facsimile program."

#### OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service."

NOTE. — Subject to federal statutes and regulations, gifts, bequests, or devises to the United States for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the Trust Fund Board, and any income therefrom, generally are exampt from federal and District of Columbia taxes.



٧i

## Officers of the Library

As of September 30, 1983

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress William J. Welsh, The Deputy Librarian of Congress Donald C. Curran, The Associate Librarian of Congress

#### OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Janet Chase, Special Assistant to The Librarian
John Y. Cole, Executive Director, Center for the Book
John C. Finzi, Director, Collections Development
Office
John J. Kominski, General Counsel
Marjorie R. Kulisheck, Executive Assignment and
Classification Appeals Officer
Arthur J. Lieb, Executive Officer
Joseph M. Love, Personnel Security Officer
Adorsen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer
Alfred E. McEwen, Coordinator, Equal Employment
Opportunity Complaints Office

William H. Mobley, Principal Evaluations Officer Nancy J. Radford, Regulations Officer John W. Rensbarger, Chief Internal Auditor James R. Trew, Director, Library Environment

Resources Office

Robert G. Zich, Acting Director, Office of Planning and Development

#### **NATIONAL PROGRAMS**

Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer

Carol A. Neineyer, Associate Librarian for National Programs Arnold G. Bellefontaine, Executive Officer

#### American Folklife Center

Alan Jabbour, Director Raymond L. Dockstader, Deputy Director Joseph C. Hickerson, Head, Archive of Folk Culture

#### Children's Literature Center

Sybille A. Jagusch, Chief

#### Educational Lisison Office

John Henry Hass, Educational Liaison Officer

#### **Exhibits Office**

William F. Miner, Exhibits Officer

#### Federal Library Committee

James P. Riley, Executive Director

#### Information Office

Nancy F. Bush, Information Officer

#### National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Frank Kurt Cylke, Director
Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Director
Henry B. Paris, Jr., Chief, Materials Development
Division
Mary Berghaus Levering, Chief, Network Division

#### Publishing Office

Dana J. Pratt, Director

#### MANAGEMENT

Glen A. Zimmerman, Associate Librarian for Management Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer Catherine M. Croy, Assistant Executive Officer Eugene Walton, Affirmative Action Coordinator Stephen E. Bush, Safety Officer Morrigane Holcomb, Women's Program Officer

#### **Automated Systems**

Fred E. Croxton, Director, Automated Systems Office .
William R. Nugent, Assistant Director for Systems
Engineering and Operations
Charlene A. Woody, Deputy Assistant Director for
Systems Development

vii



#### **Management Services**

#### Buildings Management Division

Gerald T. Garvey, Chief John J. Laffey, Assistant Chief

#### **Central Services Division**

Elliott C. Finley, Chief Harold R. Hooper, Assistant Chief

#### **Financial Management Office**

Richard H. Austin, Chief John O. Hemperley, Budget Officer William C. Myers, Accounting Officer Edwin M. Krintz, Disbursing Officer

#### **Procurement and Supply Division**

Floyd D. Hedrick, Chief John G. Kormos, Assistant Chief

#### Personnel and Labor Relations

Louis R. Mortimer, Director of Personnel
Martin F. O'Donoghus, Jr., Labor Relations Officer
(Vacant), Staff Relations Officer
Raymon A. Noble, Health Services Officer
Ralph L. Adams, Personnel Operations Officer
Donald R. Ware, Position Classification and Organization Officer

David D. Lombardo, Recruitment and Placement Officer

Sylvia Cooke Martin, Staff Training and Development Officer

#### Photoduplication Service

Norman J. Shaffer, Chief Mary Ann Ferrarese, Assistant Chief for Bibliographic Services Cy Brownstein, Assistant Chief for Technical Services

#### CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Gilbert Gude, Director
John P. Hardt, Associate Director for Senior Specialists
Thomas W. Novotny, Associate Director for Management Studies

Elizabeth Yadlosky, Associate Director for Research, Analysis, and Multidisciplinary Programs

Hugh L. Risbree, Jr., Assistant Director for Policy, Planning, and Review

Basil T. Owens, Assistant Director for Assignment, Reference, and Special Services

Susan C. Finsen, Coordinator of Management and Administrative Services

Edward Meson, Coordinator of Member and Committee Relations

James R. Price, Coordinator of Automated Information
Services

James W. Robinson, Coordinator of Review

#### American Law Division

Joseph E. Ross, Chief Charles Doyle, Assistant Chief

#### Congressional Reference Division

Catherine A. Jones, Chief Margaret E. Whitlock, Assistant Chief

#### **Economics Division**

Leon M. Cole, Chief Roger S. White, Assistant Chief

#### **Education and Public Welfare Division**

William H. Robinson, Chief Earl Canfield, Assistant Chief

#### Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division

Devid E. Gushee, Chief Robert E. Wolf, Assistant Chief

#### Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division

Stanley J. Heginbothum, Chief Louis C. Finch, Assistant Chief

#### **Government Division**

Frederick H. Pauls, Chief Daniel P. Mulhollan, Assistant Chief

#### Library Services Division

Jack McDonald, Chief (Vacant), Assistant Chief

viii

#### Science Policy Research Division

James M. McCullough, Chief Gail H. Marcus, Assistant Chief

#### COPYRIGHT OFFICE

David Ladd, Register of Copyrights and Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services Michael R. Pew, Associate Register of Copyrights for Automation and Management Information Systems Waldo H. Moore, Associate Register of Copyrights for Special Programs Anthony P. Harrison, Assistant Register of Copyrights Lewis I. Flacks, Policy Planning Adviser Michael S. Keplinger, Policy Planning Adviser David R. Leibowitz, Policy Planning Adviser Christopher A. Meyer, Policy Planning Adviser Marybeth Peters, Policy Planning Adviser Mark A. Lillis, Attorney for Research Programs Dorothy M. Schrader, General Counsel and Associate Register of Copyrights for Legal Affairs Richard E. Gleagow, Assistant General Counsel Grace B. Reed, Executive Officer Eric S. G. Reid, Senior Administrative Officer Donette S. Vandell, Administrative Officer Michael D. Burke, Copyright Systems Analyst

#### Acquisitions and Processing Division

Robert A. Davis, Chief Orlando L. Campos, Assistant Chief

#### **Cataloging Division**

Susan B. Aramayo, Chief John Raoul leMat, Assistant Chief

#### Examining Division

(Vacant), Chief Jodi Rush, Assistant Chief

#### Information and Reference Division

(Vacant), Chief Joan Doherty, Assistant Chief

#### Licensing Division

Walter D. Sampson, Jr., Chief James P. Cole, Assistant Chief

#### Records Management Division

Ann L. Hallstein, Chief

#### LAW LIBRARY

Carleton W. Kenyon, Law Librarian LaVerne P. Mullin, Executive Officer

#### American-British Law Division

Mariene C. McGuirl, Chief Robert L. Nay, Assistant Chief Philip C. Berwick, Head, Law Library Reading Room

#### **European Law Division**

Ivan Sipkov, Chief George E. Glos, Assistant Chief

#### Far Eastern Law Division

Tho-tai Hsia, Chief Sung Yoon Cho, Assistant to the Chief

#### Hispanic Law Division

Rubens Medina, Chief Armando González, Assistant to the Chief

#### Near Eastern and African Law Division

Zuhair B. Jwaideh, Chief Anton Wekerle, Assistant to the Chief

#### PROCESSING SERVICES

(Vacant), Assistant Librarian for Processing Services Susan M. Tarr, Executive Officer Laurie E. Smith, Technical Officer (Vacant), Assistant to the Executive Officer Mary S. Townsend, Executive Assistant

### Office of the Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations

(Vacant), Director (Vacant), Assistant to the Director

#### Cataloging in Publication Division

Susan H. Vita, Chief Judy C. McDermott, Assistant Chief

fx



#### **Exchange and Gift Division**

Peter H. Bridge, Chief (Vacant), Assistant Chief

#### Order Division-

Robert C. Sullivan, Chief Jennifer V. Magnus, Assistant Chief

#### Oversees Operations Division

Rodney G. Sarle, Chief
'Alice L. Kniskern, Assistant to the Chief
(Vacant), Field Director, Brazil
James C. Armstrong, Field Director, East Africa
Michael W. Albin, Field Director, Egypt
Ellis Gene Smith, Field Director, India
John C. Crawford, Field Director, Indonesia
(Vacant), Field Director, Japan,
Eunice S. Gupta, Field Director, Pakistan

#### Office of the Director for Cataloging

Lucie J. Rather, Director
Robert M. Hiett, Assistant to the Director

#### **Cataloging Instruction Office**

Edith Scott, Chief Instructor

#### **Decimal Classification Division**

John P. Comaromi, Chief and Editor, Dewey Decimal Classification Melba D. Adams, Assistant Chief

#### Descriptive Cataloging Division

John D. Byrum, Jr., Chief William R. Huntley, Assistant Chief

#### **MARC Editorial Division**

Michael H. Shelley, Chief Pamela Andre, Assistant Chief

#### Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy

Ben R. Tucker, Chief

#### **Shared Cataloging Division**

Nathalie P. Delougaz, Chief Hugo W. Christiansen, Assistant Chief

#### Special Materials Cataloging Division

David A. Smith, Chief

#### Subject Cataloging Division

Mary K. Dewees Pietris, Chief
Myrl D. Powell, Assistant Chief
Eugene T. Frosio, Principal Subject Cataloger

## Office of the Director for Processing Systems, Networks, and Automation Planning

Henriette D. Avram, Director Mary S. Price, Assistant Director Sally H. McCallum, Assistant to the Director

#### **Automation Planning and Linison Office**

Berbara J. Roland, Chief

#### Catalog Management and Publication Division

Gloria H. Hsia, Chief Kay F. Wexler, Assistant Chief Patricia S. Hines, Assistant Chief Patrick S. Bernard, Principal Editor

#### **Cataloging Distribution Service**

(Vacant), Chief John J. Pizzo, Assistant Chief Peter R. Young, Customer Services Officer

#### **Network Development Office**

#### Serial Record Division

Kimberly W. Dobba, Chief Dorothy J. Glasby, Assistant Chief Linda K. Bartley, CONSER Operations Coordinator Susan H. Riedel, Head, National Serials Data Program Marian B. Abbott, Editor, New Serial Titles

#### RESEARCH SERVICES

John C. Broderick, Assistant Librarian for Research Services

Warren M. Tsuneishi, Director for Area Studies Elizabeth F. Stroup, Director for General Reference (Vacant), Director for Special Collections Carolyn H. Sung, Executive Officer



Theodore E. Leach, Automation Officer
Edward A. D'Alessandro, Special Assistant for Planning Management

#### Performing Arts Library

Peter J. Ray, Head, Librarian

#### Preservation Office

Peter G. Sparks, Director for Preservation
Lawrence S. Robinson, Assistant Director for Preservation
Mott T. Beberte, Birding Office.

Matt T. Roberts, Binding Officer Bohdan Yasinsky, Preservation Microfilming Officer Changru J. Shahani, Research Officer Peter Waters, Restoration Officer

#### Area Studies

#### African and Middle Restarn Division

Julian W. Witherell, Chief Bewarly Ann Gray, Head, African Section Myron M. Weinstein, Head, Hebraic Section George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section

#### **Asian Division**

J. Thomas Rimer III, Chief Richard C. Howard, Assistant Chief Chi Wang, Head, Chinese and Korsan Section Hisso Matsumoto, Head, Japanese Section Louis A. Jacob, Head, Southern Asia Section

#### European Division

Clara M. Logett, Chief David H. Kraus, Assistant Chief

#### Hispanic Division

John R. Hébert, Acting Chief (Vecant), Assistant Chief Dolores M. Martin, Editor, Handbook of Latin American Studies Georgette M. Dom, Specialist in Hispanic Culture and

#### General Reference

- Head, Reference Section

#### Collections Management Division

Steven J. Herman, Chief

Emmett G. Trainor, Assistant Chief Ronald J. Jackson, Head, Book Service Section Suanne A. Thamm, Head, Collections Improvement Section (Vacant), Head, Collections Maintenance Section Everett J. Johnson, Head, Special Search Section

#### Federal Research Division

Rarl L. Rothermel, Chief Donald H. Bonham, Assistant to the Chief

#### General Reading Rooms Division

Ellen Z. Hahn, Chief
Winston Tabb, Assistant Chief
John W. Kimbell, Jr., Head, Automation and Reference
Collections Section
Judith P. Austin, Head, Local History and Genealogy
Section
Gary D. Jensen, Head, Main Reading Room Section
Robert V. Gross, Head, Microform Reading Room
Section
Suzanne Thorin, Head, Research Recilities Section
James E. Stewart, Head, Social Science Reading Room
Section
Margaret McGinnis, Head, Telephone Reference, Correspondence, and Bibliography Section

#### Loan Division

Olive C. James, Chief
Thomas D. Burney, Assistant Chief
Barbu Alim, Librarian in charge of Library Station in
the Capitol
(Vacant), Head, Loan Reference Section
Samuel Dove, Head, Circulation Section

#### National Referral Center

Edward N. MacConomy, Chief (Vecant), Assistant Chief Staffan Rosenborg, Head, Publications Section John A. Reuiner, Head, Reserval Services Section Lloyd W. Shipley, Head, Resources Analysis Section

#### Science and Technology Division

Joseph W. Price, Chief
John F. Price, Assistant Chief
Karl R. Green, Head, Technical Reports Section
Constance Carter, Head, Science Reference Section
Geza T. Thuronyi, Head, Special Projects Section



xi

#### Serial and Government Publications Division

Donald F. Wisdom, Chief
Bernard A. Bernier, Jr., Assistant Chief
Agnes Rerruso, Head, Government Publications
Section
Frank J. Carroll, Head, Newspaper Section
Anthony J. Kostreba, Head, Periodical Section
Katherine F. Gould, Coordinator of Reference Service



#### Geography and Map Division

John A. Wolter, Chief Ralph E, Khrenberg, Assistant Chief Richard W. Stephenson, Head, Reference and Bibliography Section David K. Carrington, Head, Technical Services Section

#### **Menuscript Division**

James H. Hutson, Chief Paul T. Heffron, Assistant Chief John D. Knowlton, Head, Preparation Section, and Technical Officer (Vacant), Head, Reference and Reader Service Section

#### Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division

(Vacant), Chief
Paul C. Spehr, Assistant Chief
Gerald D. Gibson, Head, Curatorial Section
Patrick Sheehan, Head, Documentation and Reference
Section
Robert B. Carneal, Head, Laboratory Services Section

Harriet W. Harrison, Head, Processing Section

#### **Music Division**

Donald L. Lesvitt, Chief

Jon W. Newsom, Assistant Chief Elizabeth H. Auman, Head, Reference Section

#### Prints and Photographs Division

(Vacant), Chief Renata V. Shaw, Assistant Chief Jerry L. Kearns, Head, Reference Section Jerald Curtis Maddox, Collections Planner and Curstor of Photography

#### Rare Book and Special Collections Division

William Matheson, Chief Peter VanWingen, Head, Reference and Reader Services Section Don C. Marcin, Head, Processing Section

### COMMITTEE TO SELECT PRINTS FOR PURCHASE UNDER THE PENNELL FUND

Donald J. Saff, Michael Mazur, and Renata V. Shaw (ex officio)

### PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio
Stanley N. Katz, Princeton University
Philip B. Kurland, University of Chicago
Paul Mishkin, University of California at Berkeley
Charles Alan Wright, University of Texas
James H. Hutson, Administrative Officer, Office of the
Devise



## Consultants of the Library

### CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

**Anthony Hecht** 

#### **HONORARY CONSULTANTS**

**East Asian Bibliography** 

Edwin G. Beal

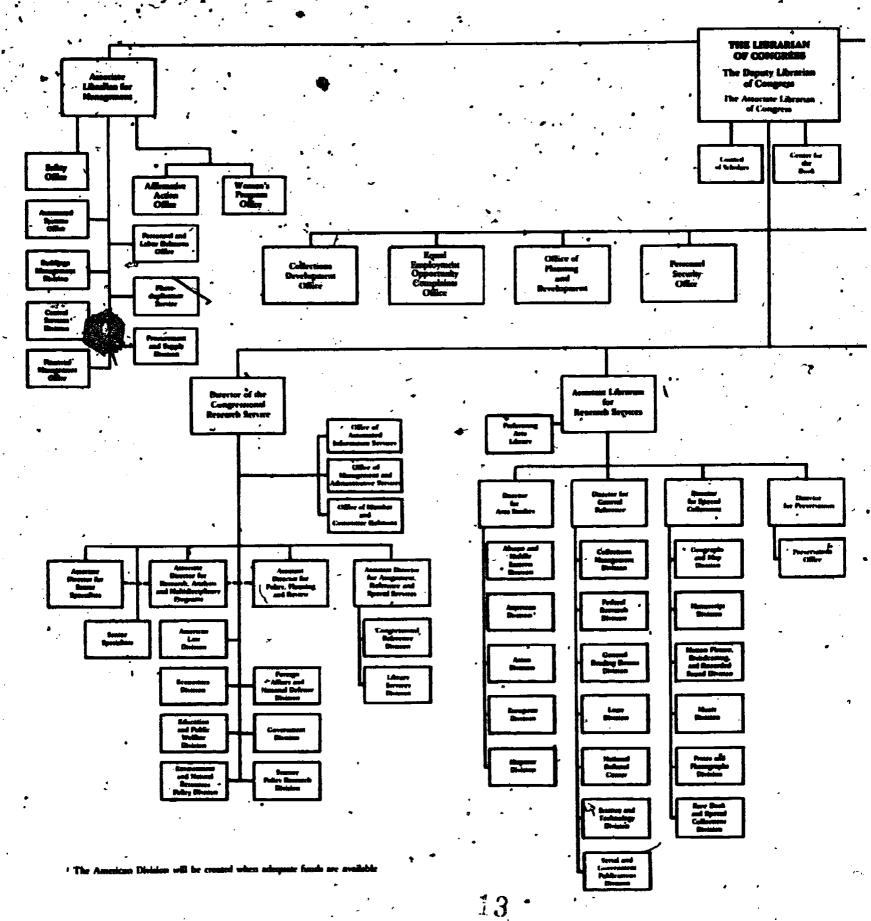
Literature of Magic Morris N. Young

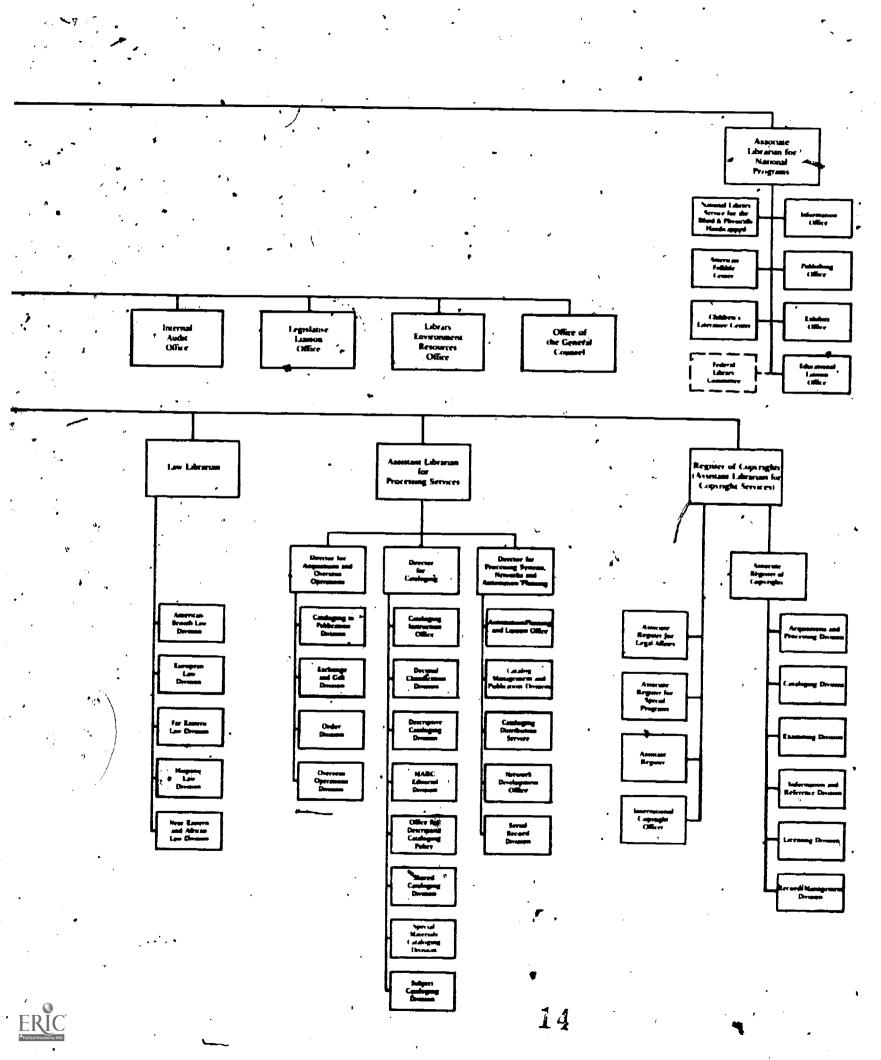
U.S. Cartegraphic History
Walter W. Ristow



## Organization Chart-

As of September 30, 1983





## Letter of Transmittal

The President of the Senate
The Speaker of the House of Representatives

SIRS

It is my privilege to submit this report of the activities of the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1983. It is accompanied by four issues of its supplement, the Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, together with a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

DANIEL J. BOORSTIN
The Librarian of Congress

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS Washington, D.C.

### **Administration**

#### OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

In a ceremony on December 13, the assembly room on the sixth floor of the James Madison Memorial Building was renamed the L. Quincy Mumford Room in honor of the eleventh Librarian of Congress. Dr. Mumford, who died in 1982, served as Librarian from 1954 to 1974, and it was during his tenure that plans for the design and construction of the Madison Building were made.

Plans for honoring the other former Librarians of Congress who served in this century will be carried forward as renovation of the Thomas Jefferson Building proceeds. The southeast and northeast pavilions on the second floor, which will serve as common rooms for the numerous scholars who come to the Library, will be named the Herbert Putnam Pavilion and the Luther H. Evans Pavilion, respectively. Space currently occupied by the Jefferson Congressional Reading Room will be assigned to the Council of Scholars and renamed the Archibald MacLeish Pavilion.

#### Council of Scholars

The Council of Scholars met twice during the year and on both occasions continued its exploration of the topic "work." Michael Maccoby of the Kennedy Institute at Harvard University spoke at the fall meeting and Irving Bluestone, vice president of the United Auto Workers, at the spring meeting.

Jinichi Konishi of the University of Tsukuba, Japan, delivered a lecture on Japanese traditional songs, and Creativity in Statecraft, a paper presented by Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. at the 1980 Creativity Symposium was published by the Library.

At the spring meeting the following new members were elected to the council: Sydney Freedberg, chief curator, National Gallery of Art; Albert O. Hirschman, professor of social science, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton; Joseph Kerman, professor of music, University of California, Berkeley; and Aileen Ward, professor of physics, University of Texas. Gerald Holton, professor of physics, Harvard University, is chairman of the council.

#### Center for the Book

The Center for the Book sponsored a wide variety of symposia, lectures, projects, and publications in fiscal 1983, all related to the center's goal of "keeping the book flourishing."

The Library of Congress/CBS Television "Read More About It" project broadcast thirty-second messages suggesting good books following nineteen network presentations. Mikhail Baryshnikov, Helen Hayes, and Jean Stapleton were among the CBS stars who presented messages. This cooperative project's fifth season was launched in September 1983. Since the project started in 1979, fifty-five CBS specials have included "Read More About It" messages.

In July 1983, "Read More About It" was expanded to GBS Network Radio. The first message was broadcast by announcer Brent Musburger in conjunction with the All-Star baseball game. As in the television messages, the goal is to encourage people of all ages to visit their libraries and bookstores to "Read More About" a particular subject. The first messages on CBS Radio will concentrate on sports.

"And Now . . . Read About It!," a new

ERIC

center project in cooperation with the Library's Exhibits Office, began in May. A short list of books suggested by the Center for the Book appears on an exhibit panel as part of LC exhibitions. The subjects of the first "And Now . . . Read About It!" lists were the Brooklyn Bridge, German-American immigration, and maps of North America.

Cap'n O. G. Readmore, a smart cat who knows a lot because he reads a lot, is the center's new reading promotion personality with ABC Children's Television. He is featured in animated thirty-second messages broadcast during children's and family programming. Three messages, all based on themes suggested by the Center for the Book, were developed in fiscal 1983: "A Book Can Change Your Life," "Reading is a Trip," and "Read a Book and Take a Look at the TV in Your Head." The Cap'n premiered on Saturday morning, September 10, to rave reviews from young viewers.

The "Books Make a Difference" theme, originally conceived by center board member Ann H. Eastman, continued to inspire reading and library promotion projects. Xerox Education Publications sponsored a "Books Make a Difference" essay contest in its READ magazine, which reaches over a million students in grades 6 through 10. The Center for the Book was host to the winner, eighth grader George Manis, on April 18, 1983. Xerox has decided to make the contest an annual event. At a special program held at the annual conference of the American Library Association in Los Angeles on June 25, community uses of the "Books Make a Difference" idea were discussed. The most extensive local "Books Make a Difference" project was undertaken in Toronto, Canada, in September. The eightysix-branch Toronto Public Library system is using the theme as the basis for its year-long library promotion effort. Professional interviewers are being hired, and the effort will include exhibits, publications, live radio shows, newspaper articles; and television features.

The guide to the resources of the Library of

Congress for the study of the history of books, sponsored by the Center for the Book and undertaken in June by consultant Alice D. Schreyer, is a major project that will describe such collections in most of the Library's major custodial units.

In response to a request from Unesco's Division for Book Promotion and International Exchanges, in July the Center for the Book commissioned a research project to investigate the effects of new technologies on book distribution. The study is being prepared for the center by the firm of SKP Associates in New York City.

More than seventy-five members of the National Advisory Board attended the board's annual meeting at the Library of Congress on October 15, 1982. Television, bookselling, and the effect of the computer on the future of the printed word were the principal topics. In February 1983 Simon Michael Bessie of Harper and Row Publishers began a two-year term as chairman of the National Advisory Board and its executive committee. The center's program and fund-raising efforts are the major concerns of the executive committee, which met on February 17, June 2, and September 15, 1983.

As authorized by Public Law 95-129, the center's program and publications are supported by contributions from individuals, corporations, and foundations. During fiscal year 1983, \$114.415 was received from sixty-six donors.

#### Optical Disk Pilot Program

In fiscal 1982 the Library of Congress had signed contracts with Integrated Automation, Inc., and the Sony Corporation to provide optical disk software and hardware to help in preserving and improving access to the Library's vast collections. At the direction of the Deputy Librarian of Congress, an Optical Disk Pilot Program was launched and a cadre of employees from all parts of the Library



was enlisted to assist in this effort toward solving the nagging preservation problem.

The pilot program is divided into two segments—a "print" segment in which the Library would use state-of-the-art digital optical disk equipment to capture high-resolution electronic snapshots of printed materials and a "nonprint" segment in which the Library would use commercial analog video-disk equipment to capture lower-resolution electronic images of graphic materials. The latter segment would also experiment with state-of-the-art compact audiodisks to digitally record and play back sound materials.

Ten major tasks and the corresponding skills essential to the timely execution of the pilot program were identified, and nine teams composed of more than fifty staff members were appointed. The teams' tasks include contract monitoring, installation and acceptance, pilot experiment design, pilot operation, and design of the test facility. By the end of fiscal 1983 the design of the program was virtually completed: The teams had selected the items and the procedures for handling them, established methods for bibliographic access, developed the retrieval system, designed reader stations and identified their locations, and conducted planning research on and evaluation of the system.

#### Planning and Development Office

The Planning and Development Office became responsible for disseminating information on the Optical Disk Pilot Program and for planning and executing the program's research on use and users of the disk system. To help answer queries, a fifty-one-minute videotape was produced for showings to the staff and public and nine internal Optical Disk Pilot Program Circulars were published. The office compiled a list of requirements for data collection by the machine itself and devised methods for gathering information from read-

ers, reference librarians, and others through questionnaires and interviews.

Simultaneously with the completion and occupancy of the Madison Building, the Planning and Development Office presented a study of future space needs for the Library of Congress. Based on an analysis of data on the growth of the collections since 1977, the study forecast that the general collection will fill its allocated space in approximately twenty-one years, while available stack space for the growth of other collections will last only fifteen years or less.

#### Collections Development Office

In its fifth year as part of the Office of the Librarian, the Collections Development Office continued to serve as the chief focal point for the formulation of policies and the coordination of activities relating to the acquisition, selection, control, custody, and preservation of the Library's collections.

During the year two new acquisitions policy statements were issued. In consultation with the Prints and Photographs Division, the office issued a new statement for fine and applied arts, including posters, fine print drawings, popular applied graphic art, and books and periodicals on those media.

A comparable statement was produced for photography. Because of the vast number of photographs available, the Library must limit its selections to those of the highest artistic merit, those which illustrate the history of photography as a medium, and those which document historical periods, persons, events, and cultural trends.

A major project to reselect the Library's uncataloged backlog of over a quarter-million volumes was initiated. It is anticipated that nearly a quarter of the volumes can be discarded or transferred to other libraries. A sizable number of pamphlets will be transferred to subject and area divisional files for possible batch cataloging in the future.





Evaluations of gifts, deposits, materials for exchange, and loans to other institutions totaled more than eleven million dollars, the greatest amount since 1970. More than half of this total consisted of materials on temporary or extended loan for exhibits outside the Library, which were evaluated for insurance purposes. Among the works evaluated were three outstanding music collections presented to the Library, comprising the compositions and papers of George Gershwin, Erich Korngold, and the Seeger family.

#### Library Environment Resources Office

With the installation of the bronze decorative screen over the main entrance, the original contract work for the James Madison Memorial Building was completed. After the final move in February, building occupancy had reached 3,430 employees. Using a special appropriation, new furnishings were ordered for the Law Library. Delivery and installation of recorded sound shelving was completed, and the Music Division's compact stacks were filled with collections.

At year's end, Arthur Cotton Moore/Associates submitted final contract drawings and cost estimates to the Architect of the Capitol for renovation and restoration of the older Library buildings. Sprinkler installations in the bookstacks in both the Jefferson and Adams Buildings continued and were scheduled for completion during the summer of 1984.

In the Jefferson Building, the Loan Division moved into expanded and refurbished space and study facilities were relocated to allow continuation of work on sprinkler installations in the bookstack areas. A part of the Catalog Management and Publication Division was relocated from the fourth to the second floor in the Adams Building. Collections shifts continued throughout the year in both build-

ings. In the Madison Building arr Automation Orientation Center was opened, an Optical Disk Project Center in the Automated Systems Office computer room was readied for operation, and several corridor and lobby areas throughout the building were prepared for exhibits. Additional space was acquired in Pennsylvania for underground storage of microfilm and at the Washington Navy Yard for Federal Research Division offices.

At year's end the Library continued to occupy space at the following remote facilities: Taylor Street in Washington, D.C., Landover Center and Suitland in Maryland, Duke Street in Virginia, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Ohio, and National Underground Storage in Pennsylvania.

#### Legislative and Congressional Oversight

On October 2 the President signed into law P.L. 97-276 making continuing appropriations for federal agencies and programs for fiscal 1983. The continuing appropriation act included \$203,679,000 for the operation of the Library. In addition, \$5,071,000 was appropriated to the Architect of the Capitol for structural and mechanical maintenance, care, and operation of the Library's buildings and grounds.

Included in P.L. 97-276 was an amendment to Section 1719 of Title 44 to provide for distribution by the Government Printing Office of official publications for international exchange. The amendment also provided that expenses connected with the distribution of these publications would be borne by the issuing agency.

P.L. 98-63, providing for supplemental appropriations for fiscal 1983, appropriated \$5,506,000 to the Library for increased pay coats.

Con. Res. 59, authorizing the Librarian of Congress to study the changing role of the book in the future, was reported by the Senate

ERIC PRUIT EAST PROVIDED STATES

Rules and Administration Committee (S. Report 98-200) on July 28 and passed the Senate on September 14. At the end of the fiscal year, the resolution was pending before the House.

The Librarian of Congress testified on behalf of funds for the renovation and restoration of the Thomas Jefferson and John Adams Buildings before the Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, House Com-· mittee on Appropriations, and before the Subcommittee on Legislative Appropriations, Senate Committee on Appropriations. Funds were not appropriated pending completion of the final working drawings of the associated architects. After the House hearing, the General Accounting Office was asked to review the project. Its representatives met with representatives of the Architect of the Capitol, the Library, and with the associated architects. Arthur Cotton Moore/Associates, and held two joint meetings with staff members of the House Subcommittee on Legislative Appropriations. The Architect of the Capitol again granted Arthur Cotton Moore/Associates an extension of time to complete their working drawings. As an interim measure the Architect requested funding from Congress to initiate preliminary building alterations to expedite and facilitate personnel relocations before the first phase of construction. Funding for the work was denied, but \$750,000 was appropriated to permit restoration of the west front of the Thomas Jefferson Building, which has badly deteriorated.

During the year 22,191 congressional requests were handled by units of the Library other than the Congressional Research Service. The Loan Division processed 34,692 congressional book loan requests.

#### **Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints**

At the beginning of the year 41 informal and 82 formal complaints of discrimination were pending in the Equal Employment Opportu-

nity Complaints Office, and during the year an additional 134 new complaints were received. Thirty-two informal complaints became formal

formal

Seventy-nine complaints were resolved at the counselor's level, 9 at the officer's level, 7 by the assistant chief, 6 by the chief, 4 at the complaint examiner's level, 1 by the Associate Librarian, 2 by the Acting Librarian, 1 by the Librarian, and 8 by the U.S. District Court. At the close of the year 51 informal and 89 formal complaints of discrimination were pending.

#### Internal Audit Office

Nine internal audit reports were issued during the fiscal year. These included a report on office automation equipment, computer terminals, and minicomputers in the Library of Congress; an audit of the Copyright Office Licensing Division's accounting system and controls; and a review of the contract for word processing and office automation equipment.

The report on office automation equipment, computer terminals, and minicomputers disclosed that all Library departments maintained some type of inventory record for the equipment in their custody. However, there was no comprehensive perpetual inventory of all automation equipment owned by and under lease to the Library. A physical review of all computer terminals indicated that several departments could probably justify additional equipment, while others had an excess of terminals for their present operating levels. The review also noted that the procurement of minicomputers and microprocessors should be preceded by cost-benefit and feasibility studies designed to cover all aspects of the glanned applications, types and costs, and other pertinent considerations.

In the report on office automation and word processing equipment in the Library, it was recommended that a thorough review of the



.

recent procurement of office automation equipment be performed to provide guidance for future procurements.

At the request of the Licensing Division, the Internal Audit Office reviewed the accounting system and internal controls employed by the division for collecting, processing, depositing, and investing jukebox and cable TV royalty fees. The report recommended that procedural changes be implemented to better comply with pertinent Department of the Treasury regulations for the prompt deposit of remittances. Audit trials appeared adequate, and the statements of fees collected and invested prepared by the Licensing Division appeared to provide adequate information on the funds available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal.

#### Office of the General Counsel/

Litigation, which usually amounts to about 30 percent of the office's workload, increased to about 50 percent in fiscal 1983. Nineteen cases were pending at the end of 1982; in 1983, that number dropped to nine. Of the nine cases filed in U.S. District Courts, six were filed by a single Library employee. This brought to fifty-two the total number of lawsuits this one employee has filed against the Library since 1972. For the first time, however, the Library was awarded attorney's fees for successfully defending against a frivolous and harassing case.

Of the nine cases disposed of by the U.S. District Courts during fiscal 1983, the Library was successful in eight. In the case lost (Del Carmen v. Boorstin, U.S.D.C., Civil Action No. 81-1524), the court found that the plaintiff's nonselection was a result of reprisal for filing an earlier complaint of discrimination. In another decision, the U.S. District Court (D.C.) concluded that the Library had not infringed the First Amendment rights of a former employee who had been investigated by the PBI at the Library's behest (Clark v. Library of

Congress, U.S.D.C., Civil Action No. 80-0554). The court dismissed the suit, holding that the Library had acted properly in making the request and that the Library was not responsible for how the FBI conducted its investigation. On the last day of the fiscal year, a very important ruling was handed down by the U.S. District Court (D.C.). It denied class certification in a discrimination lawsuit filed by a Library employee who sought to act as a class representative - (Cook, et al. v. Boorstin, U.S.D.C., Civil Action No. 82-0400). The Court, however, did grant the motion of six other Library employees to intervene. These matters will go to trial in 1984.

The Copyright Office made thirteen referrals of delinquent motion picture film deposits, a 67 percent decline from the previous fiscal year. In part, this decline can be traced to the combined efforts of the Office of the General Counsel and the U.S. Attorneys in Los Angeles and New York City in filing civil actions against recalcitrant depositors.

Employees in the Library's Preservation Office continued to invent new ways to preserve paper and have been granted a patent for a process which utilizes an alkali metal borohydride. As a result of a new law requiring the United States Patent Office to charge much higher fees for the issuance and maintenance of a patent (P.L. 97-247), the Library will now have to pay a significant amount for this patent as compared to patents obtained in the past at almost no cost.

In 1971 the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board received, as gifts, shares in an entity known as Home-Stake Production Company. Over the past decade, small amounts of income were paid periodically, but Home-Stake filed for bankruptcy and went into receivership. The distribution of the assets and the settlement of claims made in relation to the bankruptcy finally culminated this year. The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board received a check for \$31,530.40 and shares of stock in a new oil production company (which evolved

ERIC Full faxt Provided by ERIC

out of the proceedings) as its part of the distribution of the assets of the bankrupt.

The Library agreed to payment of a \$34,000 personal injury claim made by a visitor who slipped on a spill caused by a caterer and fell on one of the marble floors of the Thomas Jefferson building, injuring his back. Just days before the trial, the contractor caterer, who was also sued, paid \$20,000 of the agreed upon settlement amount.

### OFFICE OF THE ASSOCIATE LIBRARIAN FOR MANAGEMENT

With the completion of the relocation of organizations and facilities to the Madison Building early in the fiscal year, it was again possible for the department to totally commit its resources to the task of providing administrative and support services for Library operations.

A notable change during the year was the transfer of the Affirmative Action Office and the Women's Program Office to the department from the Librarian's Office. This change was part of a reorganization of the Library's Equal Employment Opportunity Program that was implemented on January 24, 1983, to provide more effective coordination and contrôl of the important activities of these offices to others in the department, especially personnel recruitment, placement, labor-management relations, and training.

Highlights of the activities and accomplishments of individual departmental units responsible for providing administrative and support services are discussed in the following pages.

#### **Equal Employment Opportunity Programs**

The Library's activities during the year to promote equal employment opportunity focused on the implementation of its first multiyear plan with programs for affirmative action recruitment, training and development, and placement.

Recrustment activities included numerous visits to collèges and universities, a graduate cooperative education program, and the establishment of an affirmative action applicants' file. During the year the affirmative action coordinator or other professional staff members representing the Affirmative Action Office visited the University of California at Berkeley, University of California at Los Angeles, University of Southern California, San Diego State University, Stanford University, University of New Mexico, New Mexico Highlands University, Virginia State University, Virginia Union University, Hampton Institute, North Carolina A&T State University, North Carolina Central University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Boston University, Harvard University, University of Maryland. Howard University, and University of the District of Columbia.

Twenty-four graduate students from several universities participated in the Library's' Graduate Cooperative Education Program, in which they performed various tasks and attended orientation seminars on each department of the Library and on the Library's personnel selection system. While most of the students returned to graduate school, five had completed their degree requirements and remained on the Library staff in temporary and permanent positions.

Affirmative action was significantly advanced through the establishment of the Affirmative Action Applicants' File in the Affirmative Action Office. Potential applicants who complete a one-page Job Interest Form distributed by the Affirmative Action Office are included in a system which ensures their receiving an individual copy of each vacancy announcement in their field at the salary level they indicate on the form. The system was instituted in July and became operational in August. During the first two full months of operation, a total of fourteen vacancy an-

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

nouncements were mailed to 686 applicants.

Training and development activities during the year consisted mainly of Affirmative Action Seminars and Affirmative Action Fellowships. The seminars, "The Panel Rating Process" and "Effective Job Interviewing," were offered to members of the staff wishing to sharpen their job application skills. Twenty-four Affirmative Action Fellowships were awarded for the year. These fellowships provided up to twelve hundred dollars per year for tuition and school expenses for staff wishing to advance their careers through study at local colleges and universities in the evenings.

The Library's main internal placement program for affirmative action is the Target Series Program. During the year eleven professional positions were posted for competition in this program, including those of copyright specialist, librarian, technical information specialist, computer specialist, and social science analyst.

The Women's Program Office directed the development by the Automated Systems Office of an automated program to provide Underrepresentation Indices, which in earlier years had been calculated manually.

The women's program officer served as technical monitor for a contract with Econometric Research, Inc. (ERI), the purpose of which was to review the Library's personnel data system and make recommendations related to the use of data for affirmative action planning purposes and for possible use in litigation. ERI summarized its findings at a meeting of the Executive Session on June 8, 1983.

One aspect of the Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) data developed that was reviewed by ERI was the recommendation by the Automated Systems Office (ASO) that the Library purchase an integrated personnel and payroll software package from Integral Systems, Inc. (ISI). The office was involved substantially before approval of the recommendation, not only in coordinating the ASO-ERI interaction but also in providing recommenda-

tions to ASO. These recommendations related to EEO data needs, in the form of contributing to the development of a task definition, and later regarding changes necessary in the ISI package in order to provide the necessary EEO data.

The office had proposed the development of automated personnel action transaction data which would be necessary in order to take the next step in the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) methodology for affirmative action planning—the barrier analysis. During the past fiscal year, the Women's Program Officer worked with ASO staff members who developed computer programs that will make this information available for completed fiscal years. Once the ISI package is fully operational, this information is expected to be available on a current basis as well.

to be available on a current basis as well.

The Administrative Detail Program, coordinated by the Women's Program Office, offered a record twenty opportunities for selected staff members to work with Library managers and administrators during a ninety-day temporary assignment.

Last year, the Library embraced a policy of voluntarily adopting procedures in the EEOC guidelines for affirmative action planning. This involved completion by the Women's Program Office of a Workforce Utilization Analysis. Little specific guidance was forthcoming from the EEOC during the past fiscal year in this regard, and the office was involved in monitoring the activities of other agencies in order to keep the Library informed concerning the status of federal sector affirmative action.

During the year the affirmative action coordinator and the women's program officer served as ex officio members on the Affirmative Action Recruitment and the Supervisory Development Task Forces, and the Target Series' Development Program, all three of which were established to develop future affirmative action programs.

During fiscal 1983 the Women's Program

ERIC.

Advisory Committee, composed of volunteer staff members selected from various departments of the Library and three of the Library's bargaining units, were organized into five subcommittees: Committee Planning and Organization, Program, Administrative Detail Program, Workshop Development, and Information Resources. The advisory committee provides assistance to the Women's Program Office and gives staff members an opportunity \* to apply their ideas and talents to the work of the Women's Program. Committee members were helpful in developing staff programs and workshops, administering the selection process for the Administrative Detail Program, organizing that program's briefing schedule. keeping up Women's Program bulletin boards and information racks, and recommending materials for a resource center being established in the office.

#### **Automation Activities**

During fiscal 1983 the Automated Systems Office introduced notable improvements in the availability and effective utilization of computer equipment in support of Library operations. Included in ASO's accomplishments were the following:

- Service hours of the Computer Service Center, the central computer processing facility of the Library, were increased to seven days per week, twenty-four hours per day. This change has provided additional time for scheduled preventive maintenance of critical hardware components and for the processing of critical batch production work.
- ☐ The Automation Orientation Center, a combined auditorium and computer terminal room facility, was established in the Madison Building. The center was put to use by all Library elements to brief Library and congressional staff and pa-

trons on computer systems and services at the Library.

- A new extended character set computer terminal was procured by the Library with delivery expected to take place in early fiscal 1984. This equipment, which replaces previous terminals, will display discritics in their proper relationship to the characters.
- Significant progress was made in data transfer. Through the use of data communications lines, data files can new be transferred between the Computer Service Center and the computer facility in the Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS). This facility enables records on maps, films, and other media to be transferred to CDS for distribution. A similar facility is being developed between the Library and the House of Representatives to communicate data on legislative activity.
- The two-year effort to convert the Customer Information Control System (CICS) teleprocessing monitor to a new version (from release 1.3 to 1.5) was completed. This will allow for more flexible management of computer systems in production and in the testing phase.
- Increased attention was given to the security of data activity. To provide additional controls on unauthorized access to computer files, software was procured to aid in validating user passwords and identification data.
- To provide increased service to online users, a system to allow users to retrieve SCORPIO data from multiple files simultaneously was completed. Similarly, with the MUMS system users can now search up to eight files simultaneously and current updating of associated indexests now



more effectively accomplished who prime records are added to the file

Commercial software procured provided for increased activity in the development of a personnel system, computer system problem tracking, and other internal systems for monitoring computer performance.

☐ Small, microcomputer-based systems were introduced at the Library. The initial applications were developed for existing word-processing equipment for the Music Division, Buildings, Management Division, Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office, Processing Services, and the Automated Systems Office.

In the user application development area, three new files were added to SCORPIO. These were improved versions of the Bill Digest and Congressional Record files for the 98th Congress and a new file containing a description of the federal programs or activities that have a terminating date specified by law. Improvements were also made to the Congressional Research Service publication Update. The new online National Union Catalog (NUC) input/update system permits the Catalog Management and Publication Division to input, update, and delete records in a realtime environment. The Names online system was enhanced so that Series Authority data could be maintained and accessed. This provided the automation support necessary for Processing Services to implement TOSCA (Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities), an important step toward full online cataloging. A higher level of service to the Congress, the Library staff, and the public was made possible by enhancing and extending the books paging system so that the Collections Management Division can update files directly online to reflect relocations of the collection and the work stations assigned to specific call number ranges. The Nitrate Film

System was improved to make it more reliable and easier to use.

Improvements are being introduced into the Cataloging and Control System used by the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. An improved index to Latin American legislation was also being worked on. An automated thesaurus generation and maintenance system was procured for this system and will be used initially by the Hispanic Law Division. New copyright filing fee procedures were included in the automated systems, providing more timely accounting. A portable bar code reader for use in future copyright systems was success-. fully tested, and the box number system used in entering copyright data was modified to improve the efficiency of the deposit storage and retrieval process. Several other modifications to improve copyright system response time were also completed and installed.

Two major areas of work in fiscal 1983 which will bear fruit in the future are office automation and the Optical Disk Pilot Program. Several staff members have been investigating the interconnection of office activities, and an experiment in the use of electronic mail was begun. The pilot program is investigating the handling of images of materials in the collections and the application of computer-controlled videodiscs to the work of the Library. Projects completed in part or in whole by ASO included the discs used by the American Folklife Center with its exhibit "The American Cowboy" and tapes used to illustrate the president's program at the midwinter meeting of the American Library Association. The automated videodisc-based patron instruction system was entering its final phase at year's end. The office's most far-reaching activity, however, was its involvement in the Optical Disc Pilot Program. The contract for the digital disc print project was monitored and application software designed, and the equipment will be delivered in the first and second quarters of fiscal 1984. Design support was provided to

the Prints and Photographs Division on the videodisc nonprint projects with respect to the use of the microcomputers that will control the disc and provide the retrieval capability.

#### General Management Services

#### **Buildings Management**

In the management of the Library buildings during fiscal 1983 considerable attention was given to the resolution of a number of problems with the structural and mechanical systems.

The Madison Building fire protection and security systems have proved troublesome by virtue of their size, complexity, and effectiveness. The fire alarm system has been activated a number of times by highly sensitive smoke detectors which sensed combustion products from trucks, cigars, burning toast, and other miscellaneous ignition sources. As a result, procedures for initiating evacuation of the building are under study to reduce unnecessary work interruptions. The system has, however, proven very reliable, with few instances of alarms in the absence of an actual ignition source.

An important step toward protecting the collections was taken during the year when installation of fire sprinkler systems in the bookstacks of the Adams and Jefferson Buildings was begun. The system will be operable when final water supply lines are installed under the renovation program.

Other accomplishments affecting Library buildings during fiscal 1983 include:

Resurfacing of the copper roof over the Rare. Book and Special Collections Division in the East Pavilion of the Jefferson Building.

Complete renovation of third-floor space in

the lefferson Building to accommodate separate House and Senate Page Schools.

Installation of the bronze book screen at the Independence Avenue entrance to the Madison Building.

Progress is apparent in the program to improve the landscaping of the grounds of the Capitol Hill buildings. The objective is a balanced design establishing a focus, tying the three buildings together, and at the same time recognizing the individuality of each building by bringing the grounds into closer conformance with architectual style.

The Library experienced an unusually high turnover of ARA cafeteria managers during the fiscal year. As a result, there has been some loss of continuity in the program to improve and enhance food services. There have been successes, however. Both staff and visitors are showing increased interest in the Buffet Room, where beer and wine were made available with meals. The facility is now functioning effectively as a resource to the staff by providing a more formal dining area with a sophistication not available in cafeteria operations.

In spite of the high turnover of managers, the food service program was financially successful, and no price increase was necessary this year. In order to realize the full potential of the physical and staff resources associated with the cafeteria, snack bars, and vending areas. the Library contracted with Cini-Grissom Associates, Inc., for a review of the Library's food service goals and objectives vis-à-vis the needs of the various users of the food facilities and recommendations regarding services in the Adams and Jefferson Buildings. The results are under review to determine the feasibility and cost-effectiveness of their implementation.

All Library Special Police officers have received training and certification in the administration of Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation



(CPR). Completion of this training has enabled the Library's medical officer to restructure emergency medical response procedures to meet staff needs more effectively.

Electronic security systems were designed and installed for the Federal Research Division and the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, whose Taylor Street Annex installation now includes card-controlled access for certain exterior doors and closed-circuit television cameras for the building roof. Design and installation were completed on a national security information vault for the Federal Agencies Collection in the Serial and Government Publications Division. Electronic security systems were also designed and installed for exhibit areas in the Oval Gallery and in Sore E on the sixth floor of the Madison Building. Additionally, the Madison exhibit area security system was reinstalled to meet the specific requirements of the American Cowboy exhibit.

#### Financial Management

Funding available for operations of the Library in 1983 totaled \$218,585,000, which included \$209,185,000 in available direct appropriations from Congress and \$9,400,000 in offsetting collections. Other available sources included working fund advances, transfers, and gift, trust, and service fees, which totaled some \$19,950,000. In addition, the Architect of the Capitol received \$5,151,000 for structural and mechanical care of the Library's buildings and grounds. Details of the Library's financial records for fiscal 1983 appear in the appendixes.

The Library budget for 1984 was presented to the Congress and hearings were held by the House Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations on February 9, 1983, and by the Senate Subcommittee on Legislative Appropriations on April 19, 1983. The request for appropriations totaling \$221,757,000 represented a 1.5 percent increase over the total for 1983, including a 1983 pay supplemental

request for \$5,889,000, a supplemental to cover Medicare costs for \$1,105,000, and a supplemental for furniture for renovation of the Jefferson and Adams Buildings for \$7,700,000, which was denied. The Congress allowed \$214,784,000 in the new budget thority in 1984 and authorized the use of \$9,500,000 in receipts for the Copyright Office and Cataloging Distribution Service.

Work was started on a complete revision of the Library's central automated financial processes, including all phases of accounting, payroll, and disbursing. An interim microcomputer-based disbursing system was introduced in August. Requirements analysis was completed for a new general ledger and a competitive procurement made for a new system which is expected to be installed in 1984. Analysis was begun on requirements for a new payables system, and review continues on the problems associated with possible purchase and refinement of a new payroll system.

Collection of Medicare taxes was added to payroll processes in January. Modification of the payroll system began in order to provide for the making of deposits by those employees with post-1956 military service electing to do so for Civil Service Retirement purposes as permitted by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1982. Also the collection of cost-of-living allowances from military retirees' pay was initiated.

A new microcomputer-based automated disbursing system was begun in August. Because of problems in equipment reliability and nonavailability of contract support, the Automated Systems Office began programming on Compucorp equipment to accommodate the Accounting and Disbursing system currently being operated on the Monroe Microcomputer. Initial testing of the software on the new machine indicates success.

Discussions have been held with Treasury Department staff on new procedures which will be required in 1984, including tape rather than paper records of checks issued, intro-



duction of regular electronic funds transfer in lieu of composite bank checks, and introduction of paper checks.

#### Materiel Management and Support

Following years of planning and coordination with many Library offices, the Procurement and Supply Division's activities relating to occupancy of the James Madison Memorial Building finally subsided sufficiently to allow concentration on the improvement of internal operations, Challenged by new obstacles in fiscal 1983, with inflated workload levels and the need for fiscal austerity, the division continued its emphasis on the utilization of existing human and materiel resources aimed at increased productivity. Administrative and procedural activities were scrutinized for adaptability to automation, and new programs were developed to produce more effective management reports using word processing equipment.

The Contracts Section highlighted the year with an unprecedented negotiation of eight multiyear contracts, ranging from computer equipment hardware and services and retrospective conversion of bibliographic records to multistate center services for distribution of materials to the blind and physically handicapped. The section further realized major reductions in expenditures in several key areas: Bibliographic 3270 terminals were reduced by \$108 per unit, conversion from lease to purchase of existing computer terminal equipment resulted in an estimated savings of a half-million dollars over the next eighteen months, and more than \$50,000 in savings was realized by the negotiation and conversion of maintenance contract computation. Additionally, contracting services continued its support of the Congressional Budget Office with the same cooperative dialogue enjoyed since the program's inception.

Consistent with the Library's efforts to consolidate storage space and make more efficient use of existing facilities, a review of the Landover Annex warehouse space layout was made and plans developed to realign the storage rack system to provide for better space utilization and future expansion. As a result, it is expected that there will be an increase of storage capacity by approximately 40 percent.

The Materiel Section implemented the serialized property labeling program and continued to reassign and dispose of furniture and equipment available as a result of occupancy of the Madison Building. Serialized property inventory control has provided more reliable and accurate accountability of Library property. It is expected that a file maintenance capability will be available to the division early in fiscal 1984 through data entry on a video terminal located at the Landover Annex Building.

#### Central Administrative Services

Early in the year the Printing and Binding Units of the Central Services Division and the Library's telecommunications activities were moved to the Madison Building. A central sign-making operation—the Buildings Graphics Facility—was also established in the Madison Building and has been completely equipped to provide the Library with permanent signs for interior and exterior use by means of the Cromalin process.

During the year the Paperwork Management Section made a total of fifty-four visits to forty-one congressional offices for the purpose of providing advisory service on records management. Subject classification outlines and indexes were prepared for use in eight of these offices. In the forms management program 963 forms were processed, including 129 new forms, 222 revised forms, and 612 reprints. In addition, 332 forms were eliminated, resulting in an overall decrease of 203 from the number of forms in existence at the end of fiscal 1982. A total of 925 cubic feet of records were destroyed this year, as compared to 750



cubic feet last year, and 5,119 cubic feet of copyright records were transferred to the Washington National Records Center in Suitland, Maryland. The Library now has 33,354 cubic feet of records stored at that facility. In the "Annual Summary of Records Holdings" submitted to the National Archives and Records Service, the Library indicated that it had 35,960 cubic feet of records in office files at the beginning of fiscal 1983. An additional 2,625 cubic feet are maintained in Library storage facilities. Included in the total are 12,900 reels of magnetic tape.

Demands on the Printing Unit continued to grow, with 68,431,310 impressions produced or procured as compared to 62,973,906 for fiscal 1982. At the close of the year, the Composing Unit upgraded the photocomposition system by installing a Compugraphic MCS system in place of the Mergenthaler Omnitech. The system includes a high-speed printer and a preview screen which allows the operator to see a page as it will be set, with a proper point sizes, spacing, and typefaces. In the course of the year the unit produced two thousand camera-ready pages.

The volume of visual information services work, including charts, diagrams, slides, transparencies, flyers, covers, posters, and handlettered certificates, continued to increase, with a total of 3,060 separate items being processed as compared to 2,864 the previous year. In addition, 2,271 visual aids consisting of office identifications, posters, nameplates, and other graphic displays were processed through the Buildings Graphics Facility during the year.

With the advent of AT&T's divestiture, the Library has subscribed to the C&P Telephone Company's Centrex Rate Stability Plan for a period of thirty-six months. Under this plan, a portion of the Library's monthly bill will be protected against telephone-company-initiated rate increases until July 22, 1986. The plan covers Centrex Intercommunications charges (line costs), Centrex custom calling features.

and other select system features and will serve as an aid to budget planning and also help hold the line against inflation.

#### Personnel and Labor Relations

The Personnel and Labor Relations Office experienced an active and demanding year in nearly all of its areas of responsibility. Probably the most significant event during the year was the completion of lengthy negotia-' tions leading to the signing of master contracts with American Federation of State. County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME) Locals 2477 and 2910. The Library is also continuing its efforts to develop and validate employment selection procedures for Library positions. Work is expected to be completed by the outside contractor at the beginning of the new fiscal year. Another outside contractor has begun to work on a valid clerical test, which should be completed in the spring of 1984. During the past year, Library officials met with investigators from the General Accounting Office who had been asked by the Congress to critique the Office of Personnel Management's methodology concerning the development of new standards for the librarian series. By year's end this matter remained unresolved.

During the year, the major impetus of the Labor Relations Office consisted of full-scale bargaining with the AFSCME locals in the area of master contract renegotiations and midterm bargaining. Finally, the Library reached an agreement with the two locals and a formal signing ceremony was hosted by the Librarian on March 1, 1983. Stalemated negotiations with the Congressional Research Employees Association resulted in several negotiability issues pending before the Federal Labor Relations Authority. Contract negotiations with the Special Police Unit of AFSCME Local 2477 were in progress at the close of the year. Negotiations with the Law

ERIC\*

Library of Congress United Association of Employees are scheduled to begin in January 1984. The Labor Relations Office continued to issue guidance on specific issues relating to labor relations events in the Library, such as grievances, arbitration, and charges of unfair labor practices. Training sessions for all supervisors of AFSCME unit employees were conducted by the office on the interpretation and application of the new labor agreements. A considerable portion of the office's time was devoted to investigating and deciding grievances and providing daily guidance to supervisors involving all types of situations covered or potentially affected by the agreements. A top priority this year was to provide a newsletter to supervisors covering guidelines and trends in the labor relations area. This goal was accomplished, and the office's newsletter is now appearing monthly.

The workload of the legal adviser to the director of personnel fell into four broad categories in fiscal 1983: appeals, equal opportunity cases, personnel cases, and general advisory services. The appeals workload, including trials of administrative appeals of adverse actions, equal opportunity cases, performance ratings, etc., was the most demanding with respect to personnel resources and probably the most significant in the impact of the cases tried on the Library's personnel policies. The three attorneys in this office spent a total of 171 days preparing for hearings, 50 days in trials, and 11 days preparing post-hearing briefs. Final decisions were rendered in nine appeals during the year. All of them were favorable to the Library. Since the establishment of this staff activity, sixty-six cases have been tried, with unfavorable decisions in only six. Equal opportunity cases, involving the representation of managers, is the second largest workload factor for the office. During the past year the office also began providing legal services to the Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office, and efforts were made for the mutual handling of cases

on a more expeditious basis. Personnel cases, i.e., adverse action cases, separations, etc., were reviewed by this office for legal sufficiency and the observance of appropriate due process. The office's advisory services consisted of responses to legal questions, drafting and review of policy documents, and conferences with management/supervisory staff on the legal aspects of personnel policies and procedures.

Fiscal 1983 was a record-breaking year for the Recruitment and Placement Office. Some statistics for the year as compared to the previous year are: applications received, up 21 percent to an all-time high of 38,103; tests administered, up 16 percent to 9.592; computer data entries and changes, up 47 percent and 25 percent, respectively, to 69,295 and 213,944; and applications rated by panels, up 9 percent to 7,775. Other increases were seen in the area of inquiries, vacancy anouncements issued. and personnel actions processed. In the area of Affirmative Action this office conducted the Target Series Program and the Extended Vacancy Announcement Program, participated in the Affirmative Action Fellowship and Graduate Cooperative Education Programs, conducted a statistical study of where applicants reside for the Women's Program Office. and participated in the massive ongoing AF. firmative Action Research and Analysis data collection project (AARA). The AARA project has, to date, involved mailing questionnaires to over eight thousand persons who have applied for positions at the Library and then inputting the data returned into a computer to produce reports and analyses on the Equal Employment Opportunity aspects of the application process.

The Staff Training and Development Office continued to provide the full range of staff development functions during the year. Major accomplishments included revision of the automated training information system and the Library orientation and new staff orientation programs, as well as the establishment of



a Career Resource Center. Other programs administered in whole or in part by the office include the Library Intern Program, the Affirmative Action Fellowship Program, and the Supervisory Development Program. The office conducted and coordinated training classes for over twenty-three hundred attendees and monitored over sixteen hundred hours of in-house training. Courses ranged from supervisory to basic skills training. A multiyear training catalog was produced in fiscal 1983, saving printing costs and time over the previous annual catalogs. Staff members with visual or auditory handicaps were able to attend more classes owing to the increased availability of readers and signers, as well-as of braille textbooks. A Basic Manual Communications Course for working with the hearing impaired was also offered.

Major activities of the Health Services Office included the implementation of a new Emergency Medical System (EMS), development of a new Medical Record System, establishment of Library Health Forums in which physician specialists from the community lecture Library staff on timely health topics, and issuance of LCR 2018-3, Special Counseling and Health Assistance Program, after completing lengthy negotiations with the labor organizations on this subject. In addition, the Library's medical officer visited offices throughout the Library to study environmental health problems and established monthly meetings with the safety officer to review work-related illness and injury cases. The EMS replaced the Medical Alert Program and concentrates on using the medical staff and members of the Special Police Force to provide emergency medical care. In this connection, 145 members of the force and 20 other staff members received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training. Health Forums covered topics such as smoking and lung disorders, cancer myths and realities, and understanding hypertension. Workload statistics indicated a steady rise in health-related staff

counseling sessions, physical exams, and cancer screenings, as well as an increase in the complexity of compensation cases.

The projects of the Position Classification and Organization Office during the year included completion of a Classification Program Facts brochure, which was printed and distributed to the staff and contained questions and answers on position classification and management. The office began a major project to establish performance requirements for all bargaining unit positions within AFSCME Locals 2477 and 2910 and conducted several classification seminars and workshops for managers and supervisors: A position classification study of lithographic and printing jobs. mandated by the Office of Personnel Management, was also completed. Seven maintenance reviews were conducted, including one in Research Services, three in Processing Services, one in the Law Library, and two in the Congressional Research Service. Seven position surveys were conducted, two in Research ? Services, two in the Law Library, and three in the Congressional Research Service. And five reorganizations were administered, four in Processing Services and one in the Librarian's Office.

Staff Relations Office activities in fiscal 1983 focused on the Employee Assistance Program, the Employee Counseling Program, and the Supervisory Counseling Program, as well as numerous other special areas such as tax assistance, Incentive Awards, interpreting services, employee organizations, and requests for advanced sick leave and sick leave abuse. Besides seeing the creation of a new Incentive Awards regulation during the year, the office also developed and issued guidelines for employee organization events. Much time and energy was expended in developing the Employee Assistance Program, which is expected to be formalized and to experience considerable growth in the upcoming year. This office and the Health Services Office share equal responsibility for providing

counseling and referral services to members of the staff with alcohol/drug and emotional problems under this program. During the year the Staff Relations Office met a most important challenge by providing assistance to agency managers in the areas of leave administration, performance evaluations, denial of within-grade increases, interpretation of agency regulations, and other human relations issues at the workplace. Last fiscal year the office received a total of sixty-six requests for interpreting services for the deaf at staff meetings, training classes, interviews, seminars, ceremonies, committee meetings, and health forums. This year the number jumped to two hundred, more than a threefold increase.

The Personnel Operations Office continued to experience increasing workloads, due partly to new legislation and partly to the new contracts and court decisions. The 1982 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, which changed the Retirement Act, and the 1982 Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act, which placed staff members under Medicare, had a tremendous effect on the workload of the office. Other developments that increased workload were the implementation of flexible and compressed work schedules, the testing of a new automated personnel system, and an extended Health Insurance Open Season, during which the office held a Health Benefits Fair. Two salary adjustments were made under the General Schedule rates and five under the Wage System during the year, requiring the preparation of over five thousand Notification of Action forms for the staff. Retirement activity, continued to be heavy-optional retirements processed rose 14 percent over last year. The office issued seven Special Announcements to the staff covering such subjects as Medicare and excused absence due to hazardous weather and issued memoranda to all supervisors on pay adjustments to part-time, files kept by employee name, and other personnel matters. A total of 9,358 personnel actions were processed. Performance ratings processed totaled approximately 5,100, a figure almost equal to that for fiscal 1982, There were 201 "outstanding" ratings recommended and approved this year, compared with approximately 149 last year.

#### **Photoduplication Service**

Staffing of the Photoduplication Service remained at the same level as last wear. However, internal changes did occur: the size of the Reference Section was decreased to reflect a decrease in outside orders, while the Microphotographic and Photographic Sections increased their staffs and hence their production.

In April 1983 William E. Younger, head of the Public Services Section, retired after almost forty years of employment in the Photoduplication Service.

By year's end it appeared that fiscal 1983 had been a record year in sales—and possibly a record year for capital accumulated in a single year—and that the losses suffered during the past three fiscal years will be recouped. This improvement in the financial situation was achieved without a rate increase. Contributing factors were significantly greater production and productivity in the Microphotographic Section, elimination of positions in the Reference Section, and abatement of inflation.

To simplify orders for positive microfilm, in January the service began charging a flat twenty-three dollars per reel for positive microfilm printed from existing negative.

The service issued eight new circulars in fiscal 1983 to announce the availability of collections microfilmed in the Library's preservation program. Noteworthy titles included the Records of the National Consumers League, the Official Gazette of the Republic of Vietnam, Land Ownership Maps on 105-mm Microfiche, and Great Britain Local, Personal, and Private Acts.

During the year the service, in cooperation with the Prints and Photographs Division,



instituted a program of systematically producing a soft print and copy negative for every glass negative entering the Photographic Section as a result of a customer order. This program will result in preservation of the glass negative since almost all future orders for prints will be filled using the copy negative.

Efforts were continued to augment and upgrade the coin-operated copying service. The total number of copiers available to the public was increased from twenty-two to twenty-five. A Sharp 815 was installed in the Geography and Map Reading Room, providing 11- by 17-inch copies for twenty cents. The service also maintains eight bill changers throughout the Library for the convenience of patrons using the coin-operated copiers.

In addition to purchasing six Coinmaster-Sharp 850's and six coin acceptors for micro-film/microfiche reader-printers for public use, the service made significant equipment purchases to increase efficiency of its operations. The Microphotographic Section acquired an OP 212 automatic diazo microfiche duplicator/collator. New Pitney Bowes electronic mail

equipment which automatically calculates postage and UPS charges was installed in the Mail Unit. A Wangwriter word processor was acquired for the use of the support staff in the Office of the Chief. Early in the year the Mail Unit began using UPS whenever feasible.

The total microfilm contents of the master archival negative microfilm vault grew by a record 15,995 reels to 286,179 reels. The number of reels now housed off-site is 40,252. This includes material which must be serviced as well as material for which a printing negative exists.

The filming of the Land Ownership Maps Collection on 105-mm microfiche, the first project undertaken using the cartographic camera, was successfully completed and well received. Additional map collections were filmed during the year. This new format has made an important contribution to map preservation and access.

During the year the service also began providing quality assurance for the Cataloging Distribution Service microfiche masters for the National Union Catalog and related catalogs.



### National Programs

Through both the coordinated efforts and the work of individual units in the department of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, the many publics the Library serves have been informed about and involved in a wide variety of activities during this year. This chapter presents but a glimpse of some of the hundreds of outreach activities that helped to present and interpret the Library's resources and services. Although only the more noteworthy activities are included here, we give special recognition to some individuals whose service often/goes unnoticed in an annual report. It is through the sustained superior performance of its staff members that the department can maintain such a diverse program.

In the past two annual reports we have noted the election and service of the department's director, Carol A. Nemeyer, as the president of the American Library Association. With this report we note the completion of her term of service to the world's oldest and largest library association. "Connections," the theme that served as her focal point for the forty-thousand-member organization, continues to link the Library of Congress to other libraries and to scholars and users worldwide.

#### AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER

This was the year in which the American Folklife Center initiated a field project in the Pine Barrens of New Jersey. The area was chosen as a project site because its million acres of sand, short pines, and scrubby oaks have been designated by Congress as the "Pinelands National Reserve"—a unique category of public land.

The Pinelands Folklife Project's emphasis

on living cultural resources distinguishes it from previous cultural surveys conducted in the region. The field team will pay special attention to the interrelations of the region's cultural groups, natural resources, and land-scapes. The Pinelands Commission hopes to apply some of the study's findings in carrying out its mandate to manage and interpret the region's resources, cultural as well as natural, thus helping policymakers whose decisions can influence the variety of traditional life in the area.

Another feature that distinguishes the Pinelands project is the automated archive being created in the field. By entering and cross-referencing fieldnotes, tape logs, and photographic logs daily into personal computers provided by the Library's Automated Systems Office, field workers are creating a data base that can be further programmed at the Library and may ultimately be accessible through the Library's automated search and retrieval programs. If successful, the experiment will constitute a major advance in the collection and processing of survey data.

Four years of planning and development culminated on March 24, 1983 in the grand opening of "The American Cowboy," an exhibition coordinated by the Folklife Center with unstinting assistance from virtually the entire Library. Almost every custodial division displayed something in the show. The service divisions played an important role in achieving the goals, and the Exhibits Office, Information Office, and Publishing Office, under the guidance of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, each made invaluable contributions to the success of the exhibition and the production of a handsome exhibit catalog.

The concept for the cowboy exhibition.



originated with Ray Dockstader, deputy director of the Folklife Center, who was also the center's coordinator for the exhibition and related activities. A generous grant from United Technologies Corporation assisted the Library in developing this major exhibition and illustrated catalog. Among the individuals who were instrumental in the production of the exhibit and the catalog were guest curator Lonn Taylor, the Library's curator Ingrid Maar, exhibit designers Robert Staples and Barbara Charles, and LC writer-editor Evelyn Sinclair.

President and Mrs. Reagan joined the Librarian of Congress and guests on the evening of March 24 to open "The American Cowboy." The President, who toured the exhibit before addressing those assembled for the opening reception in the Madison Building quipped that he kept looking, to no avail, for a display highlighting his role in the film Cattle Queen of Montana.

The "American Cowboy" exhibit presented perspectives ranging from factual to fictional. from mundane to unexpected. The 370 exhibit items combined documentary images, such as an 1890 photograph of Oklahoma Indian cowboys with artistic works by Frederic Remington, Charles Russell- and others. There were also tools of the trade, a jukebox that played twenty cowboy songs, cowboy autobiographies, playbills, pop art, maps, movie stills, and advertisements. The exhibit was organized into three major sections—"The Real Live Cowboy," "The Cowboy Hero," and "Meanwhile, Back at the Ranch." The opening and closing sections offered realistic portrayals of the cowboy then and now, while the central portion presented the cowboy as embellished by the American imagination.

During the exhibit's six months at the Library, the cowboy theme was worked into a number of special American Folklife Center presentations and concerts. On March 29 the center presented the symposium "From Open-Range Cowboys to Rodeo Clowns: The Story

of the Working Cowboy." "The Cowboy Image" was examined on May 17. Then, on July 21, a day was devoted to discussion and performance of cowboy music, from papers in the morning to a noontime outdoor concert of cowboy songs, afternoon conversations with musicians, and an evening dance.

"The American Cowboy" closed on October 2, 1983, to travel to the Institute of Texan Cultures in San Antonio (December 1983-January 1984), the Denver Museum of Art (March-April 1984), the Glenbow Museum in Calgary, Alberta (June-July 1984), and the San Jose Museum of Art in the San Francisco Bay area (September-October 1984).

In his "Director's Column" for the July-September 1983 issue of Folklife Center News, Alan Jabbour noted a "widespread and intense interest in folk art around the United States today—not only an interest in finding, collecting, presenting, and viewing it, but an artistic fervor to create it as well." The questions of what folk art is, where it is found, whether it should be marketed and for whose benefit, have been generating increasing controversy in the last few years. With assistance from the Museum of American Folk Art in New York City the center made plans to sponsor the "Washington Meeting on Folk Art" at the Library of Congress on December 5-6, 1983.

The Federal Cylinder Project team devoted much of its time to the preparation of project publications this year. The first two companion catalogs for the cylinder collections— Volume 1. Introduction and Inventory, and Volume 8, Early Anthologies—are in press, and work on the series of catalogs continues. The team also began developing an LP disc and cassettes of Omaha cylinder recordings made by Francis La Flesche, an Omaha Indian, and Alice Fletcher in the early years of this century. The publication, funded with a grant from the L. J. and Mary C. Skaggs Foundation, will be edited by ethnomusicologist Maria La Vigna, a former member of the Cylinder Project team.

ERIC Full Taxt Provided by ERIC

"The American Cowboy" inspired a number of greeting cards and posters. Three new cards were produced using "Pony Tracks," a color lithograph circa 1895 by Edward Penfield from the Library's Poster Collection; "1877 A Round Up 1887," a chromolithograph advertising label from Prints and Photographs; and Frederic Remington's illustration for Harper's Weekly, December 21, 1889, "Cowboys Coming to Town for Christmas." The official exhibition poster was made from the cover image of an early edition of The Log of a Cowboy by Andy Adams. From the Manuscript Division-came a photograph of Dustin Farnum, the first actor to play in Owen Wister's The Virginian on stage, which became a second exhibit poster.

The center continued its Outdoor Concert Series in 1983 with performances from April through September. In addition, a number of special concerts, workshops, films and lectures punctuated the year, including Japanese music by the Washington Toho Koto Society, an illustrated lecture by folklorist Jack Santino, a discussion and demonstration of weaving ornaments and effigies out of wheat by Carolyn Schultz and Ursule Astras. The center rounded out its program with two films-Frederick Wiseman's High School, produced in the cinéma vérité style, and Wedding Camels. Also enjoyed was an illustrated lecture on European folk art by Tamas Hofer, a visiting Hungarian scholar, and two special concerts, one by the Khmer Classical Ballet, the other by the Deseret String Band from Salt Lake City, Utah.

#### **Archive of Folk Culture**

The staff of the archive will remember the past year as a series of moving experiences. The manuscript, reference tape, and inprocess collections were relocated and the archive's offices were slightly expanded, necessitating adjustments in the periodic reposi-

tioning of listening and photocopying facilities, work areas, and filing cabinets.

One unusual acquisition this year was fourteen cartons of manuscript material representing a selection of the grant applications approved by the Folk Arts Program at the National Endowment for the Arts during its early years. The records, which were to be discarded, have become an interesting addition to the archive, providing a record of grant-supported folk arts activities in recent years. Contract consultants Jay Orrand Holly Cutting Baker processed the material and are now engaged in preparing a computer-generated index for the files.

As in years past, a major contribution by the archive to the literature of folk-music scholarship was the 1,492 entries submitted to the "Current Bibliography" section of the journal Ethnomusicology.

Gerald E. Parsons continued as editor of the revised and expanded edition of the series "Music of the American Indian," ten recordings drawn from the field collections of Willard Rhodes. All print matter for the first disc in the series—AFS L34, Northwest (Puget Sound)—is now ready to go to press.

The archive produced "Library of Congress Folk Archive Finding Aids" to describe portions of the special materials under the archive's control, and "Library of Congress Folk Archive Reference Aids," which list bibliographies, directories, and such.

The titles produced in 1983 included "Street Cries, Auction Chants, and Carnival Pitches and Routines in the Recorded Collections of the Archive of Folk Culture," compiled by Amanda Dargan, and "American Indian and Eskimo Music: A Selected Bibliography Through 1981," compiled by Marsha Maguire with assistance from Pamela Feldman and Joseph C. Hickerson, the first reference aid in the new series. The archive also prepared finding aids for field recordings from Alaska, Idaho, and Utah, as well as revised editions of "Inventory of the Bibliographies and Other



Reference and Finding Aids Prepared by the Archive of Folk Culture," "Virginia Field Recordings in the Archive of Folk Culture," and "A Guide to the Collections of Recorded Folk Music and Folklore in the Library of Congress."

# CHILDREN'S LITERATURE CENTER

Despite understaffing during much of the fiscal year, the Children's Literature Center managed to perform its basic function as a reference center while hosting a major public program, continuing its professional activities in children's literature, and publishing the annual annotated bibliography, Children's Books.

In cooperation with the Center for the Book and "Scandinavia Today," the center invited the internationally known Swedish children's book author Astrid Lindgren to speak during Children's Book Week. Her lecture, as well as illustrations from her numerous children's books, appeared in the summer 1983 issue of the Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress.

Scandinavian children's books were further highlighted by a symposium on children's book publishing at which specialists from Denmark, Iceland, Finland, Norway, and the United States exchanged information.

The center continued to respond to a variety of inquiries relating to a broad spectrum of children's books. Among the center's constituents are the general public, government officials, the communications media, and the professional community. The center's staff sought to strengthen ties to these publics by actively participating in organizations and programs related to the media needs of the child. For example, the center's staff contributed to several committees of the American Library Association-Association for Library Service to Children (ALA-ALSC), and the International Board on Books for Young People (IBBY). The staff took part in the Children's Book Council's Everychild Conference, a major program devoted to the reading and viewing world of the contemporary American child.

On June 13 the center's new chief, Sybille A. Jagusch, joined the Library staff. Mrs. Jagusch is the associate editor of Phaedrus: An International Annual of Children's Literature Research, a member and past secretary of the International Research Society for Children's Literature, and a member of the executive board of the U.S. Section of IBBY. She has served on numerous national and international committees, including the Hans Christian Andersen Awards Committee and various committees of ALA-ALSC. Her professional experience includes over ten years as children's literature specialist with the Baltimore County Public Library and a short teaching career in the Federal Republic of Germany, her native country.

Margaret N. Coughlan, reference specialist and acting chief until the arrival of Sybille Jagusch, chaired the 1982 ALA-ALSC Newbery Award Committee and is currently chair of ALA-ALSC's National Planning for Special Collections Committee. Other professional involvements included serving on the Awards Committee of the Children's Literature Association and the Planning Committee of the Children and Young Adult Discussion Group of the District of Columbia Library Association. She was a consultant for the just-released second edition of D. Kirkpatrick's Twentieth-Century Children's Writers and for Humphrey Carpenter's Oxford Companion to Children's Literature.

The center was active internationally as well: Margaret N. Coughlan attended the Loughborough Seminar on Children's Literature in Wales, and Sybille A. Jagusch represented the United States as a juror at the Bratislava Biennale in Czechoslovakia.

### **EDUCATIONAL LIAISON OFFICE**

The Educational Liaison Office (ELO) ar-



ranged special tours, appointments, and orientations for 4,994 participants in the Library's Official Visitors Program during the year, a 21 percent increase over the previous year. Ninety-three countries were represented by the 1,261 foreign visitors hosted, the majority of whom came from Brazil, China, France, Italy, Japan, and South Africa. Numerous professions were represented as well, with librarianship accounting for more than 27 percent of the total.

As noted earlier, the President of the United States visited the Library with Mrs. Reagan on March 24 to open "The American Cowboy" exhibition. Other heads of state visiting this year were the President of Israel, the President and First Lady of Portugal, the Vice President of Colombia, and the wives of the President of Finland, the President of Spain, and the Prime Minister of Denmark.

Other notable visitors included the ambassadors to the United States from Bangladesh, Burma, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Egypt, Indonesia, Ireland, The Netherlands, and Thailand, as well as the Archivist and Comptroller General of the United States, author William Styron, actress Fay Wray, former Virginia governor Linwood Holton, the Supreme Patriarch of Thailand, and the National Archivist of China.

Counted among the 1,372 librarians who came to the Library as official visitors were the national librarians of El Salvador, Ireland, Japan, and Tunisia. Special all-day orientation programs were arranged for groups of students enrolled in schools of library science at a number of universities, including Catholic, Drexel, East Carolina, Kent State, North Carolina, North Carolina Central, Pittsburgh, Rutgers, Simmons, Tennessee, and Western Michigan.

The Tour Unit gave 1,866 scheduled public tours to 36,612 visitors and 652 special tours to 16,504 visitors (congressional, ELO, etc.). Plans to install recorded tours for visitors to the Jefferson Building Gallery were begun with the cooperation of many divisions, and

installation was anticipated before January 1984.

On January 4 Thomas Fisher was welcomed as the new educational liaison specialist.

The highlights of the more than one hundred occasions making up the work of the special events coordinators this year were the opening of the "American Cowboy" exhibition, dedication of the Mary Pickford Theater, the ALA teleconference, the Sousa ceremony, dedications of the Oval Gallery and the Mumford Room, observances of "Scandinavia Today," the opening of the Prints and Photographs Reading Room, the Armed Services Editions seminar, the International Association of Music Librarians Conference, the LC/ National Library of Canada summit meeting, the Cooperative Reference Exchange, the Arab-American Literature symposium, and the Public Lending Right symposium.

At the end of August, a card file of 1,040 LC retirees' names and addresses prepared by the special events coordinator was delivered to the Printing and Processing Section of Central Services for input into the Library's main computer. The list captures for the first time in a single source file information about retirees. The list will be updated annually by the special events coordinator.

The educational liaison officer, John Henry Hass, continues to keep in touch with the international community, serving his second three-year term as an elected director of the International Student House. He has attended various meetings at Meridian House throughout the year, including the Programming Officers Workshop and the meeting of the Board of Directors of the National Council for International Visitors.

## **EXHIBITS OFFICE**

The Exhibits Office prepares visual displays for the Library of Congress buildings in order to share with the general public the collections of the Library. In keeping with this goal



23 ′

the office also organizes and circulates traveling exhibits and manages loans of materials from the Library's collections to other institutions for exhibition.

Reminiscences of "days gone by" figured strongly in the exhibits program for fiscal 1983. "The American Cowboy," as noted above, provided a realistic look at one of America's long-lived legends and showed how this folk hero has influenced today's culture.

"Currier & Ives Revisited" displayed a diverse collection of the famous lithographs that idealize nineteenth-century American life. Photographs of the working and social conditions of child laborers in the "Lewis Hine, Reformer with a Camera" exhibition give a less nostalgic view of life at the turn of the century. Opening in the Madison Building, this photographic exhibit became part of the Library's Traveling Exhibits Program.

The dedication of the Mary Pickford Theater in the Madison Building was the occasion for another commemorative exhibit, "Mary Pickford, America's Sweetheart." Photos, posters, memorabilia, and film costumes worn by Miss Pickford were included, together with an early motion picture camera autographed by Miss Pickford and the Oscar she received for her performance in Coquette.

"America in the War," an exhibition formed by Artists for Victory, Inc., in 1942 to convey the impact of the war on the life of the American people, was reassembled after forty years for display at the Library, to which a set of the prints had been donated in 1946. This exhibit also became part of the Traveling Exhibits Program.

This year marked the hundredth anniversary of the opening of the Brooklyn Bridge, and rarely seen images of the bridge were included in the Library's commemoration of the centennial, "Art, Poetry, and a Way to Brooklyn." The tricentennial of German settlement in the United States was celebrated by an exhibit of maps, prints, photos, and books.

More than two hundred maps were high-

lighted this year in three different exhibits, starting with "Panoramic Maps of North American Cities"—bird's-eye views of some of America's large cities as they began to be settled and to flourish. "Mapping the North American Plains" documented 347 years of exploration and mapping by early explorers, travelers, and cartographers. "Railroad Maps of North America: The First Hundred Years" exhibited a representative sampling of the five thousand railroad maps preserved in the collections of the Library of Congress.

The Oval Gallery on the sixth floor of the Madison Building, dedicated to the memory of Caroline and Erwin Swann, was formally opened with an exhibition of drawings by three contemporary caricaturists, "Levine, Osborn, and Sorel."

The Traveling Exhibits Program continued its nearly fully booked schedule, with nine traveling exhibits being shown in forty-seven institutions, including nine U.S. embassies in foreign countries.

The exhibits loan program coordinated the lending of more than 726 items from the Library's collections to supplement exhibitions in eighty-two institutions, including three foreign countries.

A complete listing of all exhibitions produced or concluded during fiscal 1983 appears in appendix 12.

### FEDERAL LIBRARY COMMITTEE

Serving the collective needs of federal agencies for more efficient and effective library and information services, the Federal Library Committee (FLC) conducted various activities to achieve better use of federal library resources and facilities.

Many commercial information services used by federal libraries, particularly automated information services, offer economies of scale such as lower rates to high-volume users. The Federal Library Committee offers such centralized, cooperative services to all federal



library and information centers through its Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK). The FLC office provides coordination and cooperation with nonfederal libraries and information centers as well, through activities such as microcomputer development for library applications and demonstration, participation in the planning and presentation of training programs, and serving as federal representatives and consultants to networks, library organizations, and other groups.

During fiscal 1983 FEDLINK membership grew to over five hundred libraries and information centers, cooperating on nineteen online data base services that resulted in 1,045 Interagency Agreements (IAG) for a total amount of \$13,400,000. This represents an increase of 25 percent in participating libraries and information centers, 35 percent in interagency agreements, and 24 percent in billings. The use of the WANG VS Minicomputer Word Processing/Data Processing System has continued to improve the operational effectiveness of the handling of fiscal accounts.

The online shared cataloging service contract with the Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) has grown from 360 federal libraries and information centers in fiscal 1982 to over 390 in fiscal 1983.

Access to OCLC's data base of over 10 million records and 140 million holdings symbols input by over thirty-six hundred members is available to FLC/FEDLINK members through the OCLC telecommunications network and also through commercial telecommunications networks using dial-up local telephone connections. The federal records added to the OCLC data base consist of approximately 4.5 million records and are growing at a rate of 65,000 logical records a month.

Contracts with the Bibliographical Center for Research (BCR) in Denver, the Wisconsin Interlibrary Services (WILS), the Missouri Library Network (MLNC), and the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council in Dallas were continued. A new agreement with SOLINET was

completed, to support federal libraries in the Southeast.

To offer members alternative or additional online cataloging and related services, contracts were continued with the Washington (State) Library Network (WLN), the Research Libraries Group (RLG) for subject access to its Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN), and M/A-COM Sigma Data Corporation.

A consolidated request for waivers from GSA for the Teleprocessing Services Program (TSP) and the Delegation of Progurement Authority (DPA) was obtained for the bibliographic services mentioned above and for ten online retrieval services: Bibliographic Retrieval Services (BRS); Lockheed, DIALOG; System Development Corporation (SDC), ORBIT; Mead Data Central (MDC), LEXIS/NEXIS; New York Times, INFOBANK; Legislate, Inc., LEGI-SLATE; West Publishing Company, WESTLAW; Dow Jones News/Retrieval; Participation Systems, Inc., POLITECHS/EIES; and Institute for Scientific Information (ISI).

In February 1983 the FLC launched FED-LINK Technical Notes, which deals directly with network office services and activities and is intended to keep FEDLINK members informed of what is happening in the network office and to communicate new services and technological changes. Also included are personnel information, a calendar of forthcoming events and scheduled training, and information about current contractual services.

Plans were completed to convert the FLC/FEDLINK conference room into a Microcomputer Center for demonstrating FLC/FEDLINK microcomputer equipment and software to members of the federal library and information community. The center will open early in fiscal 1984.

James E. Rush Associates prepared a report . for the FLC membership entitled Review and Survey of Microcomputer Hardware & Software for Library and Information Service Ap-



plications. The report will be updated periodically.

RMG Consultants, Inc., of Chicago was hired to conduct a marketing study for the identification and development of new product and service markets for the use of federal libraries and information centers. The purpose of the study is to produce a marketing plan for FEDLINK products and services based on documented market research.

The Library and Information Services Division of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) requested that FLC contract a study of the cost effectiveness of contracting for the division's functions and services. King Research, Inc., was hired to conduct the study, which should be completed early in fiscal 1984.

One result of the King Research study will be a series of seminars on the A-76 process in libraries. Three seminars are planned for 1984 on the management effectiveness study, performance-oriented work statement, and estimate of government cost.

Compilation of a dictionary encompassing all data elements used in major systems for handling technical reports was completed. The systems include those of the Department of Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC), Department of Energy Technical Information Center (DOE/TIC), National Aeronautics and Space Administration Scientific and Technical Information Facility (NASA/STIF), National Technical Information Service (NTIS), and Government Printing Office (GPO).

The survey of federal libraries conducted in cooperation with the Learning Resources Branch of the National Center for Education Statistics to update the findings of the 1972 Survey of Federal Libraries was completed and is available through the Educational Resources Information Center. The data in the survey should provide planners in the legislative and executive branches an overview of the scope and diversity of federal library operations.

In August 1982 the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) granted a limited time to FLC, as well as to other organizations, to meet with OPM's staff to review and comment on its third draft of proposed standards. On November 12, 1982, OPM, with advice from Congress, decided to release its final draft to government agencies and professional associations for comments, which were due on December 15, 1982. On November 19, 1982. the FLC office sent FLC members and other federal library directors the final draft for their review and comments. The FLC Personnel Subcommittee, chaired by Elisabeth Knauff, Department of Treasury Library Director, incorporated the FLC and federal librarians' responses and submitted a marked-up copy of the final draft with a letter of transmittal to OPM on December 14, 1982.

The General Accounting Office (GAO) was asked by Congress to conduct a major pay equity study and to investigate the classification standards processes of the Office of Personnel Management and the impact of the process on pay equity for women. The FLC office forwarded to GAO written documentation and comments on its position relating to the OPM proposed Librarian Standards. The GAO study team findings—"Classification and Qualification Standards for the GS-1410 Library-Information Service Series"—were submitted to OPM on August 12, 1983.

FLC/FEDLINK staff members made eight presentations on tape processing, microcomputers, retrieval services, and OCLC subsystems at the 11th Annual Federal Interagency Field Librarians' Workshop in Washington, D.C., December 1-3, 1982. James Riley, FLC executive director, gave the keynote address.

Curt Holland of the OMB Office of Federal Procurement Policy spoke on the A-76 Revision, "Performance of Commercial Activities," subtitled "Contracting Out Government Services," at a special FLC meeting for federal librarians on February 9, 1983.

On May 2-4 at the annual FEDLINK mem-



bership meeting, FLC sponsored, with James E. Rush Associates, a Microcomputer Conference and Exposition at which selected vendors showed and discussed their systems and services in small-group sessions. Preliminary findings of an FLC-sponsored survey of microcomputer systems for library and information center applications were presented.

The Federal Library Committee met on August 24 to discuss "A Model for A-76 Studies in Federal Libraries," with speakers Elizabeth Yeates, chief of the Library & Information Services Division of NOAA, and Nancy Roderer, vice president for operations at King Research, Inc. This was one of a number of programs on this important topic pre-

sented during the year.

In April 1983 Carol Nemeyer, FLC chairperson, requested that an FLC Executive Advisory Committee (EAC) be created. Four
persons were named to the EAC and preliminary meetings were held in preparation for a
meeting with Dr. Nemeyer in July. Over the
summer the EAC reviewed the FLC and its
FEDLINK activities. A business meeting of the
official representatives of FLC was scheduled
for October 20, 1983, to consider proposed
changes in FLC membership and organizational structure and to review network operation and program planning.

Members of the EAC, chaired by Dr. Nemeyer, are Terry L. Appenzellar, library director, U.S. Department of Justice; Joseph F. Caponio, director, National Technical Information Service; Roger F. Jacobs, librarian, Supreme Court of the United States; Samuel T. Waters, associate director, National Agricultural Library; and (ex officio) James P.

Riley, executive director, FLC.

### INFORMATION OFFICE

As public interest in the Library continued to increase—evidenced by the rising number of visitors—the Information Office received

more frequent requests from both the press and the public. The office arranged press briefings for significant events as a way of making Library programs more widely known and, through its national public service advertising program, stimulated public awareness of the Library as a treasury of the nation's cultural heritage. In anticipation of additional increases in visitor attendance, the office has also been working with other divisions to produce audiovisual orientation programs, descriptive brochures, and other printed information.

The flumber of direct press inquiries increased from 2,315 to 2,879 this year. More dramatically, the number of press clippings from all parts of the country that mentioned the Library increased from 3,727 to 6,555, reflecting broader coverage of LC activities and especially the tremendous public interest in

"The American Cowboy." Working with the American Folklife Center, the Exhibits Office, and the Publishing Office, the Information Office communicated with editors of some eight hundred newspapers and magazines in the United States and abroad, providing press releases, background information, photographs, and radio and television spots and setting up interviews with those involved in creating the exhibition. A press briefing for the exhibit opening attracted fifty-six press representatives. Over the six-month period in which the exhibition was on view, some two hundred stories appéared in U.S. publications and many more in the foreign press. An average of three film crews per week came to take pictures in the exhibition area.

A sales and information facility was opened in the lobby of the Madison Building in fiscal 1983. The original site in the Jefferson Building and the new one in the Madison Building produced counter sales of \$288,608 compared to \$163,568 last year. Attendance at the annual meeting of the Museum Stores Association made possible valuable training for the Information



mation Counter supervisor, Mary Hill, and opened a new communications channel with other cultural institutions.

A major press briefing was held at Goddard Space Flight Center to give press representatives an opportunity to hear from Library staff about the state of book preservation using diethyl zinc. The event resulted in considerable print and electronic media coverage of the Library's central role in the development of a mass deacidification program, one that has significance to libraries everywhere. A large number of requests for information or interviews on the Library's preservation work were coordinated by the Information Office, which is also part of the management team for the testing of the optical disk system.

Other events which received considerable press attention in Washington and elsewhere in the nation included the Mary Pickford Theater opening, panoramic map display, fine pfint exhibit, display of winning photographs of the White House News Photographers Association, symposium on Garibaldi, and German Tricentennial, together with several events sponsored by the Hispanic Division. The Brahms Festival, a U.S. Postal Service ceremony to issue the Library of Congress stamp, publication of Perspectives on John Philip Sousa, the fortieth anniversary of Armed Services Edition paperback books, and the second-term appointment at the Library of poetry consultant Anthony Hecht also received press coverage.

# NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

During fiscal 1983 the Library of Congress reading program for blind and physically handicapped individuals served 639,000 persons through its networks. Circulation of braille and recorded books and magazines approached 18.5 million. The program con-

tinued to emphasize responsiveness to consumers and improvement of efficiency and quality of machine production. One of the year's highlights was the completion of the voice-indexed recorded version of The Concise Heritage Dictionary. Narration was done at the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS) and cassettes are being duplicated by the American Printing House for the Blind.

### Office of the NLS Director

A conference on automation was held in Louisville, Kentucky, on May 17. Automation proposals that will affect both NLS and network libraries involved a study and proposal for network data exchange and telecommunications (NLSNET), a circulation system for microcomputers, and the Comprehensive Mailing List System (CMLS).

The NLSNET project moved ahead smoothly as the detailed requirements for exchange of machine-readable data among NLS, contractors, and network libraries were met and the implementation phase was approved. This project will continue into the latter part of fiscal 1984.

In the continuing effort to improve subscriber service, NLS completed a pilot test which involved entering magazine information into CMLS at three libraries. Subsequently NLS decided to implement the CMLS-magazine merge, consolidating all patron and subscription information into a single data base. This project is expected to take about eighteen months.

In July 1983 NLS began to develop a circulation and inventory control system for microcomputers; with March 1984 the target completion date. This system will become a standard for small-to-medium-size libraries throughout the United States. The architec-

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

ture for the microcomputers and NLSNET will incorporate distributed data processing and the centralized collection of transaction data for NLS systems supporting the network.

The second phase of the Production Control-Management Information System (PCMIS) was begun, with completion expected at the end of calendar 1984. This system will track the entire production process for all braille and talking books, providing fimely management information to enable more effective selection, manufacture, and distribution of books.

In line with the emphasis on increasing responsiveness to consumers in fiscal year 1983, NLS had thirty-five of its patrons in the Washington, D.C., area evaluate production prototypes of the newly developed EZ-1 cassette player.

Participants were program users who had not previously tried an NLS cassette player or who had found current cassette players difficult to operate. The majority of the people sampled found the new machine to be highly satisfactory in ease and quality of operation.

NLS continued its cooperative project with a braille producer to develop a high-speed braille embosser for operation outside a production environment. If successful, this line embosser would operate at five times the speed of similar equipment now available and might be put to use within a library setting. The new equipment will be capable of embossing, on both sides of a page, making it possible to emboss a 400-page braille book in only eleven minutes.

A contract with another braille producer to develop software for converting print compositor tape into braille will conclude toward the end of calendar 1983. The automated procedure employs the Duxbury braille translator; in-house conversion programs are being conducted using National Geographic magazine. Both these automated conversion systems, if successful, would reduce production time and costs and speed delivery of braille

materials to readers.

A project undertaken in the final quarter of the fiscal year for the House Committee on Appropriations is well under way. This project will examine the availability of books, magazines, machines, and accessories to NLS program participants.

In Washington, D.C., 194 readers of Talking Book Topics and Braille Book Review, in all formats, have answered a questionnaire eliciting their views on the usefulness of the publications in their present form. This pretest will be evaluated and appropriate modifications made; if the results are found useful, revised questionnaires will be mailed to a scientifically selected sample of subscribers. NLS will tabulate and analyze the results and, in consultation with network librarians, recommend appropriate revisions of the publications. This second phase will take place during fiscal year 1984.

Radio and television public service announcements were produced featuring Pearl Bailey, James Earl Jones, Ossie Davis, Terry Gibbs, and others. Two announcements won awards—first place and honorable mention—from the National Association of Government Communicators. One television spot was released in the spring; the other three will be released in the fall. All radio spots were released in the spring and are being broadcast nationally.

Exhibits were coordinated at fifteen national conferences, 2,343 annotations were edited, and 319 publications, network bulletins, magazines, bibliographies, catalogs, brochures, news releases, and other items were reviewed, edited, and prepared for production and distribution by the Publication and Media Section staff.

Two important international directories were prepared. The International Directory of Libraries for the Blind and Braille and Recorded Production Facilities lists all such sources for braille and recorded materials around the world and gives pertinent informa-



tion such as the language in which the materials are produced. The International Directory of Braille Music Collections contains addresses of sources for braille music, along with detailed information about the nature of the

materials in the collections.

To increase knowledge of and research in library services for blind and physically handicapped people, NLS published a collection of original essays. That All May Read. Designed primarily for use in library schools, it will be of interest to professional librarians as well. Subjects discussed include services in academic, public, and school libraries here and abroad, international cooperation, education for librarianship and research, the history and standards of service in the United States, the history of NLS, users, materials, and publishers, reading aids and devices, and state programs. A brief history of the U.S. postal laws regarding blind and physically handicapped people and an extensive bibliography of foreign and domestic works are appended.

NLS also published a second book, Speaking Out: Personal and Professional Views on Library Service to Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals. This book, compiled and edited by Leslie Eldridge, a former San Francisco subregional librarian, is a collection of interviews with selected NLS patrons, regional librarians, and library school educators.

Of the \$33.3 million appropriated for fiscal year 1983, approximately 90 percent was spent on books and magazines (braille, cassette, and flexible disc), playback equipment, bibliographic service to readers, and support to multistate centers. Fifty thousand cassette

machines were purchased this year.

Major contracts awarded during fiscal 1983 included those for rigid- and flexible-disc magazines, braille magazines, a voice-indexed dictionary, software development for the production control system, a microcomputer-based circulation system, a video cassette training program, extension levers, Ni-Cad batteries, and braille mailing containers.

### **Network Division**

Services and operations at all four multistate centers increased during the year. These centers circulated 48,607 disc and cassette containers and 17,023 braille volumes and duplicated 51,971 open-reel and cassette tapes for network libraries. A procedures manual, detailing operational activities in the multistate centers, was completed and distributed. "System X" was installed in the Multistate Center for the Midlands, enabling four-track running masters to be created from two two-track open-reel tapes. Twenty-two network agencies cooperated in phase 1 of the quality assurance project at the Multistate Center for the Midlands, designed to improve the quality of locally produced materials.

Consultant activities with network libraries included handling more than 1,700 telephone calls and 229 letters, plus 129 calls and letters

from patrons.

Network librarians from the four areas (North, South, Midlands, and West) met in the spring and summer to discuss mutual concerns and to learn about recent NLS activities.

Three subregional libraries opened during the year at Mt. Clemens and Portage, Michigan, and Wheeling, West Virginia, bringing the total number of subregional libraries to 103.

A special collection of foreign-language braille was deposited in the Multistate Center for the Midlands, and approximately eight thousand volumes received from the Jewish Guild were deposited in the Multistate Center for the West.

Ground-breaking for a new library took place in Hartford, Connecticut, and dedication ceremonies were held for a new library in Frankfort, Kentucky. The Kansas regional library relocated on the Emporia State University campus, and the Arizona regional library moved into its new building in Phoenix.

Approximately 1,750 lessons of all braille courses were processed during fiscal 1983, and 560 tests were evaluated, with a 68 percent rate of acceptance. More than 19,000



items, including reports and instructional materials, were mailed, and 2,900 telephone inquiries were processed.

The Instruction Manual for Braille Transcribing was revised, with a simplified format, more examples, and easy-to-read typefaces. A second person was accepted as fully qualified to proofread NLS braille music materials. The file of 15,000 names of certified braillists in the Comprehensive Mailing List System was updated.

A clearinghouse on federal documents in special media was established, data gathered, a card file prepared, and the existence of the clearinghouse publicized to the network.

The head of the Consumer Relations Section represented NLS at the First International Symposium on Maps and Graphics for the Visually Handicapped and was appointed head of a working group to compile a bibliography of literature on maps and graphics for the visually handicapped. The group made recommendations regarding the acquisition and circulation of the NLS tactile map collection. Plans are under way to assist in the preparation of a catalog of the present map collection and to establish a circulation method for this material.

Two consultant contracts begun last fiscal year were continued into fiscal 1983. One arranges for the compilation of a manual for volunteer programs to be used by network libraries, as recommended by the NLS study An Evaluation of Volunteers. The other is for a study of NLS services to nonwhite, low-income, and less-educated persons, as recommended by the study Readership Characteristics and Attitudes.

In accordance with recommendations made by the 1982 study of current consumer input methods, the section produced a new publication. Consumer Bulletin. This largeprint publication provides information to consumer organizations and individuals as needed.

NLS produced a new manual, Consumer Relations in Network Libraries, to help li-

)

braries handle consumer relations. NLS has received more than 250 requests for the first chapter of this document—"Forming a Consumer Advisory Committee"—from schools, universities, and public libraries around the country.

As part of its service to U.S. citizens living abroad, NLS circulated 3,458 disc books, 6,506 cassette books, and 227 braille volumes to overseas patrons and answered 711 letters from overseas patrons, other individuals, and institutions. NLS made 270 International interlibrary loans to libraries and agencies serving blind and physically handicapped users abroad. A new deposit collection was established in Heidelberg, West Germany.

An automated circulation system was implemented for large-print music scores and books. The Music Section also helped plan the NLS microcomputer circulation system, with the intention of eventually changing to the microcomputer system for the circulation of all materials.

Large-print and braille surveys will be mailed to 3,500 music patrons early in fiscal year 1984. The surveys will gather information about reader interests, musical training, satisfaction with services, braille music format preferences, and print size and paper color requirements for large-print music.

"A Music Library for Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals," an information brochure describing NLS Music Section services and materials, was published in braille.

Support services to network libraries focused on improving the quality of locally produced recorded magazines, completing the Network Library Manual, overseeing multistate center services, enabling the redistribution or disposal of excess books, coordinating orientations, preparing large and small subject bibliographies for readers, finding aids for reader advisers, and providing consultant services to network libraries and multistate centers. A second network consultant was added to the staff.



The Network Audio Production Standards Advisory Committee, comprising representatives from active network recording programs and the audio book production specialist, was formed to increase the quality of network-produced audio materials, through promulgation of standards of training and management for recording programs.

The biennial survey to determine topics for special subject-matter bibliographies was mailed to all regional and subregional libraries. The survey results will be used to determine topics for fiscal years 1984 and 1985.

Approximately forty-five hundred interlibrary loan search requests were answered, and more than eight hundred searches were completed in response to telephone calls from libraries, outside organizations, and individuals.

From producers and network agencies NLS received 10,233 cassette containers, 7,782 disc containers, 1,365 braille containers, and 666 cartons. During the year, staff inspected more than 25,509 cassette and disc books.

NLS shipped to network agencies, foreign libraries, and readers 5,592 cassette containers, 6,513 disc containers, and 2,082 braille containers; 517 cartons were shipped within the United States.

The Reference Section received more than thirty-one thousand pieces of mail during fiscal year 1983. Staff responded to nearly thirteen thousand inquiries by mail or telephone, or in person. In addition, thirty-six hundred separate items, such as applications for service and book orders, were forwarded to the appropriate network libraries.

Twenty-one new periodicals were added to the reference collection, bringing total active subscriptions to 403 paid and 69 gift. New and replacement books totaled 239; 125 new and replacement items were ordered in quantity for the giveaway collection.

A survey of braille codes for all languages was sent to more than a hundred agencies and organizations throughout the world in an effort to obtain information about existing

codes. At the conclusion of this project a collection of braille codes will be established for research purposes.

# **Materials Development Division**

The Materials Development Division continued to concentrate on the quality and timeliness of production of reading materials and equipment during fiscal 1983. One flexible-disc manufacturer was unable to produce high-quality magazine copies on time, so NLS ended its contract; as a result, recorded magazine service to patrons was briefly disrupted. Another manufacturer had problems with braille quality; when the contractor revamped internal control procedures, book shipments were delayed. Postal delays at a third location caused deliveries to be late; as a result, NLS has examined the mailing procedures used by all magazine producers.

At the same time, a shortage of cassette-book machines, which began when last year's manufacturer went bankrupt, was aggravated under the transferred contract by the normal requirements of obtaining materials necessary for production by the sole U.S. manufacturer qualified to produce this equipment. The quality of machines produced is being monitored closely through the use of resident inspectors and tight control procedures. Although production levels are rising, occasional shortages will persist throughout the remainder of 1983. NLS is working hard to locate and qualify additional sources to manufacture NLS equipment.

Approximately two thousand recorded and braille books were produced for the NLS collection during fiscal 1983. The ongoing inspection program implemented during the last fiscal year resulted in higher-quality books to the network and no recalls were necessary. This year new test procedures have been implemented for cassette duplication so that the section can monitor the contractor's equipment performance. NLS Quality Assurance

ERIC Full Tox t Provided by ERIC

staff are monitoring the production of NLS cassette-book machines at the manufacturer's establishment full time.

One of the most significant projects undertaken by the staff was the updating of the automated inventory control system. This system records and accounts for the entire inventory of cassette and talking-book machines produced and distributed by NLS. The accounting involves many hours of documenting, verifying, and editing reports and statements received from network agencies.

A field test has shown that the easy-to-operate cassette machine (EZ-1) is popular with users, so the machine is now being tooled for production. Development continues on the combination machine, which contains many of the features of the EZ-1, plus a disc player.

Production has started on the C-1, the current model of the standard cassette machine, with quality assurance of machines produced a primary concern. The mechanical deck operation poses the most problems; the supplier has been required to rework approximately half of the decks shipped from Japan.

The first recorded voice-indexed dictionary, The Concise Heritage Dictionary, was completed. Through the generosity of the publisher, Houghton Mifflin, who granted NLS permission to produce and arrange for the sale of the dictionary, the blind and physically handicapped clientele of NLS now have access to a recorded reference work not previously available. The American Printing House for the Blind in Louisville, Kentucky, will handle sales of the set, which consists of fifty-five cassettes in five binders and is priced at only eighty-five dollars. Copies of the dictionary will be distributed to each of the 160 libraries in the NLS service network.

A special foreign-language collection, consisting of materials in several media obtained from overseas agencies through gift, exchange, or purchase, has been established at the Multistate Center for the Midlands. During the fiscal year about three hundred titles in Spanish.

French, Italian, German, Portuguese, Chinese, Arabic, and Greek were processed into the collection. Titles in the collection are available to patrons through network libraries. Included in the collection are fiction and non-fiction, classics, poetry, translations of English works, and native titles.

A braille edition of Poetry magazine was added to the program this year. Circulation grew to 267 in the first six months it was offered.

The concept of an international union catalog of reading materials for blind and physically handicapped persons moved a step closer to reality as 10,000 bibliographic records, representing reading materials in braille and recorded form from Australia, were successfully converted into the automated format necessary for the NLS union catalog. The first records from this group appeared in the July 1983 edition of the union catalog.

#### PUBLISHING OFFICE

The services and resources of the Library of Congress range across a broad spectrum of usefulness to highly specialized scholars at one end and to casual visitors at the other, The Library's publishing program seeks to cover that spectrum as well. Thus the fortynine works published in fiscal 1983 ranged from such esoteric but worthwhile guides as Contemporary. Amharic Creative Literature and Lithuanian Periodicals in American Libraries to The American Cowboy, a highly popular catalog prepared as a broad study that goes far beyond coverage of the exhibit it accompanies. Published with funding provided by United Technologies Corporation, The American Cowboy examines the realities of cowboy life from the nineteenth century to the present and explores the ways in which the image of the western hero has changed over the years.

An emphasis on people may be detected in



several areas of the Library's publishing program this year. An outstanding example is Perspectives on John Philip Sousa, edited and with an introduction by Jon Newsom. Essays by William Schuman, Neil Harris, Pauline Norton, Frederick Fennell, James R. Smart, Margaret L. Brown, and John Philip Sousa III, with contemporary illustrations, pay tribute to the "March King," his marches, and his band.

A number of other people received attention in books published by the Library this year. Some noteworthy examples include: Wilbur and Orville Wright: Pictorial Materials, an extensive documentary guide compiled by Arthur G. Renstrom; James Joyce's Hundredth Birthday: Side and Front Views, by Richard Ellmann; and Luther Harris Evans, 1902-1981: A Memorial Tribute to the Tenth Librarian of Congress. Among the biobibliographic studies published in fiscal 1983 were Giuseppe Garibaldi, 1807–1882: A Biographical Essay and a Selective List of Reading Materials and Carl Schurz, 1829-1906: A Biographical Essay and a Selective List of Reading Materials in English, both by Clara M. Lovett, and Lafayette in America: A Selective List of Reading Materials in English, by Janina W. Hoskins. George Bernard Shaw's bibliographer, Dan H. Laurence, provides insights into the art of bibliography itself in A Portrait of the Author as a Bibliography.

Symposia held at the Library are often made available to a wider audience and in permanent form through publication. The Early Illustrated Book: Essays in Honor of Lessing J. Rosenwald, edited by Sandra Hindman, is one example of the making of a fine book based on presentations by distinguished scholars from a variety of disciplines. Literacy in Historical Perspective, a collection of eight papers edited by Daniel P. Resnick, originated in a Center for the Book conference at which historians, educators, and government officials discussed present and future research on literacy. And Creativity in Statecraft, by Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., was originally presented at a

symposium held in conjunction with the inaugural meeting of the Library's Council of Scholars.

The ninth volume of Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789, edited by Paul H. Smith and covering the period from February 1 to May 31, 1778, gives the reader a close-up view of the people and their leaders during a difficult time in the country's first war, while Artists for Victory: An Exhibition Catalog, by Ellen G. Landau, captures the patriotic spirit of Americans 165 years later, during World War II.

Two additional reports in the Library of Congress Acquisitions series were published this year, describing Manuscript Division receipts during 1981 and outstanding Rare Book and Special Collections Division acquisitions for the years 1977—1980.

Increased public interest in a number of sociopolitical matters was the impetus that led to the publication of several additional bibliographic studies this year. These included Human Rights in Latin America, 1964-1980: A Selective Annotated Bibliography, compiled and edited by the Hispanic Division; Liberia during the Tolbert Era: A Guide, compiled by Beverly Ann Gray and Angel Batiste; and three bibliographic guides compiled by George Dimitri Selim: American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World: Supplement, 1975-1981; The Arabs in the United States: A Selected List of References; and Arab Oil: A Bibliography of Materials in the Library of Congress.

The twelfth volume in the Antarctic Bibliography series also appeared this fiscal year. Edited by Geza T. Thuronyi, it contains abstracts of scientific and technical studies on Antarctica published through June 1982.

For those who come to the Library to use the collections, additional assistance was provided in 1983 through issuance of a revised edition of Information for Readers in the Library of Congress, as well as through publication of the eighth edition of Newspapers

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

Received Currently in the Library of Congress, which lists the 536 U.S. and 1,139 foreign newspapers available on a continuing basis.

For children's librarians, parents, and the many others who select books for children, the Library brought out Children's Books. 1982: A List of Books for Preschool through Junior High School Age, compiled by Margaret N. Coughlan and a committee of specialists. This year's list includes 147 titles selected for literary merit, usefulness, and enjoyment. Also of general interest are The Library of Congress 1982: A Brief Summary of the Major Activities for the Fiscal Year Ending Septem-\*ber 30, 1982, a popular, illustrated annual report, and Library of Congress Publications in Print, 1983, which provides a complete listing of available Library of Congress books and serial titles.

The Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress celebrated its fortieth anniversary in

1983. This year's issues also reflected an emphasis on people, with specific coverage of a highly diverse group that included Patrick Hayes, Willa Cather, Ezra Pound, Victor Herbert, Reinhold Neibuhr, Walt Disney, True Boardman, Theodore Granik, Will Barnet, Astrid Lindgren, and Charlie Chaplin. Other articles discussed the Bollingen Foundation, twentieth-century American fine printing, From the Manger to the Cross (the first American film spectacular), the music for Star Trek, the Historic American Buildings Survey, prison journalism, the Franklin Book Programs, the circus, and Halley's Comet.

The Publishing Office produced twenty new greeting cards and fourteen postcards through the Verner W. Clapp Publication Fund this year, together with reprints of some of the most popular cards from past years.

A complete list of the Library's publications for 1983 appears in appendix 14.





# Congressional Research Service

Congressional démand for substantive research and information support rose in fiscal 1983, while the number of requests completed by the Service declined by 2.7 percent, for a total of 418,859. The Service responded to 24,000 more Member requests for analyses of public policy issues than the previous year; support of committees' consideration of major legislation required 12,211 more CRS staff hours than in fiscal 1982; and the number of projects requiring interdivisional research attention rose by 29.8 percent, reflecting the increasing complexity of the issues before Congress.

The statistics appear to indicate at least three very positive benefits to Congress and to the Service. First, the improvements instituted over the past two or three years in CRS's "workload management" have been effective. These include such things as streamlining of the distribution of background information on major issues, creation of the Information Distribution Centers, and enhancements in the Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) service.

Second, the Service's extensive training programs also seem to be having an effect. As congressional staff have become more knowledgeable about the legislative process and the sources of information for performing legislative research, they have become better informed users of the whole array of CRS products and services and are taking increased advantage of all of the self-services. This is reflected in the increased numbers of direct computer searches of the SCORPIO data base from terminals in Member and committee offices and of Info Packs, Issue Briefs, and other background materials retrieved personally from CRS reader service facilities. For example, 182,118 Info Packs were distributed primarily through the self-service CRS Information Distribution Centers. This is an increase of 29 percent over fiscal 1982 and 264 percent over fiscal 1981, the year in which they were introduced.

Third, and most importantly, as congressional staff have been able to quickly and efficiently deal with their more general, routine information needs, the CRS reference and research specialists have been freed to devote a greater portion of the Service's satisficult, technical problems facing the difficult, technical problems facing the dembers and committees of Congress. Indeed, as the statistics show and the following pages describe in detail, Congress relied on the Service in fiscal 1983 more than ever before for assistance with the critical matters of the day, as both national and international issues and events crowded onto the congressional agenda.

# MEMBER AND COMMITTEE RELATIONS

Member and Committee Relations (MCR) staff conducted eleven institutes for legislative staff, four for field office staff, and a special program for new administrative assistants, as well as the second annual three-day institute for administrative assistants. The Capitol Hill Information Seminar was offered six times. Attendance at these programs numbered 1,781. Notably, the attendance at the Capitol Hill Information Seminars (514) increased 47 percent over that in fiscal 1982 (350), and participation in the District/State Office program (283) increased by 66 percent over the previous year (170).

A special institute on the budget process was conducted in February and March. The



-

four morning sessions covered an overview of the federal budget process, making and enforcing budget decisions, issues in congressional budgeting, and the changing budget process. The fifth annual Public Policy Issues Institute was offered twice during the first two weeks of January. The 810 legislative staff participating represented a 40 percent increase compared with 580 last year. Fortyfour programs were presented, each on a different area of congressional interest.

The Service also offered a broad array of issue-oriented seminars. Among the topics covered were the unemployment outlook, taxes and economic growth, General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) negotiations, America's infrastructure, defense, monetary and fiscal policy, the Clean Air Act, U.S. policies in the East Mediterranean, Central America peace projects, Social Security amendments, robots in the workplace, the legislative veto, and a series on nuclear power issues. A total of 141 Members and 1,976 staff participated in the sixty-seven seminar events.

In conjunction with the American Enterprise Institute and the Brookings Institution, the Service offered a special orientation program in January for newly elected Members. The thirty-two Members who attended were addressed by such experts as Paul Volker, Alice Rivlin, Fred Ikle, Herbert Stein, Rudy Penner, Barry Bosworth, and John Steinbruner, as well as by CRS analysts and specialists. The conference covered four primary areas: the economy, the federal budget, entitlements, and national security.

The MCR staff gave 199 briefings for 4,779 congressional staff to aid them in effectively using CRS resources. The orientation program for congressional interns was the most successful to date, with 4,390 students participating. The 3,010 summer interns represented an 11 percent increase over the same period the previous year.

In addition, MCR staff conducted over two hundred briefings on CRS's mission and services for noncongressional visitors. Among the 1,137 visitors were 771 U.S. government employees and librarians from research, academic, state, and local public libraries nationwide. Special briefings and orientation programs were also held for 219 members of foreign parliaments and parliamentary librarians, as well as for 147 cabinet-level officials from several nations.

Another aspect of the interchange between the Service and its foreign colleagues is the Director's active participation in the Parliamentary Libraries Section of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). At its annual conference, held in Munich in August, he was elected chairman of the section and was also elected to IFLA's Professional Board.

In October a representative from the National Federation of State High School Associations met with CRS analysts to review and comment on the position papers submitted by the associations, prior to balloting by debate coaches across the country. In compliance, with P.L. 88-246, the Service compiles the annual debate manuals. This year's high school manual, What Changes Are Most Needed in the Procedures Used in the United . States Justice System?, was issued as Senate Document No. 98-5. The college manual, Should the Producers of Hazardous Waste Be Legally Responsible for Injuries Caused by the Waste?, was sent to the printer in September. to be published as House Document No. 98-93.

In January 1983, the Joint Committee on Printing, in its efforts to reduce costs and waste in the printing and distribution of congressional documents, considered the possible elimination of printing the college and high school debate manuals. The Service was asked for and provided cost estimates for the preparation of each manual and suggestions or comments for future manuals. The committee decided to continue the publications but to reduce the number of copies printed and distributed to each Member.

Commencing with the June issue, the CRS Review was put on sale by the Superintendent of Documents. The domestic annual subscription was set at \$23.75; single issues are \$3.25. Eleven issues of the Review were published in calendar 1983, with a special issue on the legislative veto published in early November. The Review has a circulation of 6,000 copies.

## LABOR-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS

During the past fiscal year, as part of the process to arrive at a second collective bargaining agreement, signficant steps were taken by both management and the Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA) to resolve outstanding negotiability claims. These claims, which were raised both by management and by CREA following an extensive series of collective bargaining sessions, are currently being considered by the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the agency vested with the authority to resolve such disputes. While the parties remain far apart on some of the issues which have already been bargained on extensively, management is hopeful that a second collective bargaining agreement will be reached shortly after all of the appropriate legal steps have been taken to resolve negotiability claims and the matters at impasse.

Another event of importance in the labor relations area was marked by the signing in March of an agreement between management and CREA regarding the impact and implementation of changes in the promotion process for analysts and legislative attorneys in the Congressional Research Service. This agreement resulted in the implementation of new position descriptions for analysts and legislative attorneys, GS-5 to GS-15, and new promotion criteria based on the Policy Analysis Grade Evaluation Guide, published by the Office of Personnel Management in 1981.

### INTERAGENCY ACTIVITIES

The Service continued to assist its sister agencies, responding to over four thousand requests from the General Accounting Office, Office of Technology Assessment, and Congressional Budget Office. Cooperative activities between the Service and the other three congressional support agencies also continued to expand in fiscal 1983. Dozens of meetings, seminars, and workshops were held with the staff of the support agencies covering a wide range of subject areas. Meetings with all four agency specialists attending were held on the following topics: hospital cost containment, international economics and finance, transportation, agriculture, and reindustrialization.

The four agencies responded to a directive of the Legislative Branch Subcommittee of the Senate Appropriations Committee by submitting a consolidated report on February 24, 1983, recommending courses of action to ensure that duplication is avoided. The courses of action initiated or expanded included:

- Administrative meetings with representatives of the interagency coordinating group approximately every six weeks to discuss coordinating activities generally and to review all major studies newly initiated by all four agencies.
- Requirement that analysts assigned newly initiated, unusually large projects discuss the substantive work with appropriate analysts of each of the other support agencies, subject to confidentiality restraints and client approval.
- Increasing the number of subject specialization meetings.
- ☐ Examining internal project approval procedures.
- Upgrading systems reporting substantial



day-to-day interagency contacts and meetings of analytical staff and administrators.

Production of a video/slide show for agency staff and congressional audiences, discussing the missions of the four agencies and emphasizing the importance of effective liaison.

# INQUIRY STATUS AND INFORMATION SYSTEM

During the fiscal year, the Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS) took new strides: it was transferred to the Office of Research. Analysis, and Multidisciplinary Programs; deadlines were set with the Library's Automated Systems Office for more timely receipt of management reports each month; refinements to the reports were initiated; and communication with the divisions was enhanced.

The ISIS clerks input all data from which the official CRS total of completed congressional requests was derived. Of the total requests, 44 percent were from inquiries received by the Inquiry Section and 56 percent from requests received and completed directly by the divisions, including the information distribution and reference centers.

# **AUTOMATED INFORMATION SERVICES**

Automated information services include online computer information systems, batch searching and processing services, systems analysis and programming, statistical analysis, computer graphics, word processing systems, electronic spreadsheets, micrographics, copier technology, communications, and a variety of audiovisual systems and products.

General coordination, as well as considerable operational responsibility, is a function

of the Office of Automated Information Services (AIS). This office has three sections: the Information Systems Section, the Issue Briefs Section, and the Audiovisual and Office Systems Section. AIS personnel are active participants in groups within the Library and throughout Capitol Hill.

# Computer and Computer-Related Services

The number of congressional and CRS staff trained this year in SCORPIO and other data base systems by the Information Systems Section (ISS) increased 17 percent over fiscal 1982 to more than two thousand. This record total was attained with a training group lacking one person for three-quarters of the year and with a PLATO computer-assisted instructional system staffed less than five months. While student enrollments increased, so did the number of SCORPIO searches performed by the CRS and congressional audience—up 12 percent to a total of 261,000. At year's end there were 164 computer terminal stations in CRS and 1,103 work stations located in House, Senate, and other legislative offices, with an average of 21,750 SCORPIO searches made per month.

The ISS staff also participated in the State/District Institutes and Capitol Hill Information Seminars, in addition to designing and implementing a new series of "computer literacy" seminars for congressional administrative assistants. This latter course, entitled Basic Computer Concepts, has proven very popular, with each session fully subscribed.

Data base specialists in ISS were heavily involved in collaboration with the Library's Automated Systems Office as primary user representatives in bringing online the new Congressional Record and Bill Digest files in SCORPIO, as well as the new Terminating Programs file. In addition, the specialists coordinated CRS and congressional user requirements and participated in the design,



evaluation, and testing of several major enhancements to the SCORPIO system. Another significant development project by this group involved efforts to make the SCORPIO system easier to learn and use so that first-time and infrequent users can search the system more effectively.

Since a CRS computer graphics program was initiated in June 1982, ISS has supported the divisions by providing finished products as well as training. In the first area, the section's computer programmers have utilized available graphics equipment in CRS and the Library's Automated Systems Office to aid analysts in communicating research results to the Congress. Thirty-seven charts and fifteen color slides, for example, were produced in one month in response to Service-wide requests for these products. The technical staff has also developed training tools to instruct other CRS staff in applying graphics technology to their own needs.

Graphics training has centered on facilities from the Library's main computer system, to take advantage of large storage capabilities and sophisticated computer graphics processing. To place such computing tools in the hands of researchers, classes have been conducted in ROSCOE, SAS, and SAS/GRAPH programming languages, associated special documentation has been prepared, specialized one-on-one sessions have been held, and a continuous trouble-shooting service has been offered for staffers developing divisional projects.

The most ambitious computer graphics project during fiscal 1983 demonstrates both the capabilities and limitations of the equipment being used by the Service. At midsummer, teaming with a CRS subject division, ISS developed a set of fifty-four tables on the Library's main frame from a special data base created by magnetic tapes procured from five different federal agency sources. The resulting series of tables, each page containing multiple columns of numbers and abbreviations, under-

scores the potential of manipulating great quantities of numbers by means of refined sets of computer commands. This task was successful because of a direct investment of programmer effort.

One serious limitation is that the technical expertise required for this and similar applications surpasses what can be communicated to the nontechnical researcher who is only an occasional user. ISS is scrutinizing two alternatives for such a user of computer graphics: developing question-and-answer (menudriven) techniques for main-frame facilities, and surveying the marketplace for standalone graphics equipment having the menu function.

The ISS technical staff also applied computer technology to other CRS-wide projects, administered the Service's network of computer terminal work stations, and managed the use of outside data base systems and services.

### Office Systems

Word processing operations were expanded to provide more efficient systems to clerical employees. All CRS word processing systems were converted from tape cassette to floppy disc. Requests for additional word processing equipment had been postponed since fiscal 1979. While there was no increase in the number of systems available for professionals, software for personal computer applications was added to a small number of the existing systems. The Service is studying personal computer applications throughout the department with a private contractor.

Micrographics efforts were primarily directed toward expansion of the CRS collections. The largest task involves duplication of the General Accounting Office Legislative History File in a joint effort with GAO and House Information Systems.

The need for rush materials and expansion



of the SDI system placed additional demands upon CRS copying operations. More efficient planning and use of the copiers resulted in a lower cost per copy than in previous years, but the increased volume resulted in a higher total cost.

A number of CRS employees are participating in the Library of Congress Optical Disk Pilot Program. The Service has been investigating the image systems area for five years, and there is every indication that the technology holds strong promise for expediting delivery of information to the Congress. This effort will continue through fiscal 1985.

The Audiovisual Unit continues to produce video programs that are shown over the House Broadcasting System. The staff produced fortysix of these programs, of which twenty-six were also made available to congressional offices as Audiobriefs. The General Accounting Office generously provided the use of its

### **Major Issues System**

The Issue Briefs Section (IBS) edited 226 new Issue Briefs and placed them in the SCORPIO file. The titles covered a variety of current issues and included:

Agriculture: The Payment-in-kind (PIK)
Program

The Budget Process in Congress: Recent and Proposed Changes

Dioxin: Environmental Impacts and Potential Human'Health Effects

Social Security Figure

The Stability of the International Banking System

START (Strategic Arms Talks)

Supreme Court: Church State Cases, October 1982 Term.

The online file contained an average of 380 titles, each kept current by analysts in the CRS research divisions. Approximately 286,-000 printed copies of Issue Briefs were dis-

tributed. In conjunction with the divisions, the IBS editorial staff published five issues of Major Legislation of the Congress.

# OFFICE OF ASSIGNMENT, REFERENCE, AND SPECIAL SERVICES

The Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services is composed of four administrative units, all of which respond directly to inquiries from congressional offices and two of which also support the day-to-day activities of the other CRS divisions. The four units shared in the increasing demands made on the Service this year, and all of the office's statistical indices showed record workloads for fiscal 1983. In summary, average response times decreased, arrearages were kept below previous years, the number of congressional offices served rose, and the number of times these offices placed inquiries increased.

The office's achievements reflected not only a high level of professionalism but also the increased use of technology and new reference tools devised by the staff. Some examples of these innovations are described below.

### **Inquiry Section**

The Inquiry Section handled 234,338 congressional requests during fiscal 1983, an increase of 2.1 percent. The section provides the essential service of interviewing the requester concerning his or her information and research needs, recording the request, and then assigning the request to the reference or research unit best equipped to answer it.

The section's recorders and supervisors sit before cathode ray tubes and keyboards as they compose the queries they have heard through their telephone headsets. The telephone system itself is a universal call distrib-



utor which automatically routes each incoming call to the next available inquiry recorder. If all staff are occupied with requests, the call is answered by the machine and held for routing when someone becomes available.

The full fifteen-position system is now equipped with a special phone which allows the section to record an eleven-second message when the building is closed or has been evacuated because of an emergency. The recording advises the requester that the switch-board is closed, announces when the unit is expected to reopen, and permits the caller to place a request at that moment. This technology has been particularly useful for coping with requests from district or state offices which may not be aware of severe weather in Washington or some other local emergency.

Two additional devices have been added to speed communications within the section. Although the staff is located in one room, speed can be essential when dealing with fast-breaking events. When a report prepared by the Service is released to the press by a congressional client, the subsequent news articles trigger a flood of requests for copies.

A dramatic political event also requires that the section make special arrangements to handle the volume of inquiries generated. The supervisors need to get detailed information to the inquiry recorders immediately, even though the majority of them will be engaged in ongoing dialogues with congressional clients. To accomplish this, the section acquired a moving message machine similar to the traditional "Times Square news bulletin" lights. An illuminated board, suspended from the ceiling over the supervisor's head, can be programmed to display important messages to every staff member in the room without breaking into their congressional conversations. When the announcement is of a more confidential nature, the section uses the Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS) to communicate between terminals within the office.

The section continues to receive requests

from House offices via the Electronic Mail System (EMS), in which queries are typed by requesters in their own offices and printed out in the Service. During the past year, the EMS was switched from a vendor computer to a system operated and programmed on the computer in the House Information Systems Office. Although the volume of requests placed through this medium is not large, it is so convenient for some of the Service's requesters that they communicate with the Service exclusively through the EMS.

The next technological development, to be implemented in fiscal 1984, will provide direct electronic transmission of inquiries from the Inquiry Section to the specific division that will answer them, thus eliminating the present hand delivery. Design and programming for this new system have been in progress throughout the second half of fiscal 1983, in preparation for pilot runs. The Government Division and Science Policy Research Division will act as initial test units for the new, faster technique.

Improved speed and accuracy do not come about solely through better technological support. The staff remains the core of the operation. The inquiry recorders receive specialized training and work experience to develop and sharpen their interviewing techniques and to add to their knowledge of CRS resources. To this end, the section has continued a program of training rotations with the Congressional Reference, Library Services, and American Law Divisions. Each rotation lasts for one month, and, as a rule, each recorder will work in one of the library divisions and the American Law Division each year.

# **Congressional Reference Division**

The Congressional Reference Division answered 270,000 congressional inquiries during the year, exceeding the highest levels previously attained for requests in eleven out of



the twelve months. The division moved these inquiries more quickly and with lower arrearages than in any previous year. Much of this record was achieved by developing more precise formats and innovative means for responding to requests.

A new form of Reference Brief was introduced to reduce the number of words and sharpen the information transmitted, and a . revised, illustrated brochure was published to inform Members and their staffs of the services available in the reference centers and reading rooms. The popular recorded brief of key economic indicators was enhanced with an audiovisual presentation so Members and staff could not only hear the latest statistics but also see a graphic representation of them.

The Info Pack program continued to gain in popularity, with 182,118 requests in fiscal 1983, compared to 141,409 the previous year. During March 1983 alone, 19,381 were requested. The number of active Info Packs is held constant at roughly 150 topics. The five most frequently requested during the period were those on the Congress, the budget process, El Salvador, the AT&T divestiture, and Nicaragua.

To meet the constant demand for information, quotations, and speech material for the various national and ethnic holidays during the year, the division prepared standardized packets on some twenty-five days to be celebrated. These holiday packets can be stocked for repeated use and updated annually with speeches from the previous year. Additionally, work was started on editing the Quotation File in the Madison Congressional Reading Room. For over fifty years, members of the CRS staff have accumulated hard-to-find quotations in a central archive retained in the reading room. The file has grown to over five thousand cards and constitutes one of the most complete indexes to political, historical, and literary quotations in the country. To make it both more useful and more accurate, it is being reverified throughout.

Changes in the Library's online book paging system made it possible for the Jefferson Congressional Reading Room (JCRR) to page books electronically for the first time. This will save many staff and reader trips to the Main Reading Room to put in call slips, and the JCRR can serve congressional offices more promptly because they can now direct books electronically to be delivered in the Madison Congressional Reading Room, when that is more convenient for the user.

Two microfiche projects were begun, one of annual reports of the Fortune 500 corporations and the other of publications of the various groups that rate Members of Congress on their voting records. The annual reports for 1979 and 1980 have been microfiched and work is proceeding on those for 1981 and 1982.

The work and products of the division change daily to reflect world events and the focus of Congress's interests. For example, on an issue such as Central America, the division played a dual role, both creating and distributing CRS products. The three Info Packs on related topics—the Caribbean Basin Initiative. El Salvador, and Nicaragua—existed before the military activities in the area, but all were substantially revised as events warranted. Additionally, the division began a Reference Brief, "Central America-News Summary," a chronology of events and related articles from the New York Times and the Washington Post.

When the Kissinger Commission was appointed, the division quickly put together a packet containing articles about the commission and its duties and members, together with biographical sketches of the participants. These items were combined with two bibliographies from the Library Services Division. and the packet was made available to congressional staff through the various reference centers and reading rooms.

#### Library Services Division

The Library Services Division similarly de-



vised new products and tools to speed up turnaround time. Over ninety-one new bibliographic products were developed covering a wide range of topics.

A major step in product development was the division's successful effort to merge all the various product listings in the CRS Update under standardized subject headings as a more effective way of making CRS products known to congressional requesters. Beginning with the June issue, the previously separate listings of CRS products were consolidated.

Special reports and typed reports selected by the divisions also began appearing in the June Update as the white paper numbered series. These reports are being listed to give them greater exposure to congressional clientele. Library Services is responsible for assigning numbers to the white papers, including them in Update, microfiching them, and filling requests for copies.

The Service has been responsible for many years for the creation of the two annual congressional documents on the national debate topics. Library Services' share in this task involved an improved format with a newly configured research guide: an initial section describing general reference tools and indexes and providing search terms and a second describing specialized reference sources.

A new pamphlet, entitled SDI Service, was designed to introduce the service to congressional staff and to communicate basic information that subscribers need to know to use the Selective Dissemination of Information, system effectively. A new orientation pamphlet, Library Services Division: Mission, Organization, Activities, Products, was also produced to replace one prepared in the mid-1970s. The latter pamphlet provides concise information about the division and is handed out to new CRS staff members and visitors. The Congressional Documents Unit introduced its first newsletter for CRS staff, describing the unit's collections and newest acquisitions.

The January 1983 issue of the Subject Catalon of CRS Reports in Print listed 987 reports in 224 pages as compared to 927 reports in 203 pages of the previous catalog. The midyear supplement appeared in the September Update with 137 reports listed. In May, the division produced a cumulative issue of CRS Studies in the Public Domain covering the period from December 1982 to May 1983.

The SDI service continues to be one of the most popular of Library Services' programs for the Congress. The number of congressional subscribers rose to an all-time high of 538, plus 355 CRS departmental subscribers, compared to 448 congressional and 321 CRS subscribers in fiscal 1982.

The substantial increase in the number of congressional offices using the service may be attributed to the SDI workshops, which were reformatted to encourage greater interaction between congressional staff and the SDI bibliographers. A slide presentation was developed, with the assistance of the Office of Member and Committee Relations, which illustrates congressional utilization of the alerting service and communicates the efforts made to obtain the materials, process them, and provide the full text of items appearing in the SDI.

The workshops are held in the division. Congressional attendees enjoy a continental breakfast and the opportunity to talk informally with the bibliographic staff before the workshop. The slide show is presented to small groups, and display stations describing the services are set up to assist in the overall presentation. The bibliographers are then available for individual consultations on setting up the SDI profile.

The SDI printouts acquired a new look when the production unit began mailing them in clear plastic bags, with the address section clearly delineated by a double box of asterisks. According to several congressional subscribers, the new packaging makes the product stand out from the rest of their mail, and

ERIC Full text Provided by ERIC

consequently the SDI receives earlier circulation in the congressional office.

In the fullest version of the bibliographic data base, there are 350,000 records, with 22,694 entries and some new categories of materials included this year. Selected translations from the Language Services Section made their appearance in February. Once a month, Language Services makes a preliminary selection of items to consider for citing, documenting as far as possible the source of each translation and, if needed, preparing an annotation. The Library Services staff then takes over the review and selection process. There have been five to ten citations per month. In May the unit also began to cite articles which appear in the CRS Review. Copies of the cited articles are placed in the Main Reference Files.

The division experienced some problems in acquisitions during the year. The Library's receipt of government documents was severely curtailed due to an unforseen change in the law. The Service expanded its profile in the GPO Depository Library Program, made heavier use of its deposit account with GPO, and arranged for weekly pickup of materials obtained by using this account. Canvassing of ad hoc committees and offices to establish or reestablish informal arrangements for receipt of publications on a regular basis was also increased.

There was major expansion in the use of the Main Files as fast-breaking developments in world news occurred. Photocopies were made of clippings and articles on these events from five major newspapers and sent to the reference centers, reading rooms, appropriate subject division analysts, and Congressional Reference Division teams. Additionally, a new file arrangement was developed which should decrease filing time and be helpful to users of the Main Reference Files.

The division has embraced a number of technological developments to improve its products and the acquisition and control of research materials. One of the most promising

areas involved implementation of a new automated system for managing serials. At the close of the fiscal year, the division began checking in periodicals and documents using the LINX serials management system, operated by the F. W. Faxon Company, which replaces OCLC and SEROUT, an auxiliary serial file the division found necessary to set up on the Lexitrons. Thus far LINX has decreased turnaround time for checking in serials, with little or no downtime on the system. It has been readily accepted by both serials staff and CRS staff in general.

Automation improvements allowed for overnight updating of the Legislative Indexing Vocabulary Term File (LIVT) to be available to all users of the file the next day. In the past, that updated information was only available internally, and the "inversion of the file" was processed only on weekends. As new terms are approved, a special effort is made to have a bibliographic entry with the term in the data base to aid users of the online vocabulary.

To enhance user awareness of LIV terms, a number of lists of terms in areas such as research, the aged, and women were compiled and distributed. For the federal budget, a sheet on how to retrieve information using LIV terms and other access points was prepared.

Division managers participated in several Library-wide projects, including the Library's Optical Disk Pilot Program, a study group on desktop computers, and a group evaluating automated serials systems for the Library.

## Language Services Section \*

Language Services, with a staff of four translators, a supervisor, and a secretary, responded to nineteen hundred requests for translations, research, and copies of previously translated publications during fiscal 1983. Approximately three thousand pages of single-spaced documents were provided; 75 percent



of the translations were from Spanish, French, and German.

Like other units that employ translators. Language Services is now looking at the various types of equipment that could facilitate and coordinate work being done. All of the staff attended demonstrations and orientation sessions on the use of a word processor and terminelogy bank that would enable translators to store words that are particularly difficult to translate. The word processing equipment includes a foreign language keyboard and will even print documents in Russian and Japanese. Since several companies are providing demonstration sessions and each company is constantly updating its technology, the section also held meetings with other agencies and organizations to discuss the relative merits of the equipment. More studies of automated technology in the field of translating will be made in the coming year to assess its relevance to the CRS mission. .

As noted above, Language Services has also begun to make use of equipment already in the Library by working with the Library Services Division in order to list translations in the SDI so that interested congressional offices and CRS staff can make use of work already done in the section. Translations of current interest that have appeared in the press are now being listed on a regular basis.

### RESEARCH SERVICES

## Interdivisional Teams

CRS interdivisional teams are designed to bring together persons from all units of the Service who have different professional skills and a mutual interest in subject areas which are being considered by the Congress. This fiscal year there were interdivisional teams on the following: appropriations, authorizations, and budget processes; agriculture, food, and

nutrition; bicentennials of the Constitution and the Congress; civil rights; education; energy; executive organization; foresight; housing; information resources, technology, and policy; international economic policy; oceans; retirement income programs and issues; taxation; and women's issues.

Numerous interdivisional team meetings, seminars, and workshops were held in fiscal 1983 on a wide range of subjects. Many of these were attended by staff from the other congressional support agencies as well as congressional staff. These team activities were designed to provide a forum for hearing the views of experts both in government and from the private sector, thus keeping staff informed of recent developments in their shared areas of interest.

## **Major Research Projects**

In fiscal 1983 the CRS staff completed 796 major research projects, a 1 percent decrease from fiscal 1982, when CRS completed 804 major projects. Of those completed in 1983, 29 percent were interdivisional.

The subject and policy reports which are statutorily mandated to be submitted to all committee chairmen at the beginning of each new Congress were prepared by teams of analysts from all divisions working together and were well received by the committees. Another interdivisional/interdisciplinary effort which has proven to be a valuable resource to the Congress is a continuously updated Issue Brief, "Selected Emerging Legislative Issues."

# External Research

The needs of the Congress for wide-ranging and technical research have continued to require that the Service occasionally draw on outside sources to respond fully to requests.



Through its contracting authority, the Service has available a spectrum of resources from the private and academic research communities that could not be retained economically on a permanent staff basis. This ability to draw on outside expertise for both quick response and longer term projects greatly enhances the capacity of the Service to meet congressional needs.

The Service let 136 contracts in fiscal 1983 for assistance in carrying out seventy-seven projects for the Congress, at an average cost of \$8,138.95.

As in previous years, contract efforts reflected major congressional public policy concerns. Assistance was obtained in the preparation of studies on such policy issues as restructuring of the civil service retirement system, East-West commercial relations, structural unemployment, comprehensive employment policy in the health sector, land resources conservation, agricultural applications of genetic research, the economy of Eastern Europe, and financial decision-making processes of the legislative bodies of selected European parliamentary democracies.

### Senior Specialists' Activities

Senior specialists provided major analyses; led interdisciplinary and interdivisional teams; advised and consulted with Members of Congress, committees, and staff; briefed and traveled with fact-finding delegations to foreign countries; assisted the Senate in its reorganization initiatives; and provided a bridge for the Congress with the broader professional community.

Major studies were completed on the quality of U.S. education, the Soviet-American military balance, materials supply and demand, inflation, energy power rates, nuclear proliferation, the implications of Supreme Court decisions for legislation, arms negotiations and diplomatic relations with the Soviet

Union, and East-West commercial relations. Interdivisional studies involving major sen-

Interdivisional studies involving major senior specialist participation focused on entitlement programs; government retirement, Soviet space programs, inflation and recession in the U.S. economy, information and computer usage, the Ribicoff-Pearson study of the U.S. Senate, domestic housing, energy demand and conservation, and the legislative veto (e.g., the Supreme Court's Chadha case).

Senior specialist lawyers provided advice—usually on a confidential basis—on a wide range of constitutional issues, including election laws, foreign tax and commercial laws, and treaties. Many Members and committees were assisted in their meetings with foreign officials and specialists through briefings, background papers, and other types of assistance provided by the senior specialists.

The periodic efforts of the Congress to improve its functioning in procedures and rules, in handling the budgetary process, and in reacting to Executive and Supreme Court rulings all drew heavily on senior specialists associated with the Government Division. The Senate's Ribicoff-Pearson study and the Executive's Grace Commission are recent examples.

Senior specialists assisted committees, Members, and staff in maintaining effective relations with the broader technical community. Some periodic meetings were arranged with outside specialists in government finance and taxation, energy policy, and election laws. Workshops, briefings, and meetings were also held to discuss in-depth issues tied to the congressional calendar on choices of weapons systems, such as the MX, and decisions concerning U.S. support of the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

#### American Law Division

The American Law Division provides the committees and Members of Congress with



legal assistance in the performance of their legislative and representative functions. During fiscal 1983 the division also afforded support for other CRS divisions, continued preparation of the decennial revision of the Constitution of the United States—Analysis and Interpretation (the Constitution Annotated), participated in the presentation of legislative institutes and seminars, published and maintained the Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions, and assisted in the preparation of several congressional publications.

The division made extensive use of paralegal assistants, including several temporary employees utilized during periods marked by particularly high congressional demand. Section heads continued the practice of cross-sectional assignment and review in order to adjust to the shifting interests of Congress and to ensure the most effective use of the division's resources. Contributions of the division's expanded special assignment unit and associated senior specialists enabled the division to furnish in-depth, authoritative assistance on rapidly changing issues.

During fiscal 1983. initiatives in the area of regulatory reform and congressional concerns over presidential appointments to various agencies' regulatory and advisory positions a generated considerable demand for analysis in the Administrative Law Section. Judicial decisions and proposals for congressional re-/ sponses, involving the legislative veto, the jurisdiction and constitutional status of bankruptcy courts, and video taping of copyrighted performances stimulated substantial interest. The aftermath of AT&T divestiture, proposed constitutional amendments on abortion, sundry public land law questions, and the possible sexually discriminatory impact of various insurance practices also accounted for a significant portion of the section's efforts.

Among the topics analyzed by attorneys of the Commercial Law Section were the effect of a proposed federal products liability law on existing state law, tax treatment of insurance companies and private foundations, and modifications in bankruptcy law. The section also analyzed a host of issues arising out of federal regulation of the banking industry.

Congress Section attorneys dealt with requests for analysis and consultation associated with the Soviet downing of a Korean airline, confrontations between Congress and the Administration over congressional access to information, and congressional investigations into the 1980 presidential debates as well as the altering of congressional documents, political action committee activities, and conflict-of-interest questions. However, the Supreme Court's decision in INS v. Chadha generated more requests than any other matter. In addition- to general assessments of the opinion and its impact, section i attorneys devoted considerable effort to analysis of the continued validity to a wide range of statutory provisions associated with legislative vetoes.

The Courts Section attorneys provided assistance in assessing criminal laws bearing or allegations of misappropriation of the Carter debate briefing books during the 1980 presidential debates. The section also met request for assistance on questions arising from congressional treatment of school prayer. Administration and judicial activities concerning the tax-exempt status of schools which engaged in racial discrimination and concerning tax credits for educational expenses also generated a considerable number of requests.

The Bill Digest Section indexed and continually tracked every bill, resolution, or amendment introduced in Congress as it proceeded through the legislative process, with the full text of all public laws included in the Bill Digest file in SCORPIO. The section also reviewed all public laws and prepared information on all programs and activities scheduled to terminate in the 98th Congress. This information, sent at the beginning of each session to the congressional committee with jurisdiction over the program or activity, is

also now available for the first time in an online computerized data base in SCOR210.

### **Economics Division**

Congressional activity in economic policy issues continued to be substantial in fiscal 1983. The Economics Division responded to over 14,600 requests, more than 5,300 requiring a response within twenty-four hours. Nearly 1,000 original written analyses and 175 major projects were completed, 90 involving substantial interdivisional/interagency coordination. The division also provided personal briefings, consultations, and expert testimony at hearings, as requested by Members, and presented thirty-two seminars and workshops.

A series of reports by the Business/Government Relations Section on corporate governance and the role of the board of directors explored the evolving business relationship to social and political change, a theme which was also considered in a survey of bankruptcy and business failure developments. The changing role of financial intermediaries and issues in the regulation of futures and options trading in securities markets and policy responses to economic recession and recovery were analyzed. The section also responded to a broad range of requests dealing with various industrial policy proposals.

Interest in the communications industry was dominated by issues surrounding the breakup of American Telephone and Telegraph. The section provided hearings assistance, a glossary of telecommunications terms, and reports on the Bell System pension fund, the deregulation of broadcasting, cable television, and National Public Radio.

Other work dealt with business-related activities of a number of government agencies and inquiries regarding gambling, the postal service, minority business enterprise, business investment, corporate mergers, and a variety of consumer issues.

The Housing and Transportation Section prepared a housing reader that was published as a committee print of the House Committee on Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs. The section also tracked the mortgage subsidy bond extension and proposed alternatives; the omnibus housing authorization and appropriation legislation; Federal Housing Administration insurance extenders; use of individual retirement accounts for housing purchase or mortgage retirement; extension of exemption and codifications of regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission affecting privately issued, publicly sold, mortgagebacked securities; trusts for investment in mortgages legislation; and revisions to the Federal National Mortgage Association and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation Charter Acts.

Other work included an explanation of factors to consider in refinancing a high-rate mortgage loan, the concept of shared housing as an alternative for the elderly, and revision of A Reference Guide to Banking and Finance, published by the House Banking Committee.

Transportation issues included the intense efforts of the trucking industry to modify the highway user charges on large trucks, increases in the user fees for navigation on the inland waterways, proposals to initiate fees and charges for the commercial use of ports, intermodal ownership of transportation companies, large increases in railroad rates on primary commodities, the wholesale cancellation of through routes and joint rates by railroads since deregulation, and the question of total deregulation of the interstate trucking industry.

The Industry Analysis and Finance Section completed reports on the iron and steel industries, particularly the ferroalloy industry, inter-industry linkages in steel, and the changing composition of U.S. steel-making capacity as well as mergers, diversification, modernization, and the effect of imports on the industry.

The automobile industry's recovery from



the recession and whether foreign automakers should be required to include a certain percentage of American content in their vehicles sold here were also studied, and reports were written on such energy policy issues as Western vulnerability to a disruption of Persian Gulf oil supplies, the effect of natural gas decontrol on farming costs and income, industrial energy use, and the financing of electric utilities. Insurance issues included genderneutral insurance, liability issues, protection from floods and other disasters, and insurance aspects of compensation for asbestos disease victims. Reports were written on the economic impact of growth in the semiconductor industry and differential impacts of defense versus nondefense spending. Work is continuing on industrial policies in major advanced

The International Section's work on trade policy issues included a contribution to a committee print that provided a broad overview of Congress's role in foreign trade policy and analyses of legislation on trade reciprocity, trade reorganization, export controls, foreign trade zones, trade adjustment assistance. and Buy-American policies. Other important projects focused on Congress's consideration of an increase in the U.S. contribution to the International Monetary Fund and the related questions of international debt problems and the stability of the international banking system. Other aspects of international finance were analyzed in more general studies on trade and financial flows between the United-States and the rest of the world, the Eurodollar market, the offshore banking market, and implications of a decline in oil prices for international banking.

The majority of issues addressed by the Labor Section related to unemployment and jobs recovery, which typically lags behind that of output. Papers tracked the depth and breadth of unemployment, and three sessions of the monthly Labor Roundtable seminar considered unemployment and its remedies.

A number of papers focused on such specific proposals to ease unemployment as emergency jobs legislation, the possibility of a subminimum wage for teenagers, employment subsidy proposals, and legislation to regulate plant closings and provide worker relocation assistance. Papers were also produced on productivity gain-sharing programs, equal pay for equal work, employment of older workers, and the potential impact of deregulation on industrial homeworkers.

Two reports for committee hearings on possible union corruption examined provisions of union constitutions, while others looked at collective bargaining for retired union members and the use of compulsory union dues for political purposes. Reports examining labor issues on a state-by-state or region-by-region basis viewed the needs for infrastructure rebuilding, the location of high-tech businesses, regional shifts in steel production, and the effectiveness of federal vs. state Occupational Safety and Health Administration enforcement.

The Money, Banking, and Quantitative Analysis Section covered developments in the financial services industry in a new Issue Brief on financial deregulation, reports on specific aspects of the evolving financial system, and a new edition of A Reference Guide to Banking and Finance prepared for the House Committee on Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs.

With the use of econometric models, major reports examined the role of money supply growth in promoting economic recovery and the appropriate mix of fiscal and monetary policy needed to generate a healthier economic environment. Other reports looked at the effects of rescinding the third phase of the personal income tax cut and discussed the macroeconomic consequences of different strategies intended to reduce the size of the federal government's budget deficit.

Major reports of the Taxation and Government Finance Section included the role of



budget deficits in the recession and recovery and the implications for interest rates. Major reports covered the distributional implications of indexing the individual income tax and eliminating the third year cut in individual income tax rates. The effects of tax depreciation changes and increased deficits on the allocation of capital and output were examined, as were a host of other tax issues.

Major studies on government finance included an assessment of the federal budget for fiscal 1984, proposals to extend and amend general revenue sharing, payments in lieu of taxes on federal property, federal coal leasing policy, the economic effects of exchanging state-local tax deductions for grants, a balanced budget amendment, the first concurrent budget resolution, state and local income and property tax burdens, state severance taxes, revenue sharing, and federal credit assistance.

Section members conducted briefings on subjects ranging from overviews of upcoming issues to the economic effects of tax depreciation on the allocation of investment and testified at congressional hearings on the tax aspects of an alternative financing proposal for the Clinch River breeder reactor and on the tax treatment of oil and gas extraction. They also prepared a committee print on the economic effects of limiting state-local tax deductibility in exchange for increased revenue sharing and participated in the hearings on this issue.

### **Education and Public Welfare Division**

The Education and Public Welfare Division's work continued to be dominated by the budget and various program financing issues. The division responded to almost twenty thousand inquiries and completed 134 major projects, plus an additional 84 interdivisional major projects. Fifty new Issue, Briefs were prepared, and an active file of seventy-eight Issue Briefs, on the average, was maintained

throughout the year. More than eighty-five thousand of the division's Issue Briefs were distributed in fiscal 1983, compared to seventyeight thousand in fiscal 1982.

The Income Maintenance Section helped committees of jurisdiction with legislation to deal with the money crisis in Social Security. refinance the Railroad Retirement System, and extend federal supplemental compensation for the unemployed. The section wrote a large part of a major interdivisional paper on financing, work-related entitlement programs, and analysts began a major paper on designing a supplementary retirement system for new federal employees.

Other reports included analytical summaries of changes made in the programs of Aid to Families with Dependent Children, Supplemental Security Income, child support enforcement, and unemployment insurance. Detailed reports were also prepared on several aspects of Social Security, including the new provision for taxing benefits. Analysts conducted briefings, participated in seminars, and helped write committee prints, markup documents, and background reports. Major committee prints included background books on the Civil Service Retirement System and problems in disability programs.

Education Section analysts were kept busy providing summaries and analyses of numerous major reports on the condition of public elementary and secondary education. Other topics included proposals to reduce funds for federal education programs, to provide tuition tax credits and education savings accounts, and to extend and substantially amend the bilingual education and education of the handicapped programs.

The section also analyzed legislation to extend the authorization for consolidation of federal student loans and to establish new federal programs to aid science and mathematics education, as well as several attempts to change the allocation formula for the program of sid for the education of disadvan-



taged children, expansion of the authorization for the impact aid program, and technical amendments to the Education Consolidation

and Improvement Act of 1981.

The Health Section assisted Congress in its consideration of health care cost containment, Medicare financing, home health care, a Medicare hospice benefit, the Federal Employees Health Benefits Program, and proposals to foster competition in the health care marketplace. Substantial assistance was provided to the Committees on Ways and Means and Finance during their consideration of the prospective payment provision for inpatient hospital services under Medicare contained in the Social Security Amendments of 1983. Analysts also assisted the Committees on Energy and Commerce, Finance, and Labor and Human Resources as they considered proposals concerning health care benefits for unemployed workers and contributed to the preparation of bill reports on smoking and health and on consumer health information.

The Social Services Section assisted authorizing and appropriations committees by preparing background information, options, and other technical assistance in connection with their legislative activities related to the budget. Analysis worked closely with various committees in the formulation of legislation related to the commodity food donation programs and options for retraining dislocated workers. A report was also prepared on home-

less persons.

Other issues included community-based long-term care for the elderly, rights of severely handicapped newborns, and deinstitutionalization of the mentally retarded. Staff provided assistance to two newly formed caucuses and one new committee on children and family issues and to committees involved in the reauthorization of the Vocational Rehabilitation Act and the expansion of child nutrition programs.

The Immigration Section provided extensive assistance on the Immigration Reform

and Control Act, preparing bill comparisons and background papers and drafting sections of committee reports. It also provided assistance on reauthorizing the refugee resettlement program through fiscal 1985.

The addition of four new analysts allowed the Methodology Section to keep pace with the rapidly increasing demand for quantitative assistance. New computer equipment added to the capabilities of the section, particularly in the areas of computer graphics and large scale computer modeling. A large computer graphics project—"1984 Budget Perspectives: Federal Spending for the Human Resource Programs"—was completed by the section. It is based on over 150 computer-generated figures and tables that portray the President's 1984 budget plan in the context of the past twenty years.

Computer modeling skills were increased in the areas of actuarial pension analysis and microsimulation of income transfer programs. A good portion of the section's time was devoted to budget issues, retirement security program analysis, the impact of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, and jobs bills. Analysis of formula grant options for programs covered by the division also has continued as an important part of the section's workload.

# Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division

Congress turned its attention to a number of controversial issues in the natural resources and environment areas. The Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division responded with a wide range of services, from briefings for Member's and committees to seminars, workshops, audiovisual programs, reports, Issue Briefs, definition of emerging issues, and individual Member responses. Overview Issue Briefs providing comprehensive coverage of key legislative concerns have been prepared

by each of the division's four sections.

The Food and Agriculture Section focused on the depressed farm economy and the concern in Congress about the plight of farmers. Section staff presented a CRS television program entitled "Crisis in the Farm Economy" and prepared a report on farm failures and an Issue Brief on legislation to provide relief to farmers with loan repayment problems.

Trade issues were a key concern and involved the detailing of a staff member to work on the Senate Agriculture Committee staff, Issue Briefs on export legislation and unfair trade practice, and reports on the Long-Term Grain Agreement between the USSR and the United States and bartering surplus agricultural products for strategic materials. Other important issues treated by the section included the payment-in-kind (PIK) and milk price support programs, food safety, marketing order concerns, elevator bankruptcy, and tobacco price support issues.

The Environmental Protection Section dealt with budget issues relating to EPA funding levels and state grant programs. Concern over controversies at the Environmental Protection Agency and the policy of the Administration expressed by EPA generated high demand as Congress faced the tasks of assessing the agency's policies and the appointment of a successor to EPA Administrator Anne Gorsuch Burford. The section assisted with Senate confimation hearings on William D. Ruckelshaus and issued a report entitled "The Environmental Protection Agency: An Analysis of its Controversies."

The section assisted committees dealing with reauthorizations of the Clean Water Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act, the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, and the Clean Air Act. Other important issues included infrastructure repair and construction, groundwater contamination, and water resource projects. The section also prepared the statutorily required intercollegiate debate.

background reader for 1983, Should Producers of Hazardous Waste Be Legally Responsible for Injuries Caused by the Waste?

The Fuels and Minerals Section was most heavily involved in issues concerning the Natural Gas Policy Act revision, providing numerous briefings, a seminar, white papers, an Issue Brief, and hearings assistance. In another important area, committee prints, reports, and Issue Briefs were prepared on acid rain, focusing on technology and policies needed to mitigate its effects.

The section also coordinated an interdivisional project and produced a congressional TV program on the effects of declining oil prices, issued a briefing paper on the world oil situation, contributed to the interdivisional study of Western vulnerability to a disruption of Persian Gulf oil supplies, and conducted a workshop on energy alternatives for U.S. territories in the Pacific and the Caribbean. The economics of small-scale nuclear power plants, nuclear waste disposal, nuclear licensing reform proposals, the Strategic Petroleum Reserve, and energy emergency planning were subjects for assistance, as were coal leasing

policy and coal export issues.

The Oceans and Natural Resources Section dealt with energy leasing on public lands, particularly in the wilderness areas, and prepared numerous analyses on the economic impact of designating specific areas. Other key issues that were the subject of briefings and reports were leasing on the Outer Continental Shelf, forestry management and economic relief for the timber industry, overall natural resource policy, federal land sales, water resources, and fisheries.

Additionally, a section analyst was centrally involved in legislation to establish a new commission to review federal recreation policies, participating in the conceptual design of the bill, setting up hearings, carrying out Member briefings, drafting statements, and assisting during markup as the bill passed the Senate.

53

RIC

# Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division

Events of the past year generated intense demand for assistance from the Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division. Major congressional concerns over the size and composition of the defense budget were displaced, as the year evolved, by reaction to conflicts over Lebanon, Nicaragua, El Şalvador, and the Soviet downing of a Korean airliner. Two notable projects were a series of studies on Congress and Foreign Policy for the House Foreign Affairs Committee and the major interdivisional study of Western vulnerability to a disruption of Persian Gulf, oil supplies.

A major portion of the Europe, Middle East, and Africa Section's work dealt with the war in Lebanon and the host of complex questions relative to the use of the War Powers Resolution in that situation. The war between Iran and Iraq, with its potential impact on the Persian Gulf, was another area of spécial concern following the Iranian threat to close the Gulf. The section responded to numerous questions concerning the new strains in U.S.-Israeli relations, the negotiations for an Israeli-Lebanon withdrawal agreement, changes in Israel's government, and economic problems. Specific initiatives for an Arab-Israeli peace settlement were dealt with in policy papers and an Issue Brief.

Other work included a report on political transitions taking place within Germany, published as an appendix to a hearing, and a series of point papers on U.S. force levels in Europe and the limitations set by Congress thereto. Issue Briefs were prepared on European opposition to the deployment of intermediate-range nuclear force (INF) missiles. U.S.-Soviet relations, and the shooting down of a Korean airliner. Additionally, the section served as coordinating point for preparation of a, well-received briefing book for a congressional delegation to the Soviet Union.

South Africa and Namibia continued to be the main focus of congressional interest in the Africa region. One report analyzed South African reform proposals and U.S. policy, while another covered two South African reports on issues affecting black workers in that country.

The Asia/Latin America Section's work continued to reflect basic differences in the nature and intensity of congressional concerns in Asia and Latin America. A new and timely Issue Brief concerning El Salvador and policy issues for the 98th Congress was activated in mid-February. The El Salvador section of Congress and Foreign Policy, an annual publication of the House Foreign Affairs Committee authored by the division, was of such relevance to ongoing concerns that, at the request of the committee chairman, it was distributed to the press box during President Reagan's April 27 address to a joint session of the Congress on the situation in the region. The section also produced an Issue Brief on the controversial proposal for governmentfunded radio broadcasting to Cuba ("Radio Marti") and recast an existing Issue Brief on Nicaragua to focus on the issue of covert U.S. support to anti-Sandinista groups in Hon--duras and Costa Rica.

The Latin American analysts held a stimulating and well-attended briefing for Members and staff providing insights into the internal situation in Nicaragua and the prospects of a regional effort to achieve a negotiated settlement to the strife in the area, based upon firsthand observations gained in visits to Mexiconand five Central American countries.

The Asia team completed reports on future Sino-Soviet relations and their implications for the United States, Chinese nuclear weapons, political and economic developments in Taiwan, and the U.S. interests and options concerning the future of Hong Kong, as well as an Issue Brief on the Asian drug trade.

Team members also produced background papers for congressional delegations, including major missions to the Soviet Union by the House Foreign Affairs and Senate Foreign Re-





lations Committees. Asia team contributions included papers on the East Asia military balance, Sino-Soviet relations, Japan, Southwest Asia, and Afghanistan.

Products developed by the Defense Policy and Arms Control Section included Issue Briefs and fact sheets on a number of major nuclear, conventional, and chemical warfare weapon systems; a comparison of NATO and Warsaw Pact shipbuilding programs; an analysis of shipbuilding requirements in achieving a six-hundred-ship Navy; and a report on the maritime roles of land-based aircraft.

The section provided extensive support to the chairman and staff of the House Armed Services Subcommittee on Military Personnel and Compensation to prepare them for a series of hearings exploring alternative defense strategies that could significantly lighten the U.S. defense burden.

One of the most crucial national defense debates in recent years involved whether to build the MX and how to base it. An already complex issue was further confounded when MX deployment was linked to a more flexible START negotiating stance on the part of the Administration, as well as development of a small ICBM. The section prepared a number of products related to these issues. Singularly noteworthy was work on strategic arms reduction options performed by a section analyst. In the course of events, these analytical products became a significant contribution to the negotiations between the Administration and Congress that produced a new U.S. START proposal.

The Manpower, Budgets, and Policy Management Section prepared several Issue Briefs and a report on the fiscal 1984 defense budget and produced a series of thirty-five weapon systems fact sheets providing summary cost and performance data on major systems in all functional areas of defense. Section staff also held a workshop on how the Department of Defense budgets for inflation. Analysts contributed the chapter "Cost and Benefit

Issues in the Military Retirement System" to a Senate Budget Committee print and produced a report on the U.S. Army's ongoing efforts to improve unit cohesion and personnel stability.

A formal briefing on the Defense Production Act was given to the Economic Stabilization Subcommittee of the House Banking Committee, and reports on cost overruns in major weapon systems and DoD contracting were produced. Section staff also assisted the House Banking Committee in planning and conducting hearings on reviving the defense contract renegotiation process which expired in the late 1970s.

Controversy surrounding the Reagan Administration's policies in the fields of international communications and public diplomacy resulted in the preparation of an Issue Brief on Project Democracy and the National Endowment for Democracy and a committee print for the Senate Foreign Relations Committee on the Asia Foundation.

The International Organizations, Development, and Security Section was especially busy with foreign aid and development issues, international organization affairs, and the South Korean airliner incident. Staff prepared a Mini-brief and conducted a Member seminar on the International Monetary Fund, produced an assessment of the total resources available to international financial institutions, and dealt with proposals to privatize the World Bank.

Other significant work included preparation of memoranda and draft statements for the congressional delegation to the Inter-Parliamentary Union meetings in Helsinki and Seoul and revision of an earlier overview of U.S. human rights legislation as well as a compilation of international human rights documents cited as particularly useful by the House Foreign Affairs Committee. The section also developed an Issue Brief on export administration and export control to respond to requests on these topics.



### Government Division

The Government Division responded to almost 11,000 requests during fiscal 1983. Of these, 192 were major projects, 105 of them interdivisional. Of the major projects for committees, 79 were completed and 36 were in progress at the end of the fiscal year. Specialists and analysts of the division served as the core staff for the Service's Basic, Advanced, and Graduate Legislative Institutes and contributed significantly to District/State Institutes.

Members of the division also participated, at times together with other CRS divisions, in the preparation of eight half-hour video briefings for broadcast on the House cable system and continued to provide assistance to the Office of Personnel Management's Government Affairs Institute seminar series as well as other seminars to upper level executive officials on congressional operations and procedures. In addition, division members have briefed visiting foreign delegations on congressional and executive branch organization and operations.

The Administrative and Special Assignment Section has been significantly occupied with congressional examination of the management problem associated with government enterprises, reorganization proposals and procedures in the federal government, proposals to create a new Department of Trade, recommendations of the Study Group on Senate Practices and Procedures for the Senate Rules and Administration Committee, and the legislative veto issue after the Supreme Court decision on its invalidity. Significant analytical assistance was also provided to the Task Force on the Budget Process of the House Rules Committee.

In cooperation with the senior specialist on the Congress, extensive research and staffing support was provided the Speaker's Commission on Congressional Pages. In addition, substantial assistance was given on various aspects of the Potomac River Basin. Project research by analysts on special assignment have included studies on the successful proposal to establish the birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr., as a federal holiday and aspects of the history of the New Deal and New Frontier.

The Congressional Organization and Operations Section analyzed proposals to reform the management, housing, and educational facilities for pages and assisted House and Senate committees considering legislation to reauthorize the Office of Government Ethics and inquiring into allegations concerning improper presidential campaign activities. Section staff completed histories of two congressional committees and prepared extensive analyses of questions relating to committee jurisdiction, staffing, and assignment procedure.

Members of the Civil Rights Section prepared reports on federal protection of equal employment opportunity in the private sector, proposed Department of Labor affirmative action requirements in employment, Indian affairs legislation, and legislative issues of particular importance to women. Others dealt with the political status and constitutional development of U.S. insular territories, controversies regarding congressional chaplains, and the role of silent prayer in different religions.

Section members contributed to a committee print on Hispanics in the United States and wrote Issue Briefs on proposed amendments to the Fair Housing Act and extension of the Civil Rights Commission. They provided consultations on immigration reform, nondiscrimination in employment, D.C. statehood, territorial issues, Japanese-Americans, the Catholic Bishop's pastoral statement on nuclear arms, congressional ethics, and the histories of certain Indian tribes.

The Executive Organization and Administration Section prepared studies on crime rates, juvenile delinquency, gun control legis-

ERIC\*

lation, illicit drug traffic, domestic terrorism, victim compensation, sentencing reform, and the prison population. Committees were assisted on such topics as regulating firearms, narcotics abuse, professional boxing, and the use of information technology for emergency management. Other requests concerned governmental management of information, availability of television networks to the President, access to congressional media galleries, and the regulation of broadcasting.

The Government Operations, Urban Policy, and Intergovernmental Relations Section's analysts provided assistance on such matters as public buildings policy, commercialization of government activities, emergency preparedness of the Washington, D.C., area, selected HUD programs, and judicial reform issues. A section specialist coordinated a two-day symposium, involving several CRS divisions and outside experts, on the interrelationship of agriculture, business, industry, and government in the rural economy.

The Legislative Process Section provided support to the Task Force on the Budget Process, participated in a detailed analysis of the recommendations of the Study Group on Senate Practices and Procedures, and provided support to committee examination of lobbying disclosure requirements and revisions to an OMB circular on political activities of federal grantees and contractors.

Another important facet of the section's work was the preparation of analytical reports and consultations with Members and senior staff on legislative procedure. The section also participated in a special seminar on the federal budget process.

The Political Institutions and Processes Section responded to numerous questions of immediate concern to inquirers and prepared two lengthy analytical reports on reapportionment and redistricting. Many requests were also answered in the areas of election administration, voter behavior, and campaign financing. The section also produced the bien-

nial Issue Brief on congressional elections, prepared a report on the "youth vote," and studied proposed approaches to increasing voter turnout.

Another area monitored by the section was the delegate selection process leading to the major party conventions. A delegate selection overview was prepared and regularly updated, and work was begun on a study of the 1984 delegate selection procedures of the major parties.

Inquiries about informal legislative groups resulted in a number of reports and memoranda examining factors to be considered in forming new groups. The section also produced historical studies on centennial and bicentennial subjects, the West Front extension issue, federal holidays and other commemorations, and an overview of major legislation and treaties since 1789.

The Survey Research, Public Opinion, and Federal Statistical Policy Section organized and helped conduct a conference on the nation's need for statistical data, focusing on plans for the 1990 census. More than a hundred experts participated in this seminar which resulted in the publication of a committee print. The section provided hearings assistance on the results of the 1980 census and what the data reflected about Hispanics and analyses of survey and statistical data being used for legislation. Section analysts also assisted Members in their polling efforts and critiqued survey research results that were contentious in the course of political debate.

### Science Policy Research Division

A major portion of the Science Policy Research Division's requests continued to come from congressional committees, resulting in extensive hearings assistance and other tailored committee support work and a number of major studies prepared to meet a variety of client needs. Major products included more than twenty major committee prints as well

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

as several dozen new CRS reports, Issue Briefs, seminars, and workshops, in addition to hundreds of memoranda. In response to the multidisciplinary nature of many requests, continued attention has been devoted to expanding the division's ability to address problems at the broadest levels and maintaining an extensive involvement in interdivisional, projects.

Among the activities of the Energy, Aerospace, and Transportation Technology Section were seminars on nuclear power plant safety, energy planning in the U.S. insular areas, and industrial energy conservation as a factor in advancing U.S. competitiveness and productivity. Section members participated in the preparation of a multiauthor study on alternative energy technology and policy and a committee print on the potential of conservation and alternative energy sources to displace conventional utility power plant construction during the next twenty years.

Committee assistance was also provided in summarizing hearings on national energy conservation planning and on the export potential of renewable energy and energy conservation equipment. Reports prepared to assist Congress in its deliberations on nuclear energy dealt with nuclear reactor safety, continuation of the Clinch River Breeder Reactor project, and U.S. needs for additional uranium enrichment capacity.

Work in the space area centered on military space programs, the proposed sale of land and weather satellites to the private sector, and space commercialization generally. In the broad area of space policy, work was completed on a comprehensive two-volume study, "U.S. Civilian Space Programs," which complements three others coordinated by the section: "Soviet Space Programs" (prepared at five-year intervals), "World-Wide Space Activities" (1977), and "Space Activities of the United States, Soviet Union, and Other Launching Countries/Organizations" (prepared annually).

In addition, a concerted effort was made this year to expand activity in the transportation technology area. This effort resulted in several reports on auto safety and related topics of congressional interest.

Issues in the areas of energy research and. technology policies continued to dominate the work of the Geosciences, Materials, and Industrial Technology Section. Major committee support activities in energy policy resulted in seminars on the U.S. Synfuels Corporation and national synfuels policy, the proceedings of which were prepared as a committee print. A seminar was conducted on the transportation of nuclear materials, and highlights of a seminar on oil and gas exploration were published. Other major studies on energy included a "Handbook on Alternative Energy Technology Development and Policy" and studies on Merican petroleum and Middle East petroleum.

Additionally, the section contributed to a committee print on electric utility capacity planning, an Office of Technology Assessment report on natural gas in the lower forty-eight states, a committee-sponsored conference on energy planning in U.S. insular areas, and a Videobrief on natural gas transmission regulation. Support for committee hearings on offshore oil and gas leasing and development and oversight of the National Synfuels Corporation was also provided.

Major materials-related support included the preparation of a committee print on strategies for coping with critical issues related to engineering materials and minerals, addressed in the Seventh Biennial Conference on National Materials Policy, and reports on materials-related legislation and materials availability.

Major committee support in the geosciences included assistance for hearings and the bill report on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration authorization; hearings assistance and background on Hurricane Alicia; assistance in the preparation of legislation and hearings on federal organization of

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

ocean affairs and an ocean policy study commission; a study on carbon dioxide, climate, and the greenhouse effect, prepared as a committee print; and a new Issue Brief on federal support for ocean and coastal programs.

A particular area of activity for the Life Sciences Section this year was the extent of federal research support for two disease categories: Alzheimer's disease and the newly discovered Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS). Issue Briefs were prepared on Alzheimer's disease and AIDS, as well as on environmental and potential human health effects of dioxin, health and safety issues of ionizing and nonionizing radiation, problems associated with infant formula, indoor air quality and the health impacts of energy conservation, and Agent Orange and its possible health-related effects.

Committee reports were produced on the Biomedical Research Training and Medical Library Assistance Amendments of 1983, the scientific basis of EPA's carcinogenic risk assessment of formaldehyde, and the health effects of cotton dust exposure. The section also contributed to an OTA document onneuroscience research and supported both the House and Senate appropriations hearings on the National Institutes of Health programs and budget.

The Policy, Information, and Behavioral Sciences Section prepared committee prints on the National Science Board, funding for the National Science Foundation, and the impact of national security considerations on science and technology. Other products included a report on U.S. civilian and defense research

and development funding and new Issue Briefs on federal funding for behavioral and social sciences research and federal funding for research and development for fiscal 1984.

Substantial hearings support was provided along with a background paper on government policy for industrial innovations and high technology development. In the area of U.S. science and engineering education and manpower, a committee print provided background on supply and demand as well as comparisons of U.S. performance with that of foreign nations.

The topics of computers, telecommunications, and information policy received increased attention. Contributions were made to several committee documents, including those on the U.S. civilian space programs, new technology in the American workplace, and future opportunities and problems that face the nation. A committee print on international telecommunications and information policies was also produced.

Other major committee support included several briefing books for hearings on information technology and education and on robotics, as well as the preparation of a report on the potential of information technology to aid elderly persons. In the area of computer and telecommunications security, the section provided reports on national concerns relating to computer security and computer security management in the federal government. The section also prepared a new Issue Brief on supercomputers and participated in an interdivisional effort to prepare a glossary of telecommunications terms for congressional use.



# **Processing Services**

Processing Services underwent several personnel changes in 1983 which in turn led to a series of organizational adjustments. In December 1982 Joseph H. Howard, the Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, was asked to serve as Acting Director of the National Agricultural Library, a position which he held until his appointment as Director in July 1983. Henriette D. Avram, the director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning, and Lucia J. Rather, the director for cataloging, alternated as Acting Assistant Librarian through the remainder of the fiscal year.

Frank M. McGowan retired as director for acquisitions and overseas perations in December 1982 after nearly seventeen years of service to the Library of Congress. His accomplishments in the areas of cooperative acquisitions programs and communication with the library and information community are particularly noteworthy. The chiefs of the Cataloging in Publication. Exchange and Cift, Order, and Overseas Operations Divisions served as acting director on a rotating basis. Susan M. Tarr was named departmental executive officer in April 1983.

The department as a whole was involved in a series of far-reaching endeavors in fiscal 1983. The implementation of Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities (TOSCA), described later in this chapter, positively affected not only the cataloging operations within the Library of Congress but also the cooperative programs by which the Library of Congress and a selected group of libraries and information institutions work together to provide a standardized machine-readable bibliographic and authority data base of use both nationally and internationally. The TOSCA procedures are used by LC and selected insti-

tutions to create standardized and nonduplicative name authority records consistent with the Library of Congress machine-readable file.

Processing Services staff worked with the American Library Association to explain LC's principles and procedures for name authorities and subject headings. Four regional authorities institutes were sponsored by the ALA Resources and Technical Services Division, its Council of Regional Groups, and the Library of Congress during the year. These institutes provide participants with both basic and in-depth information on the creation, maintenance, and machine-content designation of authority records. Four Library of Congress staff members served as part of the faculty for each of the institutes, which were held in New Orleans (December 1-3), New York (March 21-23), St. Louis (May 5-7), and Albuquerque (September 21-23).Five subject. heading institutes, sponsored by the Resources and Technical Services Division of ALA, were held in Chicago, Los Angeles, San Antonio, Washington, D.C., and Boston. The objectives were to offer participants an opportunity to gain a better understanding of LC subject headings, to learn to use them more effectively, to become familiar with the impact of AACR-2 on subject headings, to learn to . interpret and apply subject headings, and to be introduced to the current status of and future plans for automation of subjects and subject authority records.

The cooperation of LC with the Research Libraries Group toward the development of a machine-readable data base of Chinese, Japanese, and Korean library materials which can be accessed by vernacular characters or by romanized data elements is a major undertaking of national significance. The project (called RLG/CJK at LC), described in more detail later

a

in this chapter, brings together the bibliographic expertise of the Library of Congress and the major East Asian library members of the Research Libraries Information Network to build a national data base while sharing the

cost of bibliographic record creation.

A major change in the distribution of bibliographic data occurred in fiscal 1983 when the National Union Catalog, a comprehensive collection of the nation's bibliographic records, changed from a book-catalog to a computer-output-microform format. The new microfiche publications continue the union catalogs issued annually by LC over the past two decades. The change in format is discussed more fully later in this chapter.

# ACQUISITIONS AND OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

The retirement of Frank McGowan, director for acquisitions and overseas operations since 1976, ended a notable era in cooperative acquisitions at the Library of Congress and with the library community. A vacancy in the position of assistant to the director was filled part-time by the Processing Services technical afficer.

The last issue of LC Acquisitions Trends was published in 1982. Since 1977 it had included reports on LC's foreign acquisitions activities, accounts by LC staff on acquisitions travel abroad, and notes on trends and conditions in publishing and book distribution. Such information will now be supplied by LC for publication in various area studies associations' newsletters; some of the data will also be reported in the Library of Congress Information Bulletin.

Among the noteworthy trends in LC acquisitions during fiscal 1983 are the continuing strength of the U.S. dollar abroad, the minimal rise in the cost of foreign library materials, a decline in the volume of scholarly publications

abroad, the success of acquisitions records entered in LC's internal in-process machine-readable file in reducing duplicative recommendations and receipts, the slight increase noted in U.S. trade titles being published, and a substantial rise in the value of gift items received.

#### Purchases

The average cost of current foreign books increased less than 1 percent while the value of the U.S. dollar remained strong compared to foreign currencies throughout the year. Total receipts of current books purchased on both the GENPAC and Law appropriations increased this year by 4 percent to 96,260. Current monographs purchased from all funds in fiscal 1983 numbered 120,171; total pieces purchased rose by 86,403 (a 7.4 percent increase).

Special ordering activities substantially increased this fiscal year. More regular orders were placed in 1983 largely because more authorized funds were available for noncurrent materials. Out of-print sources provided 360 replacement copies for volumes missing from the collections. To improve bibliographic control of subscription orders, it was decided to convert standing orders for three thousand monographic series titles (previously supplied on blanket order) to separate subscription orders. Over eight hundred Italian, Swedish, Danish, Austrian, and German monographic series titles were converted to subscription orders in 1983. A new allotment was established for subscription orders for ninety-two serial titles needed for the Library's Optical Disk Pilot Project. The change in subscription order processing and the extra subscriptions helped to increase the number of subscription orders placed.

Of the bids placed for 233 items at fifty-one auctions, 170 were successful. In the previous year 115 out of 172 bids at fifty auctions were successful. Expenditures from the Librarian's

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

Special Reserve Fund totaled \$47,770 for the purchase of a glass positive plate of Alexander Gardner's photograph of Abraham Lincoln, a seventeenth-century map of America by Jodocus Hondius, the first edition (1693) of Coronelli's Libro dei Globi, and a survey of property signed by George Washington in 1750.

Blanket order activities also increased this year. The number of titles recommended for acquisition rose for the first time since 1978, the last year that the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging was fully operational. The number of LC recommendations that year was 28,498, and additional outside recommendations brought the total for 1978 to nearly 60,000. In fiscal 1983 the number of titles recommended was 24,936 (a 15 percent increase over the fiscal 1982 level of 21,668). Effective cooperation between the Collections Development Office (reviewing recommendations) the Shared Cataloging Division (inputting acquisitions records into the automated in-process file), and the Blanket Order Section (processing the orders) resulted in a 21 percent increase in the number of titles ordered (from 9,616 in 1982 to 11,604 in 1983). At the end of the fiscal year, a new blanket order dealer for Greece was selected. Several adjustments were made in the blanket order specifications for Chinese materials to reduce the acquisition of duplicative materials from several sources.

In fiscal 1983 there were 15,866 regular orders, 3,462 subscription orders, and 11,604 blanket orders placed. The number of titles received (through the Clearing Section of the Order Division) increased from 102,551 in fiscal 1982 to 104,242 in fiscal 1983. While there was a slight decrease in dealer selections during the year, a corresponding increase in LC selections on blanket orders raised the level of receipts. Because an increasing number of monographic titles handled by the Order Division are input into the Automated Process Information File (APIF) as they are requested

or when they are received, the Order Division was able to identify duplicates of materials acceived through other acquisitions sources and return them to the dealers.

A number of changes were made in subscriptions during the year. The number of active subscriptions to Chinese serials increased. The Law Library conducted an intensive review of legal subscriptions, and as a result the number of subscription orders was reduced by 13.7 percent. The Japanese subscription list was updated and claims were initiated for outstanding issues. Subscription costs now constitute 49.4 percent of the total expenditures for library materials; the average cost per title was \$79.71, up from \$73.44 last year.

The Order Division implemented provisions of the Prompt Payment Act in April 1983. The law requires that invoices for materials or services received by government agencies be paid within thirty days of receipt and acceptance of the goods or services, unless another period is agreed upon. Purchase orders issued by the Order Division now include a statement that payments in U.S. dollars will be made within ninety days.

### Special Foreign Acquisitions

Inflation rates were high in most of the countries in which LC has field offices. Devaluations occurred in Brazil, Kenya, and Indonesia. With the continued strength of the U.S. dollar abroad, combined with efforts to economize in the field offices, the division finished the year with savings. In the Washington office, the position of assistant chief was filled through rotation of James Armstrong from his position as field director in the Nairobi office. A new position of program officer was approved to develop and coordinate special programs and projects affecting the overseas offices' activities.

In India the U.S. rupee balances have de-



clined considerably, and LC is actively involved with other federal agencies in evaluating suitable alernatives for conserving and managing the remaining balance. In anticipation of the exhaustion of rupees for the Special Foreign Currency Program in India, the New Delhi office has intensified efforts to economize its operations for the thirty-three participants (including LC). Implementation of the results of surveys allowing program participants to indicate whether particular monographic titles were to be acquired led to approximately \$84,000 in savings through elimination of unwanted titles. The New Delhi office, the staff in Overseas Operations Division, and representatives from institutions participating in the South Asian program have begun working together to formulate a subject profile which will allow more individual selections of materials for the participating institutions (with continued broad coverage for LC) while maintaining the efficiency of technical services routines in the field office.

Acquisitions from New Delhi declined from the 1982 level of 496,575 pieces to 491,088 in 1983. The office acquired twenty-two monographic titles and forty-one serial titles for the 277 participants in the English Language Program. Through the services of a local musicologist, the office was able to offer over 170 sound recordings to participants.

An additional microfiche camera, installed in March 1983, led to a 33 percent increase in microfiche production by the New Delhi office, which is responsible for fiching materials from the Middle East, the Maldives, South Asia, and Southeast Asia. Microfilm production rose 12 percent. New filming projects this year included Arabic newspaper titles from the Cairo office and retrospective Persian and Indonesian newspaper titles.

The New Delhi office celebrated its twentieth anniversary with a photographic exhibit, "Books Make a Difference: Twenty Years of the Library of Congress Through Indian Eyes," which was displayed in New Delhi,

Bombay, and Calcutta. The exhibit was jointly organized by the United States Information Agency and the field office. The Librarian of Congress and Mrs. Boorstin visited Thailand in October 1982, meeting with members of the royal family, officials of the Royal Thai government, scholars, and librarians.

The Karachi field office acquired 17 percent more pieces in fiscal 1983, despite a 30 percent inflation rate in Pakistan. The majority of the publications were Pakistani, but materials from Afghanistan and Iran were acquired as well, in spite of increasing difficulties with acquisitions from those countries. There were 29 participants in the regular Pakistan program this year and 224 in the English-language program. Acquisitions trips to previously unvisited areas, an intensified search for reviews and other printed source of materials, and the appointment representatives in Peshawar and Quetter a requisitions.

creases in title and fisce acquisitions.

Eunice Capie field director in Karachi, served as principal acting field director in the Netrola office during the absence of James Armstrong: Ruth Thomas was appointed assistant field director for bibliographic services in April. Acquisition trips to nine of the sixteen countries covered by the office (Tanzania, Ethiopia, Sudan, Djibouti, Somalia, Seychelles, Mauritius, Réunion, and Madagascar) helped to raise Nairobi's acquisition of pieces by 4 percent (from 21,132 in fiscal 1982 to 21,926 in 1983). The number of participants remained at five (including LC). A new local contract representative in Tanzania was engaged at the end of the fiscal year.

The Cairo office acquired monographic titles at a higher-than-anticipated rate this year. By July this was nearly 40 percent over that of fiscal 1952 and was out of proportion to the budgeted contribution of some of the libraries participating in the Middle East Cooperative Acquisitions Program (MECAP). By the end of the fiscal year, this rate was down to a more modest 12 percent increase (for a



63

total of 28,322 monographic items for LC and participants) for the year. The fiscal 1983 piece count was 133,280, a figure 7.6 percent lower than the 144,217 for 1982. The office staff worked with the Overseas Operations Division to review and adapt accounting procedures for MECAP and the Arabic Reading Collection Program.

The University of Heidelberg and the British Library joined MECAP this year; Arabic Reading Collection Program participants dropped to thirteen. The Cairo office acquired six phonodiscs of Moroccan music and a dozen cassettes of Yemeni and Bahraini folksongs for the Library of Congress. Michael Albin, field director in Cairo, visited LC in August and held an all-day briefing with MECAP participants.

Although the Jakarta office experienced a 25 percent staff turnover in fiscal 1983, the number of pieces acquired by the office for LC and the twelve participants was nearly the same as in fiscal 1982 (99,567 pieces for all participants, as compared to 99,569 last year). The number of pieces acquired for LC rose from 23,442 to 26,754, an increase of 14 percent. The National Agricultural Library and the National Library of Medicine became full members of the Southeast Asian program. Cooperative efforts with Ohio University and the University of California at Berkeley are strengthening the selection of Malaysian and Singapore fiction for the participants.

The Rio de Janeiro office underwent a functional reorganization to consolidate acquisitions activities and instituted a special project to cover Brazilian states not visited by the staff during the year. The Brazil office acquired slightly fewer pieces this year (32,775 as compared to 33,199 in 1982). However, the office brought a backlog of cataloging completely current and expanded the coverage of the Accessions List: Brazil to include phonorecords, music scores, and maps. Despite a 250 percent devaluation of the cruzeiro over the year, the Brazilian publishing trade exhib-

ited a 25 to 40 percent growth rate. Lygia Ballantyne, the Library's representative in the Brazil office, worked in LC in Washington on consultations during a private visit in May \* and lune.

The Tokyo office, headed by Motoki Anami, had a productive year. The office sent slightly fewer titles and pieces to the Library of Congress this fiscal year while entertaining a variety of working visitors. The Librarian of Congress and Mrs. Boorstin visited the office in October 1982. Other visitors from LC included Hisao Matsumoto, head of the Japanese Section and the Tokyo office's first field director, Ayako Hayashi (Shared Cataloging Division), and Warren Tsuneishi (Director for Area Studies).

Major software development was completed and testing begun on the Terak microcomputer equipment which will be used in the Overseas Data Entry Project. The first phase of the project will initiate input of machine-readable bibliographic data in the New Delhi office; the records will be shipped to LC and made available for searching and/or further cataloging activities.

### Exchanges

The law governing the supply of U.S. government publications for use by the Library in international exchange was revised at the end of fiscal 1982; to respond to the changes mandated by the revised law, significant reductions were made in the number of copies needed within LC, and a major review of the exchange arrangements resulted in adjustments in LC's sendings where unequal receipts were determined. Ninety percent of the U.S. government publications supplied for international exchanges are in microfiche. The Exchange and Gift Division negotiated an agreement with the Government Printing Office to receive a complete set of U.S. government documents in microfiche in exchange for taking on the responsibility of fulfilling claims for missing items or issues. By the end of the fiscal year, no claims had yet been generated. The majority of the exchange partners receiving the microfiche sets have indicated their acceptance of the format, in part because it mitigates their shelving and preservation problems.

The number of pieces received on exchange declined somewhat in nearly every category this year. The phenomenal sendings from the National Library of China dropped by nearly 3,500 pieces (16,988 pieces as compared to 20,439 last year). Receipts from international exchanges dropped by nearly 13 percent (from 114,000 pieces in 1982 to 99,000 pieces in 1983). but receipts from international organizations rose 10 percent. Titles requested on exchange from the USSR were input to the Automated Process Information File for the first time in 1983. This led to a significant reduction in the number of duplicates acquired from the USSR. The Hispanic Acquisitions Section was assigned exchange responsibility for the English-speaking Caribbean. Receipts from all the Latin American and Caribbean countries were stable, even those from the trouble spots in Central America. A new blanket order dealer in Venezuela was responsible for a 500 percent rise in acquisitions from that country in a six-month period.

#### Gifts "

Quality rather than quantity was emphasized in fiscal 1983. The value of appraised items was well over two million dollars, but the number of single gifts declined, probably reflecting general economic conditions and the effects of the current tax law. The Gift Section in Exchange and Gift Division was actively involved in determining the availability for copying of two-dimensional visual materials, maps, and manuscripts for the Library's Optical Disk Pilot Program. Among the noteworthy

gifts received this fiscal year are papers of Archibald MacLeish, Robert Taft, Senator Daniel Patrick Moynihan, the NAACP, and the American Sociological Association. Among the music manuscripts received were compositions by Ernest Bloch, Erich Wolfgang Korngold, and George Gershwin. The Library also received a 14-karat gold flute and a collection of press books from Leonard Bernstein. A large collection of photographs and negatives was received from the U.S. News and World Report archives, and the Pepsi Cola Company donated tapes of its most memorable commercials.

### **Documents**

Receipts of state documents from state agencies and by transfer from federal agencies declined in 1983, possibly because of reductions in state publishing programs linked to the lower level of federal funds supporting such programs. LC was named a depository of Maryland state documents, raising the number of states which have a designated central document source to forty-five. More state documents were received in microformat this year. The Monthly Checklist of State Publications averaged 2,415 entries per issue, as compared to 2,538 in 1982.

By the end of the fiscal year, participating institutions in the Documents Expediting Project numbered 127 (six libraries joined during the year). The project distributed C.I.A. Reference Aids to 347 subscribers, a decline of 62 from the previous year. The project shipped 2,404 titles in 283,275 pieces to member libraries, but fewer titles were available from the federal agencies for distribution. Project staff were assigned the responsibility for overseas shipments for congressional offices during this year. In one eight-week period, 948 packages of congressional publications were shipped to foreign requesters.



# **Cataloging in Publication**

The number of new Cataloging in Publication (CIP) entries prepared for the 2.114 participating publishers exceeded thirty thousand for the first time, increasing 5 percent over the previous fiscal year. The figure may reflect a recovery in the book industry, which showed a decline in sales of hardbound publications in 1982. The majority of publishers' requests for CIP data were not accompanied by the full book text in prepublication galleys. Although 80 percent of the receipts included only front matter, 99.1 percent of CIP cataloging could be completed without requesting additional information from the publishers. For the third consecutive year, 7 percent of the titles receiving CIP data are reprints. A total of 31,971 titles were received through the CIP program in fiscal 1983. Only 11 percent of the titles submitted for CIP data took longer than ten days for processing turnaround; the average title completed the processing cycle in 6.7 days.

The number of changes to CIP data reported by participating publishers nearly doubled in 1983, from 6,870 to 13,518. Changes were made to 22 percent of titles receiving CIP data, the most frequently reported changes involving the date of publication, title, and International Standard Bibliographic Number. The rise in reported changes is welcome, since it indicates an increased awareness on the part of publishers that prepublication changes may affect the cataloging record. The CIP Division presented CIP Publishers Workshops in Washington, D.C., Seattle, Los Angeles, San Francisco, and Boston. These seminars improve relations with publishers, explain the functions and procedures of the CIP program. explore the usefulness of CIP cataloging in the library community, and result in a more accarate CIP bibliographic record through the increased cooperation of the publishers.

A regular system of claiming books that have not been received at three- and six-

month intervals after a publisher's proposed publication date resulted in a dramatic increase in the number of books forwarded by publishers. Of the 17,823 claims made in fiscal 1983, nearly 350 titles were canceled and not published; the CIP Division was notified that the publication date was delayed for nearly 3,700 titles. At the end of the fiscal year, the CIP Division asked the R. R. Bowker Company to search their Books in Print data base to determine the status of approximately 9,100 CIP titles which were outstanding from the inception of the CIP Program in 1971 in order to institute claims for those titles still in print.

During this fiscal year, records for 15,659 preassigned LC card numbers were input into APIF. The proportion of books which had been preassigned card numbers and subsequently not selected for LC's collections declined from 14 to 8 percent.

### CATALOGING

#### **Descriptive Cataloging**

The cataloging staff made noteworthy advances in both productivity and overall production in fiscal 1983. The number of fully cataloged titles which complèted the entire cataloging process during the year was 159,498, an 8 percent increase over the 147,734 for 1982. The number of fully cataloged titles which completed the descriptive cataloging stage (in the Descriptive Cataloging, Serial Record, Shared Cataloging, Special Materials Cataloging, and Geography and Map Divisions) dropped 4 percent, from 176,871 to 169,406. This slight decline reflects a greater workload in the creation of accompanying name records. This year 102,253 new name authority records were created, a 13 percent increase over the 90,714 records for fiscal 1982.

The planning efforts of the previous year resulted in the successful implementation of



Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities [TOSCA] in the summer of 1983. The new procedures were documented liberally by the Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy, whose staff members also taught classes that introduced the new routines and documentation to the cataloging staff. The implementation of TOSCA permits the majority of the cataloging staff to rely on the Library's automated files rather than the manual card catalogs in the preparation of bibliographic records and their accompanying name and series authority records. TOSCA simplified the catalogers' routines and has been a major contributing factor to the modest increase in catalogers' productivity in the Descriptive Cataloging, Shared Cataloging, Special Materials Cataloging, and Serial Record Divisions.

The MARC Editorial Division incorporated changes in work routines with the implementation of TOSCA. The catalogers' complete on the online data bases makes it critical that new authority records and changes to book or authority records appear quickly in the MARC data base. Staff in the division began in August 1982 to input an Early Notice Record (a brief MARC authority record) twice a day. Changes to book or authority records are signaled in the MARC data base by the input of "change messages" which are followed by the actual change after the review process. Before the implementation of TOSCA, the MARC Editorial Division concentrated on cleaning up the data base with corrections to 1,600 COMARC records, uniform title changes in over 50,000 book records, and changes to the AACR 2 form of heading for 6,074 name authority records.

During the early planning stages for TOSCA, it was evident that records in the JACKPHY (Japanese, Arabic, Chinese, Korean, Persian, Hebrew, and Yiddish) languages posed complicated problems. Since these languages continue to be cataloged in the vernacular script, and since the Library's automated data base did not yet have the capabil-

ity to handle vernacular characters in these languages, the availability of full bibliographic records in the MARC data base had not yet been achieved. In the summer of 1983, the JACKPHY/MARC procedures were implemented. This new program provided for a full bibliographic record in complete romanization to be input as machine-readable records to the MARC data base. The final complete bibliographic record is available both in romanized form (for use in the MARC Distribution Service, for inclusion in the National Union Catalog, and for searching in the Library's automated bibliographic files) and in the usual mixed vernacular and romanized printed card (for use in card catalogs). By the end of the fiscal year, the Descriptive and Shared Cataloging Divisions had produced 5,910 JACKPHY/MARC records.

Although overall cataloging production increased in fiscal 1983, descriptive bataloging production decreased by nearly 7 percent in the Descriptive Cataloging Division (from 81,473 titles in fiscal 1982 to 75,917 in fiscal 83), increased by 2 percent in the Shared Cataloging Division (from 66,150 titles in 1982) to 67,567 in 1983), increased by 7 percent in the Special Materials Cataloging Division (from 11,715 titles in 1982 to 12,519 in 1983), and decreased by nearly 2 percent in the Serial Record Division (from 8,917 titles in 1982 to 8,753 in 1983). The primary cause of the decline in production was an increase in the assignment to cataloging staff of tasks which do not result in the cataloging of library materials. Such tasks included training in new procedures and routines (such as searching the automated data base, TOSCA, JACKPHY/MARC, etc.), participating in ac-'tivities of the cooperative cataloging programs, serving as faculty for the joint LC4 ALA name authority institutes, and providing assistance because of language expertise to referrals from congressional offices and other federal agencies. Despite the small decline in production, the cataloging sections generally

were able to keep current with the highest priority materials.

The preliminary cataloging units of the descriptive cataloging divisions worked hard to control the large volumes of receipts. The Preparatory Cataloging Section (in the Shared Cataloging Division) was formed at the beginning of the fiscal year, and a large proportion of its time was taken in hiring new staff and in teaching and learning new procedures and tasks. The Preliminary Cataloging Section (in the Descriptive Cataloging Division) was responsible for monitoring the quality of nearly eight thousand minimal-level cataloging records created by contractors for LC and of minimal-level cataloging records of the Microform Reading Room and Preservation-Microfilming Office.

In line with the increased reliance on LC's field offices for preparation of preliminarylevel catalog records, an arrearage of approximately sixteen hundred Persian titles was shipped to the Karachi field office. The preliminary cataloging output of the field offices is routinely monitored to ensure their effective use, and suggestions and comments are routed to the field offices. In September the preliminary records of the New Delhi field office began to incorporate subject approtations provided by the field office as a general note. This innovation was the result of 'a majority of affirmative responses to a survey of thirty-one large research libraries, three national libraries, and-two bibliographic utilities. The annotations indicate important subject areas covered by the publication and provide greater potential for retrieval in data bases featuring component word indexing.

The Special Materials Cataloging Division instituted the preparation of preliminary cataloging records in APIF for rare materials. By the end of the scal year, this task was expanded to include pre-1801 fare items. The production of the liquid pre-1801 fare items. The production of liquid liturgical manuscripts for the first of three volumes planned to describe

the Library's holdings of pre-1800 Western manuscripts was completed this fiscal year.

The Audiovisual Section (in the Special Materials Cataloging Division) resumed responsibility for the cataloging of materials described on data sheets by the National Audiovisual Center. This responsibility had been assumed in 1981 by the Government Printing Office cataloging operations. The section exchanged catalogers with the Decimal Classification Division for three months for the purpose of cross-training in the application of the Dewey decimal classification scheme.

In December 1982, the 1981 volume of National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections and its accompanying index for 1980-81 (covering 1,963 collections held by 43 repositories) were issued. Editing was completed for the 1982 volume, which will cover 2,139 collections held by 109 repositories. Cataloging for the 798 collections in the 1983 volume was completed following the provisions of the newly issued guide entitled Archives, Personal Papers, and Manuscripts.

Music catalogers were occupied this fiscal year with the development of a major revision of period subdivisions assigned after music subject headings, with guidelines on the depth of analysis for sound recordings, and with the resolution of problems of physical description of the new compact discs. The final version of a catalogers' manual for online music cataloging was completed, and system testing of the Music Online System occupied a significant amount of time at the end of the fiscal year.

# Subject Cataloging and Classification

Subject cataloging and classification activities were fairly stable in fiscal 1983. Processing Services has been working with the Subject Cataloging Division and with representatives from the other departments in LC to determine the future of Library of Congress Subject



AA

Headings (LCSH). Comments were solicited on the use of LCSH in the Library and suggestions were requested for possible improvements in the LC system.

In 1982 the Entry Vocabulary Project was initiated to provide LC with proposals for additional "see" references for LCSH from five American Libraries as the result of a project funded by the Council on Library Resources. This fiscal year 317 proposals were received, of which 122 were approved.

Titles given LC classification and subject headings totaled 180,594 (including music), compared to last year's 159,027. The number of shelflisted titles rose 16 percent this year from 141,608 in fiscal 1982 to 164,623 [including LAW and music). Volumes shelflisted rose 19 percent, from 193,245 to 229,817. Annotations and subject headings for the Annotated Card Series were assigned to 2,895 cards, a decline of 7 percent from the previous year's 3,109. A total of 8,221 new subject headings and subdivisions were processed, an increase of 7.3 percent. New classification numbers totaled 2,854 this fiscal year; 267 titles were reclassed from LAW to class K.

The application of class KDZ, KG-KHW, Law of the Americas, Latin America, and the West Indies was begun in March 1983. Initial development of KJ-KKY, Law of Europe was completed in August. Put into final form this year were subclasses KJ: History. Roman Law, KJC: Comparison, Unification, and Harmonization of the Law, and KJE: Regional Organization and Integration. Community Law. In December 1982 the fourth edition of the S, Agriculture schedule was published. In June 1983 the third edition of P-PM, Index to Languages and Bialects was published.

'A high turnover of staff and new routines provided the impetus for a systematic technical training program for new shelflisters. Special continuing education programs and tours were designed for supervisory staff in the Shellisting Section of the Subject Cataloging Division to expand their administrative

knowledge and skills. A formal automation training program was introduced for shelflisters, with background documentation and special tutorial packages designed specifically for the staff.

The responsibility for processing LAW materials was transferred to the Law Library from the Shelflisting Section in March 1983. The number of APIF records updated at the shelflisting stage increased 41 percent (from 74,693 records in fiscal 1982 to 105,316 in 1983). The number of items listed in the sheet shelflist which were converted to the card shelflist was 51,012, an increase of 86 percent from the 27,466 entries in 1982.

Revisions of portions of the decimal classification schedule under discussion by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee in 1983 were Phoenix 370 Education. Phoenix 350/354 Public Administration, Phoenix 004-008. Computer Science, and Phoenix 560/599, 611-612 Life Sciences. Revisions of area numbers for Japan, Sudan, and South Africa were brought near completion for DCs (Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions). DC6 4:3 was issued in February. and DCS 4:4 was nearly complete at the end of the fiscal year.

The Decimal Classification Division worked closely with the Italian translation team for Edition 19. From September to December 1982, Daniele Danesi from the Italian team received on-the-job training on the division's application and editorial practices. John Comaromi worked with the translation team for two days in Florence and also gave a colloquium to 250 Italian librarians on Edition 19 in March 1983. With the assistance of the Automation Planning and Liaison Office, the division is forwarding cards in DDC order for works in Italian to the Beni Librari in Florence, to help establish an authority file of DDC practices.

The number of titles given classification in the Decimal Classification Division rose 16 percent, to 117,535 from 101,297 the previous fiscal year. In addition to classifying all works

in English, the division now classes all works in Chinese, French, Russian, and Spanish. The number of titles classified per hour rose from 6.34 in fiscal 1982 to 7.34 in 1983.

Workshops in the application of Edition 19 of the DDC were given by the editor in Boise, Idaho; Boston; Iowa City; Phoenix, Arizona; Queens, New York; Salem, Oregon; and Seattle.

# Machine-Readable Cataloging

During the fiscal year 136,867 monograph records, 215,549 authority records, and 2,960 film records were converted into machine-, readable form. This represents an increase of 11 percent for book-records (up from 123,334 in fiscal 1982), an increase of 19 percent for authority records (up from 181,149 in 1982). and a decrease of 48 percent for films records, (5,507 in 1982). A major effort was begun to replace pre-AACR 2 forms of name in many MARC book records with their AACR 2 equivalents. It had been planned that this substitution, long known as the BibFlip, would be performed by LC's computer system, but the complexity of the necessary software and the unavailability of appropriate staff resources prevented this. It was decided to effect the BibFlip manually by the use of contractor services. The MARC Editorial Division, with technical assistance from staff in the department, designed and conducted a pilot test of the work routines and qualitymonitoring mechanism for the project. It is expected that as many as 150,000 book records will be changed over the duration of the project, which is estimated to be completed by March 1985.

A new release of the automated system, implemented in December 1982, permits on the input and update of series authority records. Staff in the MARC Editorial Division began to input and update new series records early in 1983.

# Cooperative Cataloging

Harvard-Chicago

The highlight in cooperative cataloging operations this year came in the spring, when Harvard University and the University of Chicago became the first outside libraries to contribute online bibliographic and authority records to LC's data base. This event was preceded by two years of planning in LC and with the two universities. The projects benefit LC by increasing the number of retrospective records available online, and by making it possible for LC to use a Harvard record for cataloging purposes when LC acquires the same title. The Chicago project is limited to retrospective conversion of previously cataloged LC bibliographic records in science, technology, and medicine to machine-readable form. Chicago is also responsible for creating and inputting name authority records for the books and for updating the subject headings to AACR 2 form. By the end of the fiscal year, Chicago had input 828 bibliographic records.

The Harvard project concentrates on the original cataloging of monographs, primarily in English and Western European languages. in Widener Library. By the end of the fiscalyear Harvard had contributed 215 bibliographic records and their related name and series authority records. If LC subsequently acquires an item covered by a Harvard-input bibliographic record, the record will be updated with LC's holdings and the classification number will be expanded to include LC's shelflist portion. Staff from both universities received intensive training at LC in the interpretation of rules and LC procedures in descriptive cataloging, subject cataloging, shelflisting, MARC tagging, and input and update procedures. Staff in the Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO) coordinated the automation aspects of the projects, including hardware acquisition and installation, system use, and impact on existing, LC production

ERIC"

Full Text Provided by ERIC

70 ·

systems. The MARC records created by the two universities are available through the MARC Distribution Service.

#### **NACO**

The number of libraries participating in the Name Authority Cooperative Project (NACO) rose to twenty-eight this year with the addition of Louisiana State University, the American Antiquarian Society, the National Agricultural Library, and the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Seven additional institutions received independent status in NACO; a total of sixteen institutions have achieved a very low error rate as reviewed by NACO. Indiana University and the library at the U.S. Department of the Interior were accorded online search-only access to LC's. data base. There are now seven such institutions that are able to promote maximum benefits of the authority cooperation through the production of timely records which do'not require extensive handling at LC.

The implementation of TOSCA led to temporary restrictions on submission of certain headings, which in turn resulted in a decline in headings processed through NACO. In fiscal 1983 NACO processed twenty-five thousand authority records, raising the number of NACO contributions to LC's name authority data base to nearly eighty thousand (8 percent of the total). It is estimated that about 10 percent of the authority records generated through NACO are later used by LC's catalogers.

# RLG/CjK

A significant number of staff throughout Processing Services were involved during the fiscal year in the development, with the Research Libraries Group (RLG), of the online machine-eadable data base for the vernacular display of bibliographic records in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean (CJK). On September 12, 1983, staff in the Descriptive Cataloging Division in-

put the first online Chinese records to the Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN) data base in both vernacular script and parallel romanization. The RLG/CIK project to input, update, and retrieve machine-readable bibliographic records entered the pilot project phase at the end of the fiscal year with testing of alternative workflow procedures within LC. During the pilot project, LC catalogers in the Descriptive and Shared Cataloging Divisions will input approximately 25 percent of the CJK monographic cataloging (excluding law, music, and cartographic materials). The Subject Cataloging Division (including the Shelf-& listing Section) is participating in the application of routines in the alternative workflow experiment.

# NEWDOC.

In July 1983 the Library announced the creation of the New Delhi Overseas Cataloging Project (NEWDOC), a new type of cooperative cataloging arrangement. With the anticipation of a shift from rupee to dollar funding for the New Delhi overseas field office, the consideration of potential economies in the Library's cataloging programs is timely. The NEWDOC project will involve a phased transfer of responsibility for full monographic descriptive and some subject cataloging to the New Delhi office, using the existing cooperative cataloging arrangements as a model, with advance training by LC staff. The staff at the Library will be closely involved in providing technical and language assistance, preparing for training, and monitoring the work of the New Delhi staff and will take primary responsibility for responding to requests for information and for problem-solving. A NEWDOC project management committee, with members from the relevant divisions, is determining procedures to facilitate the transition.

# Microform Cataloging

Processing Services continued this year to

provide technical and quality control review for minimal-level cataloging of microforms, produced by the Microform Reading Room. During the year, the Preservation Micofilming Office (PMO) undertook responsibility for the creation of minimal-level cataloging of microforms created to preserve the existing LC collections. Processing Services, provides the opportunity for specialized training appropriate to the processing procedures for preservation microform cataloging and also the review of PMO's cataloging for technical matters and for quality control.

Arrangements were made for microform custodial areas to begin to send reports of microform holdings to the Serial Record Division, which will create minimal-level records.

By the end of the fiscal year, a new interdepartmental committee had been formed under the Technical Processing System Coordinating Committee (TPSCC). The TPSCC Microforms Subcommittee began meeting regularly to discuss the mission and procedures of each LC unit dealing with microform cataloging, in an effort to establish a common understanding of the programs and make recommendations for standardization of practices where feasible and desirable.

# Processing Systems, Networks, and Automation Planning

Henriette D. Avram, the director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning, served on the International MARC Network Committee, which operates under the aegis of the Conference of Directors of National Libraries. Major concerns of the committee, which met in March and August, included the international exchange of MARC records, the UNIMARC handbook, the UNIMARC version of the MINISIS system, and the location and principal functions of an International MARC Program:

A model exchange agreement for tape inter-

change between national libraries, published in 1980, requires modification to satisfy the requirements of all participants in the international exchange of MARC records. Worldwide economic conditions have made it necessary for many of the network bibliographic agencies to recover the costs of producing MARC records. To this end, the committee began to study more satisfactory arrangements for international exchange, considering such complex issues as ownership and copyright, commercial use of records, and transborder data flow.

MINISIS, a system developed by the International Development Research Center, was designed principally for information control using the UNISIST Reference Manual as the format for bibliographic records. Since the software was made available to libraries and 'other 'organizations in developing countries, it appeared worthwhile to investigate the possibility of modifying the software to be capable of creating and accepting MARC records so that libraries could use MARC records from other countries as well as contribute-MARC records for international exchange. At the suggestion of the International MARC Network Committee and the Conference of Directors of National Libraries, the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) contracted for a study to determine the feasibility of a UNIMARC version for MINISIS. The study produced promising results and was completed in 14983.

Mrs. Avram also served as a member of the Program Committee of the Council on Library Resources' Bibliographic Services Development Program (BSDP). Activities of BSDP in fiscal 1983 included discussions of authority control based on a paper authored by Mrs. Avram, which outlined the purpose of authority control and its continuing need in a library networking environment. The BSDP has also been investigating such subjects as online, public access catalogs, methods for the improvement of subject access to library



materials, and the development of standards for information exchange.

Mary S. Price, the assistant director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning, represented the Library at a joint meeting between Subcommittee E (griginally charged with developing a standard for detailed serial holdings) and Subcommittee 40 (which produced the standard for summary serial holdings in 1979) of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Z39 Com-. mittee, held in May to resolve the differences between these two standards. A result of this meeting was the decision that a single Z39 standard should be developed, encompassing both the detailed and summary levels. It was further determined that the charge to Subcommittee E should be revised accordingly and that work on this new standard should begin immediately in Subcommittee E. The subcommittee produced a working draft which addresses the discrepancies between the two earlier standards.

The Network Development Office provided the staff who chaired the new ANSI Z39 Subcommittee W (Non-Serial Holdings Statements). A preliminary draft standard was prepared and the subcommittee met in September to discuss it. Subcommittee W is attempting to ensure the compatibility of the nonserial holdings standard with the ANSI standard for serials holding statements and the new MARC Format for Locations and Holdings.

Sally H. McCallum, the assistant to the director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning, is a member of the JFCA Working Group on an International Authority System as the representative of the Library of Congress; Mrs. Avram serves on' the same group as liaison representative of the IFLA Working Group on Content Designatofs. A draft of an international standard. for printed authority records was distributed by the sponsoring IFLA sections for IFLAwide review. The results have been evaluated

and a final document is being drafted.

Activity has continued this year, both nationally and internationally, in the development of character sets for bibliographic use. An ANSI standard for extended roman was completed and distributed for comment in the United States. Standards for Hebrew and 'Arabic were promoted to Draft' Proposal status internationally. Mrs. McCallum represented the Library at meetings of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) Technical Committee 46 (Documentation), Subcommittee 4 (Automation). Working Group 1 (Character Sets for Bibliographic Use), or ISO/TC46/SC4/WG1, and of ANSI Z39 Subcommittee N (Character Sets for Bibliographic Use). In addition to the work on character sets, the ISO working group has a liaison re-•lationship with ISO/TC46/SC2 (Transliteration) to assist in establishing a one-to-one relationship between vernacular characters and their transliterated counterparts. She also attended an editorial meeting on the Unescosponsored Common Communications Format (CCF) this year. A full draft of the CCF was reviewed and the document approved for publication by Unesco.

Fiscal year 1983 will be remembered as the year of sutomated serials check-in in the Serial Record Division. Following a 1982 evaluation of existing automated serials control systems, two were identified as most promising for application at LC. This year the Serial Record Division experimented with the F. W. Faxon Company's LINX system and UCLA's Technical Processing System. Each system was tested with a twelve-hundred-title set of serials for six months. The experiment provided convincing evidence that automation could be effectively used in the Serial Record files. Demonstrations of the two systems were

given to over three hundred LC staff, as a result of which the Order Division also experimented with the LINX system in their Subscription and Microform Section. Based on Serial Record's evaluation of the two systems, the division was able to make recommendations for serials automation develop-

ment to Processing Services.

Serial Record also worked with a consultant to study the serials automation needs ofthe entire Library and to draft detailed functional requirements. The study forms the basis for long-range planning of a total system to meet the Library's needs. The consultant's other projects included drafting a plan for conversion from a manual to an automated Serial Record file and refining the serials automation functional requirements document.

Physical changes to the Serial Record were instituted during fiscal 1983. Beginning in July, color-coded overriders for recording serials holdings were introduced, with separate colors used to indicate the source of serial receipts. The color coding is expected to enhance telephone reference inquiry and accessioning activities. Serial Record Division staff workedwith staff from the Network Development Office and the Automation Planning and Liaison Office to develop a system for the production of Serial Record file cards from CONSER! records for both full and minimal-level serials cataloging. The system is expected to reduce redundant record creation activities and to improve the effectiveness of the Serial Record file entries.

The Serial Record Division was reorganized in fiscal 1993 to create a new section responsible for the creation of minimal-level cataloging of serials. The new section head was appointed toward the end of the fiscal year: administrative and procedural details are still being worked out.

The University of Pittsburgh was admitted as a CONSER participant during the year and the National Agricultural Library reactivated its CONSER membership and plans to become

a NACO/CONSER participant through submission of name authority records. Staff in the Serial Record Division attended meetings of CONSER Participants and CONSER Operational Staff in September 1983 to-present a proposal regarding authentication procedures. The Library has a consistent and chronic arrearage of CONSER records eligible for authentication. Drawing on experiences with CONSER and with procedures for NACO, the Serial Record Division proposed the concept of self-authentication for institutions that would be identified as independent following rigorous, quality review. Authentication routines would remain unchanged for those institutions for which the quality review had not been completed.

The CONSER participants accepted the concept of self-authentication and undertook a fuller development of procedures to include name authority and minimal-level cataloging records. Documentation providing guidance in self-authentication will be developed by staff in Processing Services; the CONSER participants recommended preparation of a third edition of the MARC Serials Editing Guide.

The New Serial Titles Section received 183,277 reports during the year, a 10 percent ancrease over the 166,251 level for fiscal 1982. The number of reports on hand grew 40 percent, from 226,798 in 1982 to 317,669 in 1983.

Changes in the production of New Serial Titles altered the appearance of the publication in 1983. Using software originally designed to produce Audiovisual Materials, the Cataloging Distribution Service changed the page format from two columns to three. At the end of the fiscal year consideration was being given to the possibility of making NST a nucrofiche publication.

The eighth meeting of directors of International Serials Data System (ISDS) centers was held in Helsinki, Finland, in October 1982. Discussions focused on the compatibility of International Standard Bibliographic Description (Serials)—or ISBD(S)—and ISDS and on

an intensive review of the draft ISDS Manual. It was agreed that certain changes to ISBD(S) would make it more compatible with ISDS and that changes would be made in the forthcoming ISDS Manual. The Library of Congress will host the ninth meeting of the directors of ISDS centers in October 1983.

The National Serials Data Program (NSDP) worked with the Copyright Office this year to promote copyright deposit requirements with serials publishers. NSDP has revised the letters sent to publishers to include information regarding copyright deposit requirements and has worked with Ebsco Inc., a subscription agency, to promote the use of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). Ebsco and NSDP made arrangements to involve serials publishers to increase the likelihood of ISSN's being printed on publications. Information sent by Ebsco to publishers resulted in nearly, eight hundred requests for new ISSN assignments by NSDP.

The Library of Congress expanded its involvement in the United States Newspaper Program (USNP), a cooperative effort funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH). Seven national newspaper repesitories were designated by NEH to enter bibliographic records for U.S. newspapers into the CONSER data base. The national repositories' records will build a core data base to support the efforts of state newspaper repositories as these are added to USNP. LC's Serial and Government Publications Division is involved as one of the seven national repositories, creating bibliographic records for newspapers in LC's collections. The Serial Record Division provides technical management and documentation support to the project, as well as providing coordination between USNP and CONSER. Staff from both EC divisions have been actively involved in training activities with the national and state repository participants. One major undertaking for the LC staff involved with USNP was the revision of the Newspaper Manual, # guide to

bibliographic record creation for newspaper records in CONSER.

# Automation Planning and Network Development

The Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO) continued its progress in fiscal 1983 toward defining and describing the coordinated plan for technical processing operations referred to as the Technical Processing System (TPS). A TPS Coordinating Committee Subcommittee—Production was created to discuss problems of Processing Services' automated systems in production. To monitor the problem with the systems, APLO set up an online tracking file.

To coordinate the development of automation tasks, a departmental program was initiated during fiscal 1983 to monitor the approval, development, implementation, maintenance, and allocation of staff resources to automation tasks (including both new applications and modifications to existing applications). The program incorporates a system of regularly reviewed priorities which allows new tasks to be added as resources become available.

The APLO staff were integrally involved in modification of the name authority system, which now includes series authority records. early notice records for new name authority headings, and preliminary records for headings established for bibliographic records contributed to the National Union Catalog. A major improvement in the Library's online retrieval systems, MUMS Integrated Indexing, was coordinated for Processing Services in APLO. The staff worked closely with the Automated Systems Office in the procurement process for replacement of the Library's Four Phase terminals.

Nearing completion by the end of the fiscal year was the Music Online System and Record Migration. Testing for the input and update of online bibliographic records for music materials (including nonmusic sound recordings)



began in August 1983 and continued through the end of the fiscal year. Training of the appropriate cataloging staff in content designation and input and update procedures is expected to begin in the late fall of 1983. All work up to actual implementation was completed by the end of the fiscal year on the automatic migration of preliminary cataloging and minimal-level-cataloging records from the APIF file to the Books file. Following implementation of Record Migration, the minimal-level-cataloging records will be available in a new MARC distribution service that will include minimal-level, microform, and collection-level records.

Proposals for additions and changes to the USMARC formats were discussed at meetings of the Committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information (MARBI) held at the midwinter and annual conferences of the American Library Association and at LC in October 1982 and September 1983. Publication of a final draft of the proposed USMARC Format for Holdings and Locations, under development since 1982, was approved in September. MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data (MFBD) updates number 2 and number 8 were completed this fiscal year, and update number 9 was initiated. The first annual revision of MFBD Code Lists was issued in 1983. Also completed were update number 1 to Authorities: A MARC Format and semiannual updates to National Level Bibliographic Record documents for books and music.

The Network Development Office (NDO) serves as the secretariat of the Network Advisory Committee (NAC). The October 1982 NAC program smeeting was devoted to the topic of the public/private interface in library networking. A report of these discussions, entitled Public/Private Sector Interactions: The Implications for Networking, will be issued as Network Planning Paper Number 8 in late 1983. The April 1983 NAC program meeting considered the problem of emerging state-

wide computerized bibliographic networks. NDO also assisted NAC in the preparation of a work statement, entitled A Nationwide Study of Document Delivery Activities, which was presented to the Council on Library Resources as a new project to undertake.

The NDO participated in planning meetings for the creation of a national network for archival film information. The involved archives (LC, the Museum of Modern Art, the George Eastman House, and the University of California at Los Angeles) agreed to use AACR 2 and the USMARC films format as the systems standards. Existing networks and information systems will be studied for potential use as a host system for the archival film network.

The assistant to the director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning and staff from both APLO and NDO worked on the Linked Systems Project (LSP), funded by the Council on Library Resources. LSP is a cooperative effort of the Washington Library Network, Research Libraries Group, and Library of Congress systems to implement computer-to-computer links for maintenance of an integrated and consistent name authority file. Initial contributors to LSP will include LC and many of the institutions participating in NACO. During the past year the project has been in an implementation phase at the three sites. The Library of Congress expects to complete the telecommunications part early in fiscal 1984, with authority applications following in midyear. Planning began during 1983 for the exchange of bibliographic records over the LSP link. This major extension of the capabilities of the link will not require additions to the telecommunications facilities but will center on augmentation of the applications of each site that handles hibliographic data. Implementation of bibliographic record exchange will begin late in the next fiscal year following successful implementation and testing of the authority record interchange.

With the goal of fostering the use of



UNIMARC as an international exchange format, NDO collaborated with the British Library in the preparation of a new UNIMARC Interpretive Handbook, to be published by IFLA in the fall of 1983, which will guide agencies in their conversion of records to the UNIMARC format.

Near the end of the fiscal year, NDO undertook a study of the usefulness of foreign MARC cataloging data to the Library of Congress and possibly to other U.S. libraries (through the MARC Distribution Service). To further the utility of foreign MARC data, in 1983 LC began to request that all new exchanges of MARC data between the United States and other national bibliographic agencies be conducted in either USMARC or UNIMARC.

# **Catalog Publications**

The National Union Catalog (NUC) entered the automated era in fiscal 1983. Through cooperative planning and development on the part of APLO, the Catalog Management and Publication Division, and the Cataloging Distribution Service and combined system programming by CDS and the Automated Systems Office, the first issues of the NUC in computer-output microfiche were issued in April.

The online NUC input and update system was implemented in November 1982 with the first record input (control number NUC82-1). By the end of the fiscal year, the NUC online file optained 4,725 records.

The new microfiche NUC publication is issued in a register-index format in four segments entitled NUC. Books; NUC. U.S. Books; NUC. Audiovisual Materials; and NUC. Cartographic Materials. Each segment has author. title, subject, and series indexes, and NUC. Cartographic Materials is also indexed by Geographic Classification Codes. The new editions supersede the Subject Catalog, the Chinese Cooperative Catalog, Audiovisual Materials, and Monographic Series.

The first eight cumulative monthly issues of NUC. Books contained 90,541 records reported for that period appearing in 52 register fiche and 335 index fiche. Distribution to subscribers was completed for the January through July issues in fiscal 1983. The first eight issues of NUC. U.S. Books contained 39,564 records reported during those months, in 24 register fiche and 153 index fiche. Distribution to subscribers was completed for the January through June issues in fiscal 1983. The first two quarterly issues of NUC. Audiovisual Materials. also distributed to subscribers in fiscal 1983, contained 3,281 records reported for that period in 4 register fiche and 9 index fiche. By the end of the fiscal year, the January-March issue of NUC. Cartographic Materials had been distributed to subscribers with 75,660 records (which represent the entire LC maps data base) in 40 register fiche and 71 index fiche.

Total NUC receipts of pre-1956 imprints from all sources numbered 556,321 cards. Among these were 'pre-1956 imprints from outside sources totaling 553,386, an increase of 70 percent over the fiscal 1982 total of 325,163. Nearly 39 percent of the outside reports were duplicates eligible for inclusion in the NUC Register of Additional Locations (RAL). Receipts of post-1955 imprints from outside sources totaled 4,028,042 cards, an increase of 47 percent over the previous year's total of 2,734,749. Of these, 23 percent required searching; the remaining 3,101,453 were identified as LC duplicates and were eligible for inclusion in the RAL.

The RAL was changed to a quarterly publication in microfiche in fiscal 1983. Two issues of the 1983 edition were sent to subscribers in 314 fiche. The 1968 to June 1983 cumulative issue of RAL, sent to subscribers in August, contained 158 fiche with 33,569,128 locations.

The final bookform issue of NUC is under way. The 1982 annual edition of NUC is partially through editorial preparation, and four volumes have been shipped to subscribers.



The final bookform edition of Audiovisual Materials (the 1982 annual) was distributed to subscribers in June. The final issues of the Chinese Cooperative Catalog and Monographic Series were completed during this fiscal year. A decision was made to issue Symbols of American Libraries as an annual; the thirteenth edition will be published in 1984. Four issues of Name Authorities were published in the fiscal year; the latest issue cumulated 883,071 records and 878,657 references from 1977 to June 1983.

# Catalog Management

In fiscal 1983, cards filed into the Library's card catalogs totaled 1,476,155, a decrease of 2 percent from the 1982 total of 1,614,244. A Library-wide decision was made during the year to give higher priority to non-MARC cards for filing in LC's card catalogs, since MARC records are accessible in the Library's automated data base. Following this decision, the Catalog Management and Publication Division (CMP) placed emphasis on sorting out non-MARC cards from those cards ready for filing (new cards, corrected cards, cards to be refiled, etc.), for subsequent arranging and filing. Special card catalog projects included expansion and relabeling of the Far Eastern Languages Catalog and filing into the Law Library Catalog of cards classified in JX which had been previously located in the Shelflist. The manual Process Information File is also maintained by CMP, whose staff filed 6.534 cards into the file and weeded 59,780 superseded entries this fiscal year. The majority of library materials in process are entered into the Automated Process Information File, which has replaced the manual file except for a declining number of materials which were in process when the automated file was initiated.

# **Cataloging Distribution**

Various innovations and changes in CDS services were introduced during the fiscal year.

For the first time in eight years, a price change was made in the catalog card service. Prices' were raised for card orders requiring specialsearches and for sets of eight cards. Improvements in the card service have offset the price change, however, and there have been no complaints or changes in subscription patterns.

The DEMAND System, a state-of-the-art ontical-disk-based electronic system, was operational using the magnetic disk resources. Over half a million card images for highfrequency card orders and current non-MARC cataloging have been scanned into the system. Non-MARC catalog cards are being printed on demand, with a reduction in card order turnaround from an average of 21 days to 5-7 days. Testing is still in process for the system's first optical disk.

Delays in processing card orders have been reduced through several procedural changes. In the past, card orders might be delayed for 120 days or longer for MARC titles with preassigned card numbers or other titles for which full bibliographic records were not yet available. Card orders are now being filled with Cataloging in Publication-level bibliographic records if a full-level catalog record is unavailable. When no catalog record is available, card orders are returned promptly to the customer with information regarding future availability of the cards.

The Computer Applications Section was reorganized into four units (Library Specialist. Maintenance Support, Administrative Systems, and Bibliographic Systems) in order to improve efficiency. One of the section's most time-consuming tasks in fiscal 1983 was the development and installation of software to edit, accumulate, and select NUC reports for production of the NUC as a microfiche register/ index publication. Another task accomplished in this year was modification of software to allow minimal-level-cataloging records to be distributed in the MARC Distribution Service. A new capability, called MARC Reselect, was developed to enable CDS to fill orders for sub-

sets of the MARC data base (by form of material, status, date entered in the file, date of last file transaction, language code, and country of publication).

Saveral years of planning and cooperation with other LC units culminated in the shift of all photocomposition processing to the Government Printing Office in 1983. The change has led to more efficient and effective production and a substantial savings through cancellation of a leasing arrangement on Videocomp equipment.

The Customer Information Management System was enhanced to allow online publication order processing, address label generation, and inventory control. The enhancements have reduced customer claims and provide greater control over order processing.

This year CDS began to set up exhibits at regional library conferences in addition to the booth normally staffed at semiannual conferences of the American Library Association. Customers who are unlikely to attend ALA conferences are thus being reached at the local level.

# STAFF ACTIVITIES

Communication with the library and information community plays an important role in the functions of Processing Services. Staff attendance at professional meetings, seminars, and workshops provides an opportunity to disseminate information about the department's procedures, missions, and programs.

Lucia J. Rather attended a meeting on the MARC Holdings Format at Airlie House in November 1982 and gave a presentation to New York Technical Services Librarians in December 1982. Mrs. Rather attended meetings of the Research Libraries Group's Standing Committee on Library Technical Systems and Bibliographic Control in San Antonio in January 1983 and Los Angeles in June 1983 as LC's liaison. In January 1983, Mrs. Rather attended and chaired a meeting of the IFLA In-

ternational Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) Review Committee in London. The group reviewed the revised drafts of the ISBDs for Books, Serials, Cartographic Materials, and Nonbook Materials. The drafts were given wide distribution for comment; final publication is expected in 1985.

Henriette D. Avram attended a meeting of the Council on Library Resources' U.S. International Activities Group in January 1983. She also attended meetings of the U.S. National Committee for Unesco in March and September 1983 and, in May, a meeting of the Catholic University School of Library Information Science Board of Visitors. She was a guest lecturer at Western Michigan University's School of Librarianship in October 1982 and delivered a paper at the Art Libraries Society of North America in February 1983.

Mrs. Avram chaired meetings of the IFLA Professional Board in November 1982 and in March and August 1983, and served as a member of the Program Management Committee and the Executive Board. She chaired meetings of IFLA's Division of Management and Technology and the Section on Information Technology at the August meeting. She also served as a member of the Task Force on IFLA Structure which met in Reisenberg, Germany, in April 1983. Mrs. Rather attended the IFLA meeting in August as a member of the Standard Committee on Cataloging. Both Mrs. Avram and Mrs. Rather attended the August meeting of the Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States.

Mrs. Ayram and Mrs. Rather participated in the ALA video teleconference in June 1983. Mrs. Avram represented the ANSI Z39 Committee at the ANSI Information Systems Standards and International Standards Steering Committee meeting in New York in June 1983.

Mary S. Price served as a member of the IFLA Standing Committee on Serial Publications and as the U.S. representative on the



Governing Board and General Assembly of the International Serials Data System.

Sally H. McCallum served as a member of ALA's Library and Information Technology Division's Publication Board. She participated in the ANSI Z39 Committee annual membership meeting in April 1983 and served as a member of Z39's Executive Council and Program Committee. She also served as a member of the IFLA Working Group on an International Authority System and as U.S. representative to the International Organization for Standardization's TC46 plenary meetings in Vienna, Austria, in May 1983. Mrs. McCallum participated in authority group meetings for the Linked Systems Project in February and August 1983.

. Robert M. Hiatt, assistant to the director for

cataloging, served as a participant in four of the authorities institutes held in New Orleans, New York, St. Louis, and Albuquerque. He also served as a member of ALA's Margaret Mann Citation Committee.

Many of the department's staff attended and participated in the American Library Association meetings held in San Antonio and Los Angeles. During the year ALA activities by Processing Services staff ranged from membership in ALA's Council to participation in a wide range of committees and discussion groups within the Resources and Technical Services Division. The primary objective of these activities is to ensure responsible and orderly communication between the Library of Congress technical services staff and the library and information community.

# Research Services

On May 10, 1983, the Library of Congress dedicated its Mary Pickford Theater in the Madison Building and inaugurated the showing of film classics with a five-day series featuring the films of Miss Pickford and her contemporaries. The dedication ceremony was a glamorous occasion. Present were the late Miss Pickford's husband Charles (Buddy) Rogers and Mrs. Rogers, other members of the Mary Pickford Foundation, and its executive director, Matty Kemp. The Pickford Foundation's gift of \$500,000 over the next ten years will support programming and associated costs in the theater. Others present andtaking part in the dedication were Miss Pickford's stepson Douglas Fairbanks, Jr., Inlian Gish, Blanche Sweet, Ambassador Clare Boothe Luce (who recalled once serving as understudy to Mary Pickford), American Film Institute director Jean Firstenberg, and Senator Barry Goldwater, all of whom spoke at the dedicatory occasion.

The celebration continued the next day with a morning and afternoon symposium, "Mary Pickford, Her Times, the Films," chaired by film historians Jay Leyda and Erik Barnouw, former thief of the Library's Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division. Joining them and the film. stars named above was True Boardman, who

had also appeared in early films.

The dedication, the symposium, and the film series signal new opportunities for service to the public, based upon the Library's unparalleled collections of motion pictures. Following the dedicatory series of screenings, the Library presented a three-week series entitled "The American Cowboy on Film" as a supplement to the major exhibit on the American Cowboy, in the Library's Madison Gallery. Other thematic and topical series were presented during the summer months.

(A list appears in appendix 13k)

The opening of the Pickford Theater represepted only the latest step in the involvement of the Library of Congress with motion pictures, an involvement as old as the art and technology of filmmaking. In 1894 the Library accepted its first motion picture deposited for copyright. During the next eighteen years, approximately fifty-five hundred films were registered for copyright in the form of partial or complete prints on paper rolls. In 1896 the first nitrate strips were received as copyright, materials by the Library. In 1912 a revision in the copyright law permitted registration for copyright without deposit of the film itself. Instead, descriptive material with occasional nitrate strips sufficed. In 1942 the Library resumed its practice of acquiring selected nitrate feature films. By the early 1950s the widespread use of safety film made it advisable for the Library to acquire systematically prints of current releases. In that same period began the program to convert paper prints to acetate (safety) film, a program supported by congressional appropriation from 1958 to its conclusion in 1964. As the paper print project ended, a nitrate film conversion program began, accelerated by agreements with the American' Film Institute (AFI) beginning in 1988, the establishment of a nitrate film conversion laboratory in the Library in 1970, and the relocation of that laboratory to Dayton, Ohio! in 1980-81.

Throughout the past twenty-five years the Library, often in cooperation with AFL has sought to all in the gap in its holdings brought about by file 1912-42 moratorium on selection and to convert as many as possible of theearly films to safety prints. In both these efforts Mary Pickford played a part. In 1945



Miss Pickford made the first major donation to the Library's motion of ture collection: 286 titles comprising 2,000 reels. In 1970 she added 50 titles to the collection, her films made from 1909 to 1913 with American Biograph studios. In 1956 she had also given a boost to the Library's preservation efforts with a gift of \$10,000. As specified in her will, the remainder of her collection was transferred to the Library upon her death in 1979. The dedication of the Mary Pickford Theater, therefore, was in part a new beginning but in part the culmination of a long and beneficial relationship with "America's Sweetheart."

The Piggord Theater dedication followed by only three months the relocation of its parent unit, the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division (M/B/RS). This division had been formed in the reorganization of 1978, through combination of the Motion Picture Section of the Prints and Photographs Division and the Recorded Sound Section of the Music Division. From the time of its organization until its occupancy of new quarters in the Madison Building, M/B/RS was dispersed and widely separated. The move in January and February consolidated the staff and services, together with many of the collections, in the Madison Building. (Because of their volume and for safety reasons some parts of the collection are located in suburban Maryland storage areas and in nitrate film vaults in Dayton, Ohio.)

The Music Division also completed its move to the Madison Building in fiscal 1983, initiating service in the Performing Arts Reading Room (PARR) on December 7, 1982. The room will be used for service of materials in the custody of the Music Division—books, manuscripts, sheet music, etc.—and also for recordings and video materials in the custody of M/B/RS. A Recorded Sound Reference Center is adjacent to the PARR, to serve the special reference needs of students of broadcasting and recorded sound. The PARR has sixteen soundproof rooms with varying capabilities:

All have receivers for recorded sound, some have video receivers as well, and others have pianos, microform readers, and other special equipment. A scholar will be able to consult research materials in various formats, make necessary comparisons between printed scores and recordings, or even engage in more intensive study of music through the use of available musical instruments.

# **ADMINISTRATION**

The year was clouded by the death on August 14 of the brilliant and energetic chief of the Hispanic Division, William E. Carter, after a valiant year-long struggle against cancer. From the time of his appointment in January 1979, Dr. Carter had been a vital force in the Library, stimulating scholarly projects, symposia, and publications in the Hispanic field. For his contributions at the Library and for his own professional publications in the field . of Latin American anthropology, he received the Order of Isabel la Católica medal in a ceremony at the embassy of Spain just two months before he died. It is the highest form of recognition which Spain can bestow on a foreigner. William T. Walsh, who served as chief of the Federal Research Division for twenty years until his retirement in 1971, died July 19. A former World War II naval officer and a colonel in the U.S. Air Force Reserve, Mr. Walsh is credited with having shaped the division and established many of its techniques for information research and analysis.

J. Thomas Rimer was appointed chief of the Asian Division, effective August 1. A veteran of eight years' service with the United States Information Agency, Dr. Rimer came to the Library from Washington University in St. Louis, where for the past ten years he has been chairman of the Department of Chinese and Japanese. An expert on Japanese litera-



ture and theater, with numerous publications in his fields of specialization, Dr. Rimer has also served for five years on the Joint Committee on Japanese Studies of the Social-Science Research Council and the American Council of Learned Societies. He succeeds Warren Tsuneishi, who is now director for area studies. Richard Howard had served as acting chief in the interim before Dr. Rimer's appointment.

Chandru J. Shahani was-appointed research officer in the Preservation Research and Testing Office, effective November 29. Dr. Shahani was formerly head of the research laboratory of the National Archives and Records Service. He succeeds John Williams, who retired in 1981.

Oliver O. Jensen resigned in December 1982 as chief of the Prints and Photographs Division. Mr. Jensen had joined the Library on March 2, 1981, after a long career as editor of American Heritage. He had prepared the collections and staff of the division for the epic move into the Madison Building and had advised the Library on its publication program, based on his long experience in the field.

Among staff retirements, the most noteworthy was that of Mrs. Marlene D. Morrisey after forty-two years in the Library of Congress. She had served as executive assistant to Librarians of Congress Luther H. Evans and L. Quincy Mumford and Acting Librarians Verner Clapp and John G. Lorenz. In recent years she had been special assistant to the Register of Copyrights, but the last two of her forty-two years were spent in the Manuscript Division as specialist in Library of Congress history and archives, a position for which she was especially qualified. Other retirements in that division, were those of Paul T. Heffron. assistant chief since 1975 and acting chief 1979-82, and Sylvia Lyons Render, the Library's first specialist in Afro-American history and culture.

Milton Cole, library technician in the Geography and Map Division, retired after thirty-

eight years of service. It is thought that Mr. Cole in his career accessioned more maps for the Library of Congress than exist in any other library. Robert Gross, head of the Microform Reading Room Section. General Reading Rooms Division, retired September 30, after thirty-three years of federal service. James R. Smart, recorded sound specialist and discographer extraordinaire, retired from M/B/RS after thirty years of service.

# **ACQUISITION OF MATERIALS**

As reported in the 1981 Annual Report, the Library has initiated a new series of brochures on acquisitions in special collections. The first publication (in 1981) was the Manuscript Division report for 1979. Brochures covering 1980 and 1981 manuscript accessions were published in succeeding years. Last year the first report for the Rare Book and Special Collections Division appeared, and in 1983 the first for the Geography and Map Division, covering 1981 acquisitions. Within the next two or three years all special collections acquisitions will be reported in this format on an annual basis, in greater detail than the present report allows.

# Some Notable Acquisitions

In 1983 the Library of Congress, through a complicated exchange, acquired the greatest twentieth-century illustrated book lacking from its collections, Henri Matisse's Jazz, published in 1947 in an edition of 270 copies. The volume was acquired for the Rosenwald Collection and in the field of Lessing Rosenwald's principal collecting interest by relinquishing a large number of Rosenwald reference works duplicated in the Library's collections. The Library has received more than eight thousand dollars for rare book purchases and a number of special gifts as memorials to the late chief of the Rare Book

P

Division, Frederick R. Goff. With a portion of the funds the Library has purchased a fifteenth-century book "not in Goff," i.e., not listed in Goff's third census of incunabula in American libraries. The book in question prints the peace treaty between Emperor Frederick III and Matthias Corvinus, king of Hungary. Johann Petri printed editions in German and Latin in 1491. The Library had owned only the German edition heretofore (the only copy recorded in the census). A group of pamphlets once owned by John Quincy Adams and members of his family has come to the Library as a result of the interest of Mrs. Richard Cutts.

In preparation for the International Brahms Festival and Conference the Music Division continued to secure Brahms and Brahms-related material. The large such purchase was a collection of more than two hundred letters and cards of Hermine Spies, a young soprano described as Brahms's "idol of the 1880's" (Grove's Dictionary). The correspondence (1882-92) with Estera Henschel is significant for musical history, dealing particularly with Brahms and with Max Bruch. Also acquired was a small collection of correspondence from Bruch to Arthur M. Abell, an American music critic living in Berlin.

The Library also acquired significant groups of 'correspondence of Giacomo Meyerbeer, Erno Balogh, Ernest Bloch, and Eubie Blake. The last deal principally with Blake's use of the Schillinger System of music composition. Individual letters of interest were acquired for many composers, including Felix Mendelssohn, Edward MacDowell, and Franz Lizst, for all of whom the Music Division holds exceptionally strong collections. Large collections were also received pertaining to Ruth Crawford Seeger and Charles Seeger, Carrie Jacobs-Bond, and Basil Fomeen. Nine holograph manuscripts of Ernest Bloch were added to the Bloch collection.

One of the greatest musical archives in the Library of Congress is that of George and Ira Gershwin, begun in 1939 through gifts by Ira Gershwin. That archive was greatly enhanced through the deposit by Mrs. Ira Gershwin of the score and sketches of George Gershwin's two-piano arrangement of his An American in Paris. With the death of Ira Gershwin in August, the Library lost one of its greatest friends and benefactors. At year's end, plans were being made for a suitable permanent memorial to George and Ira Gershwin in the Library of Congress.

The most unusual film acquisition of the year was the home movie version of Camille made by illustrator Ralph Barton and featuring Paul Robeson, Sinclair Lewis, Anita Loos, George Jean Nathan, Theodore Dreiser, Sherwood Anderson, Clarence Darrow, Sacha Guitry, Alfred Knopf, Serge Koussevitzky, H. L. Mencken, Charlie Chaplin, Ethel Barrymore, Somerset Maugham, Ferenc Molnar, and Max Reinhardt, among others.

· The Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division customarily acquires copies of major U.S. feature film releases, but the collection of foreign productions has remained relatively small. In 1983, through a combination of copyright deposit, gift, and purchase, the following admired and influential foreign films were acquired: Federico Fellini's Amarcord and 81/2, Abel Gance's Napoleon, Henri-Georges Clouzot's Diabolique, Marcel Camus's Black Orpheus, Satyajit Ray's Teen Kenya, and Ingmar Bergman's Smiles of a Summer Night, Dreams, and Autumn(Sonata. In addition, fifty-five Polish and Polish-American films were received in the Wladyslaw Waisman Collection. These acquisitions. coupled with an increase in foreign copyright registrations, have greatly enriched the Library's foreign film holdings.

In September, the Copyright Office issued a regulation defining the mechanism whereby the Library may acquire copies of unpublished television programs either by off-air taping or obtaining copies from the owner. This regulation and procedures which derive from it will



be an important asset in the acquisition of television broadcasting.

U.S. News and World Report donated to the Library its photograph collection of 35-mm black-and-white negatives and contact prints by the magazine's staff photographers. The first group of 600,000 negatives, covering 1952-72, greatly improves the Library's resources in documentary photography. Efforts are being made to strengthen the Library's holdings in satire and caricature, partly as a result of the establishment of the Caroline and Erwin Swann collection and the creation of the Swann Fund. In 1983 the Library acquired forty-seven French political satires of the Revolutionary period, an album of 159 prints by James Sayers, the eighteenth-century English satirist, and approximately four hundred drawings by political cartoonist Rollin Kirby.

Some two thousand posters were added to the collection, including large gifts from the collectors Alice and Leslie Schreyer, from the Kennedy Center, and from the Artcraft Printing Company in New York. Also received, were ninety-seven contemporary Japanese posters published by PARCO, a large depart, ment store and shopping center conglomerate.

Two deposits late in the year greatly enhance the Library's manuscript resources for the study of the Franklin D. Roosevelt era. They were the papers of Thomas C. Corcoran and a first installment of the papers of Robert H. Jackson. Both men were associated with the early days of the New Deal, and Jackson was later a Justice of the Supreme Court and chief prosecutor at Nuremberg. The Corcoran and Jackson papers join those of such other Roosevelt-era figures as Felix Frankfurter, Cordell Hull, James A. Farley, William O. Douglas, Harold Ickes, Hugo Black, Jesse Jones, Frank Knox, and Henry Wallace, as part of the Library's holdings.

The Library's holdings of personal papers and organizational records are unsurpassed in the field of the civil rights movements in the United States. To these were added in 1983 along-sought and long-promised collection, the papers of A. Philip Randolph, which join the records of the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, which he headed for many years.

Among presidential and related papers, the Library received a series of twenty letters exchanged between Grover Cleveland and Chief Justice Melville W. Fuller, 1888-1909, and more than one thousand letters of Woodrow Wilson's daughters, Margaret Wilson and Elizabeth Wilson McAdoo.

The Geography and Map Division reported a 30 percent increase in accessions, largely because of transfers from the Defense Mapping Agency of maps unique to the collections. In 1983 the Library purchased the Libro dei Globi (1693), a unique atlas containing Vincenzo Maria Coronelli's entire output of globes. This rare work is one of only seven known copies and adds to the division's Coronelli collection, perhaps the finest in the western hemisphere. The most important gift to the cartographic collections was a longsought 1768 engraving of the Pennsylvania-Maryland-Delaware boundary surveyed by Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, the original of the "Mason-Dixon" line. It was donated by descendants of Benjamin Chew, one of Pennsylvania's early boundary commissioners. Another Geography and Map acquisition redolent of American history is a manuscript map of the Battle of Bunker Hill, June 17, 1775, signed by General Sir Henry Clinton, commander of the British reinforcements at the battle and later the British commander-in-chief in America. The map is dated. October 2, 1775, and was apparently prepared as part of an official British report on the battle.

# Foreign Language Acquisitions

In April the Area Studies divisions, at the request of the Collections Development Office,



prepared statements on acquisition problems and priorities. The statement by the European Division is representative and provides a clear view of some of the complexities in acquiring library materials worldwide, even when the area in question is made up largely of "developed" countries. The analysis divides European Division responsibilities into four areas: 1) western and northern Europe, characterized by "structures of research and publishing and vehicles for the dissemination of knowledge not unlike those of the United States"; 2) Italy, Austria, and the Balkan countries, an area of lesser economic health and a less well organized publishing trade; 3) communist Europe, including the Soviet Union, in which the publishing trade is highly organized and long-standing exchange agreements -exist; and 4) the less developed communist countries of eastern Europe, from which little has been available for acquisition. For each of these segments of its responsibilities, the division finds that different tactics and acquisition procedures are appropriate.

Earlier reports have emphasized the importance of field trips by area specialists to stimulate or regularize acquisitions from areas not well served by Library of Congress field offices or through regular acquisitions mechanisms. A number of such acquisitions trips were made in 1983 by representatives of all Area Studies divisions. Moreover, the Library published for limited distribution a report of a previous year's trip to Central Africa by Mattye Laverne Page. Comments from outside librarians indicate that the report is proving to be useful to Africana acquisitions specialists elsewhere. The impact of field trips is often felt far beyond their consequences for acquisitions by the Library of Congress or other American libraries. Following a visit to Syria by George Atiyeh, head of the Near East Section, an American embassy official sum-, marized its impact as follows:

This visit brought out what a valuable

asset the Library of Congress is—for institutional linkages, as a demonstration of the openness of American society, as a scholarly institution, for its interest in other cultures as manifested through its massive holdings of works in foreign languages and for providing a view of the close ties between the U.S. Government and the American people.

Among the approximately 170,000 technical reports and standards added to Science and Technology Division holdings in 1983, one collection especially stands out. By transfer from the National Bureau of Standards on October 26, 1982, the Library acquired a complete set of the State Standards of the Soviet Union, the only such collection in the United States. Commonly called GOST standards (for Gosudarstvennyi standart), the collection greatly strengthens the Library's resources for full understanding of the Soviet Union and its scientific practices.

Twenty-six new writers were recorded for the Hispanic Division's Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape. In addition to materials received through if and exchange, the Japanese collection is enriched by the gift from Don Cyril Gorham of his personal collection (about two hundred volumes) on Japanese literature and language. Some gaps in the Library's holdings were also filled by donations of fifty boxes of Arabic-language newspapers from Yale University and four thousand volumes from the African Bibliographic Center.

# Microform Acquisitions

New agencies in the People's Republic of China (PRC) have begun to offer a variety of Chinese publications in microform, including pre-1947 periodicals, regional histories, and early Chinese newspapers. The Library has received on twenty-one reels of microfilm the important Cultural Daily, Northwest China

edition (1932-48). The quality of the film is good; it is likely that other materials will be acquired in this format from the PRC.

Also received, and now available through the Science Reading Room, was a complete set of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission research reports on microfiche (2,500 items). Among other similar acquisitions were a complete set of U.S. Army Foreign Area Studies Handbooks, covering more than a hundred countries, and a set of research studies of the Institute of Aerospace Studies, University of Toronto, 1948-77, all on microfiche.

Some other acquisitions in microform, available through the Microform Reading Room, include the Congressional Record, 1789-1919; the U.S. Serial Set, 1789-1925, now-complete; Slavery Tracts and Pamphlets from the West Indies Committee Collection; Pre-1900 Canadiana; International Population Census Publications; and Papers of the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom.

The number of newspaper titles currently acquired in archival-quality microfilm copies through 'limited relief on copyright deposit requirements grew to fifty-seven. This program, which is saving the Library about \$25,000 per annum, also represents a saving to the publishers. The Serial Division also acquired a complete microfilm of El Siglo Diez y Nueve (Mexico City), 1841-96. For much of this period El Siglo is regarded as the hational newspaper of Mexico.

# MANAGEMENT OF COLLECTIONS

The Asian Division and the African and Middle Eastern Division continue to reap the hearth of more nearly adequate space provision for their collections. Several projects which had been deferred because of stack congestion were resumed or initiated. The Japanese Section, for example, was able to identify nearly a thousand duplicates for removal from the collection. The Near East Section systematically reviewed its rarities

with the assistance of Preservation Office specialists and identified some four hundred volumes in need of conservation treatment.

Specialists from these and several other divisions in the department participated in the review of the large Processing Services cataloging arrearage (about 230,000 items), an interdepartmental project coordinated by the Collections Development Office. Hundreds of Research Services staff hours are being devoted to this continuing project.

# **Progress of the Inventory**

By the close of fiscal 1983, approximately 35 percent of the general collections had been inventoried. Classes completed during the year were G (Geography—Anthropology), J (Political Science), Q (Science), R (Medicine), and U (Military Science). In addition, the staff completed 75 percent of class L (Education) and 66 percent of class N (Fine Arts). At the end of the year class H (Social Sciences) was begun. It is the largest single class, nearly two million volumes, and will occupy the staff until late spring 1984.

The inventory continues to yield important dividends to the Library. More than forty-five hundred linear feet of shelf space was emptied by the removal of some fifty thousand duplicate or otherwise dispensable volumes. More than fifty thousand obsolete or invalid charge slips were removed from the Central Charge File, making that file more efficient as well as up-to-date. The staff has also identified volumes now known to be missing from the collections. Although the number seems large, forty-seven thousand for 1983, the percentage is low and fairly constant for all classes, about 2 percent. One of the most encouraging results of the inventory is its impact on the so-called "Not on Shelf" rate (the percentage of requests which cannot be satisfied because the requested item is not in its proper location at the time of the request). For class Q, for example, the rate was down to 14 percent following the inventory, from a previous high of 31.5 percent.

At its present pace, the inventory will not be completed according to the original estimate, i.e., by the end of fiscal 1984.

# Relocations and Maintenance

The completion on February 9, 1983, of the moves of divisions into the Madison Building freed all deck areas for the shifts necessary to implement the master plan for the general collections. Under this "encyclopedia plan," collections will be located in the buildings and, if possible, near the specialized reading rooms where their most frequent use is likely to occur. The movement of collections and the inventory are mutually related and mutually beneficial. By the end of 1983, more than 5½ million volumes had been relocated and realigned, approximately 47 percent of the general collections.

Because of differences in collection growth rates and other factors, it was necessary to exchange the contents of bays 3 and 4 in the Landover Center Annex during the year. Bay 3 is now occupied by the Hound newspaper, pamphlet, and "sample" collections of the Serial and Government Publications Division, and bay 4 by films and recordings in the custody of the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division. Plans are, under way to enhance bay 4 for the storage of films.

Other relocations completed during the year included the move of pre-1801 imprints from deck 37 to the balconies above the Local History and Genealogy Reading Room and the shifting of some Serial Division collections to prepare a secure storage area for the Federal Agencies Collection.

# Other Developments

A major accomplishment of the Science and

Technology Division was the reorganization of the collection of technical reports in hard copy (most such reports are in microform). The domestic reports (about 150,000 in all) are now completely arranged, and more than 10,000 duplicates have been discarded. The foreign reports (also about 150,000) are now broken down by country and partially by series and other controls. Approximately 25 percent of the foreign segment has been arranged, sorted, and labeled. In the process nearly 17,000 duplicates have been discarded. The division also has shifted the microfiche technical reports collection to accommodate its growth. The collection now numbers about 750,000 microfiche.

The Geography and Map Division (G&M) initiated and/or completed a number of major projects affecting control of the cartographic collections. One of these is the rare oriental map and atlas project, completed in February. A total of 348 maps and atlases were cataloged, with assistance from the Descriptive Cataloging Division, Processing Services. Annotations for Chinese and Korean materials were completed, with outside academic specialists Sen Don Chang and Shannon McCune providing assistance. When annotations are completed for Japanese items, an annotated bibliography of these rare maps and atlases will be ready for publication.

In addition to resuming responsibility for full initial review of name authorities for map and atlas cataloging, G&M is now also responsible for National Union Catalog (NUC) cartographic records received from participating institutions. (The microfiche NUC offered for subscription in September 1983 in computer output microform contains a separate register/index for maps, NUC: Cartographic Materials. It includes over 70,000 register entries—the entire MARC map file—on 121 microfiche with five separate indexes. Subscribers will receive new cumulative indexes and additional registers quarterly.)

In September the Prints and Photographs

ERIC

RR

Division (P&P) began its Washingtoniana Project, supported by a grant from the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation. The division will survey, organize, and catalog its collections of photographs of Washington, D.C., an estimated 600,000 negatives and prints, and prepare a comprehensive guide to facilitate their use. The materials date from the earliest known photographs of the city to those of the 1980s. In preparation for this project, 3,500 photographs from the Horydczak Collection were sorted and processed.

There was also considerable activity in the collection documenting the Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS), which is celebrating its fiftieth anniversary in 1983. The National Park Service sought to reduce its backlog of architectural documentation by increasing transfers to the Library during the year, to be integrated into HABS files in P&P. For its role in HABS, the Library of Congress shared (with the National Park Service and the American Institute of Architects, its partners in HABS), the Louise du Pont Crowninshield Award of the National Trust for Historic Preservation, presented on May 6.

The Rare Book and Special Collections Division increased its processing output from about twenty-four hundred titles per year to four thousand, partly because of new procedures designed to ensure receipt of printed cards at the earliest possible moment. For the past three years a project has been under way to describe the Library's pre-1601 Western manuscripts, most of which are housed in the Rare Book Division. In 1983 rare book cataloger Svato Schutzner completed the first phase of the project, covering Bibles and books of hours.

The Manuscript Division devoted about half its processing resources for the year to four large collections: the personal papers of anthropologist Margaret Mead, federal judge Simon E. Sobeloff, and newspaper publisher Roy Howard (of Scripps-Howard) and the records of the Works Progress Administra-

tion. Three large political and governmental collections will occupy the division in 1984: the papers of Sen. Edward Brooke, New Deal figure Thomas Corcoran, and Chief Justice Earl Warren, whose papers will become available at the end of 1984, ten years after his death.

Processing activities in both the Music Division and the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division were affected by preparations for the move to the Madison Building. The Music Division completed an inventory of all nonmusic manuscripts and special collections and devised an automated card locater system for these collections. Before the move, all of class ML 96 (composers' holographs) were reboxed and reorganized. Of the special collections, the Koussevitzky Collection was the largest to be arranged and reboxed, in 271 containers. A seventy-twopage inventory of the collection was prepared, revealing the presence of autograph letters from almost every major composer and musician of the twentieth century. Also arranged were the papers of the Arthur P. Schmidt Company, Arnold Schoenberg, and Charles and Ruth Crawford Seeger, which include letters of Carl Sandburg, among others.

Reports were prepared assessing the condition and care of the Dayton C. Miller Flute Collection. To achieve needed improvements, some changes in procedures were instituted, and plans were formulated for the movement of the collection to the Madison Building as an interim measure.

In addition to preparing move-related inventories of collections, the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division began use of its Nitrate Inventory System for films. Phase II of the system was turned over to the division April 6. This is an inventory control system, not yet MARC-compatible. By year's end, approximately fifteen thousand records, representing some thirty-eight hundred titles, had been input into the system, an average of about five hundred titles per week.

#### **PRESERVATION**

The Preservation Office is engaged in several projects, the fallout from which may have significant consequences for other research libraries and for the world of scholarship. Of particular interest are the Optical Disk Pilot Project, the diethyl zinc mass deacidification program, and a cooperative microfilming project with the Reséarch Libraries Group. Significant initiatives and progress occurred in all three areas in 1983.

The Optical Disk Pilot Program is a threeyear effort to assess the feasibility and desirability of using optical digital disks as a preservation and storage medium for library materials. In 1983 a management plan was developed and library staff assigned to various working groups. The Deputy Librarian is in charge of the overall program, with Joseph Price, chief of the Science and Technology Division, serving as project manager and Peter G. Sparks, director for preservation, as the principal technical adviser. Nearly a hundred staff members, from virtually every department in the Library, are participating in project assessment and management, and many more are incidentally involved in the work.

The first large-scale run (5,000 books) in the mass deacidification program was completed at NASA's Goddard Space Flight Center on October 29, 1982. Although successful, the test revealed three special problems: marking of covers ("the Tiffany effect"), uneven distribution of zinc oxide in the page, and uneven top-to-bottom distribution of diethyl zinc in the chamber. These problems were addressed throughout the year in a series of small runs (100 books), which permitted the Library and Northrop Services, its contract partner in the enterprise, to solve the problems. Design plans are under way for a large production facility, to be constructed and put into operation when funding permits.

The Library of Congress agreed on June 7.

1983, to join with the Research Libraries Group (RLG) in its three-year project—supported by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation -to film selected U.S. imprints published from 1876 to 1900. For subject classes already selected by RLG member libraries, the Library of Congress will defer filming of such imprints in its regular preservation microfilming program. Meanwhile the Library will devote approximately 25 percent of its annual production to filming complementary materials, i.e., in classes not selected by RLG members. Third, ways-will be sought to improve bibliographical control of master negatives to assist outside libraries in maintaining awareness of the LC filming program. The Preservation Microfilming Office will coordinate and monitor this cooperative effort with RLG.

Another cooperative venture was the April 29 workshop entitled "Library Preservation: The Administrative Challenge." Coordinated by the Preservation Office and the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association, the conference attracted sixty registrants from twenty-four states, most of whom were assistant directors of libraries or above. Two additional workshops are planned in succeeding years. In a parallel development, the Mellon Foundation awarded the Library \$135,000 to support internships in preservation administration and preservation science over the next three years.

The Library also took significant traditional steps, to conserve its own collections and those of other institutions. The county atlas project described in last year's report has proved to be an unqualified success and will be completed earlier and at lower cost than originally estimated. The project also represents a new step, contracting for major conservation services on a large scale. The work is being done under Preservation Office supervision by Heckman Binderies, one of the Library's regular binding suppliers.

In anticipation of the bicentennial of the Treaty of Paris ending the American Revolu-



tion, the National Archives sought technical assistance from the Library of Congress in restoring this document. The work was completed to the entire satisfaction of the Archives. The Portuguese Map of the Americas and the Indies from the Teceira atlas, a documentary, treasure from the Library's own collection, required extensive conservation treatment in preparation for an exhibit in Portugal. In addition, forty musical manuscripts of Johannes Brahms were given complete conservation treatment and housing preparatory to the International Brahms Festival and Conference in May 1983.

Production levels of the Binding Office increased this year, with 200,000 volumes being transmitted for binding or rebinding. Of this number, 23,000 volumes were sent for rebinding, the highest figure in the past three years, partly an outgrowth of the inventory of the collections. Discussions and negotiations were held concerning the will of the Congress that the Government Printing Office assume contract control over all government printing and binding. A six-month waiver was granted to permit GPO and the Library to confer before issuance of a new contract.

In May two mobile repair stations were put into operation in custodial divisions, following intensive training of the staff employed to provide on-site service. The stations eliminate the need to remove reference works or other essential materials from divisions for long periods of time while repair is accomplished and also reduce the associated paperwork. Much repair work is relatively simple and can be accomplished on-site.

The Preservation Microfilming Office prepared 3,500 titles for filming, representing some  $6^{1}/2$  million pages of text.

# SERVICES TO READERS

Three new facilities for readers became available in 1983, all in the Madison Building.

They are the Performing Arts Reading Room (PARR), for service of music materials, recordings, and ultimately some video; the adjacent Recorded Sound Reference Center; and the Motion Picture and Television Reading Room, for advanced study of film and television. The PARR and reference center opened in December and the film and television room in February. Suzanne Thorin, head of the Research Facilities Section, General Reading Rooms Division, was detailed to the Music Division from December through February to oversee the opening of the PARR and to assist division officers in establishing routines in the new setting.

Work progressed toward establishment of a Social Science Reading Room in the Adams Building as a further implementation of the encyclopedia plan cited above. The reference collection was expanded and tailored toward the needs of those most concerned with the social sciences. By 1984 most general collections in the Adams Building will be in science and technology and the social sciences.

The inventory of the collections has also resulted in improved service to readers. The inventory staff have placed markers on the shelves wherever a book is missing, indicating its location if known. More specific information regarding books "not on shelf" can thus be given to requesters in the Library's general reading rooms. When a missing book has been requested repeatedly, a replacement copy is ordered.

Cooperation among libraries in handling reference inquiries helps all concerned. That at least is the premise of the cooperative reference exchanges sponsored by the Library and coordinated by the General Reading Rooms Division, the third of which took place in September for western state librarians. On August 1 the Library of Congress and the National Library of Canada inaugurated an exchange of reference correspondence, using electronic mail service. General reference inquiries are transmitted to the national library

of the inquirer, which responds directly to the patron.

Effective November 30, 1982, the NASA/ RECON Search System was made available to the Library of Congress. This major systemcontains more than two million references related to aeronautics and astronautics, including International Aerospace Abstracts and Scientific and Technical Aerospace Reports. The Science and Technology Division (S&T) now has some sixty-three million references available via a variety of information systems for the benefit of its patrons. More than a thousand transactions occurred with these systems in 1983, over three-fourths of them in response to reference inquiries to the S&T staff. The division also recorded an increase in overall reference activity, partly through the availability of the GOST standards, mentioned above.

More than 12,000 referral requests were answered by the National Referral Center (NRC), an increase of more than 25 percent over the previous year. In August alone, 1,650 requests were answered—a single-month high for the division. The NRC traces some of the increased awareness of its services to an article in USA Today on January 24, as well as other attention in the media. A number of visitors came to NRC for specific information or to study its methods of operation, among them scientific or technical counselors from the embassies of Finland, East and West Germany, Sweden, and Switzerland and information specialists from Brazil, Egypt, France, Great Britain, and Saudi Arabia. Erika von Brünken of the Medical Information Center at the Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, "interned" at NRC for three weeks.

The number of readers using the Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room in 1983 increased by more than 30 percent, to 163,156. Increases were also noted in all other categories of service, an experience similar to that in other reading rooms during their first full years in the Madison Building.

As usual, reference inquiries ranged from the current to the timeless, from the obvious to the arcane. The elaborate hoax concerning the diaries of Adolf Hitler produced many inquiries, particularly to the European Division and to the Manuscript Division, where there was renewed interest in the Captured German Documents Collection. A visit by a Japanese journalist produced a lengthy article in a Japanese publication on one of the Asian Division's rarities, an eighteenth-century complete edition of an eleventh-century Genji monogatari (Tale of Genji). The producer of Gunsmoke, Wild Wild West, and How the West Was Won examined maps of the American West, with an eye toward future television specials. Reproductions of several hundred images in the Prints and Photographs Division were ordered for a new Chinese edition of the Encyclopaedia Britannica.

# Loan Division Activities

In order to improve service to Congress, the Loan Division instituted several new procedules, including an electronic mail link with offices in the House of Representatives. Since more than 95 percent of congressional loan requests are ordinarily transmitted by telephone, the new system avoids some of the pitfalls of voice transmission, making transmission and response virtually instantaneous. The division has also modified its guidelines on telephone requests generally, to ensure priority for congressional requests.

The division has also sought to reduce the interval for congressional borrowers whose requests must be placed on the waiting list. For titles of high public interest, there may be many more congressional requests than the Library can' fill from copies acquired for its permanent collections. (For example, in 1983 there were eighty congressional requests for Megatrends by Robert Naisbitt.) In 1983,



therefore, the division was allotted a 100 percent increase in funds to purchase additional reading copies (up to twenty-five for some titles) for congressional borrowers. As a result the waiting period for such popular materials was reduced by one-third to one-half.

If was reported last year that the division had established electronic mail links with the Pacific Northwest Bibliographical Center, now succeeded by the University of Washington Resource Sharing Program in Seattle. The University of British Columbia in Vancouver and the National Library of Canada in Ottawa are now, also linked to the Loan Division to facilitate transfer of requests from major network centers in locations from which mail requests might easily take several days. Other "connections" are in the talking stage.

The disparity between the number of items lent by the Library and the number borrowed is enormous, and the emphasis in reports on Loan Division activities is traditionally upon the service the division supplies to others. In 1983, for example, the Library lent 146,246 items and borrowed 450. Still, the system is not just a one-way street. For example, the project to describe pre-1601 Western manuscripts, mentioned earlier, required a volume not in the Library of Congress collections, and a Senate committee needed audiocassettes of a symposium on the disease AIDS. Both were secured on interlibrary loan.

Requests from congressional and library borrowers increased slightly for the year while those from federal libraries declined.

On March 1, the Loan Division inaugurated the automated circulation operation known as the Integrated Library System (ILS), referred to in last year's report. ILS will permit the division to create bibliographic and patron records and will assist in generation of overdue notices, recalls, and circulation statistics. ILS is considered an interim system pending implementati n integrated Dibrary of Congress a system for circulation control.

# Performing Arts Library

The staff of the Performing Arts Library has begun to compile an inventory of the archives of the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts, the partner of the Library of Congress in this joint project. Materials in the archives date from the 1950s to the mid-1970s and are now available for access with special permission. The archives contain business and artistic records, posters,

photographs, programs, and the like.

Reference activities increased overall, with a 7 percent rise in the number of readers to 18,437), a strong endorsement of the change in hours of service announced in last year's report. The major exhibit of the year in PAL was "The Kiralfy Bros. Present . . . ," a display of posters from American theatrical spectacles presented by the Hungarian immigrant entrepreneurs in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Among those attracted to the exhibit were descendants of the Kiralfy brothers from as far away as Illinois and Florida.

#### **PUBLICATIONS**

In midsummer the Library published the longawaited Perspectives on John Philip Sousa, a collection of seven essays on various aspects of Sousa's accomplishments, edited by Jon Newsom, assistant chief of the Music Division. Also published was Three Masters: The Stringed Instrument Collection in the Library of Congress, by Rembert Herbert.

Human Rights in Latin America, 1964-1980, compiled by Patricia Fagen, is an annotated bibliography of books and articles on a subject of timely interest. It was one of the last publications with which William E. Carter was associated. Dr. Carter oversaw its preparation and wrote a foreword. Several bibliographies were compiled by officers and staff



of the European Division, on such subjects as Carl Schurz, Jan Ignacy Paderewski, the tricentennial of German immigration, and the Siege of Vienna. George Selim compiled a bibliography on the Arabs in the United States and a supplement to his American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World for the years 1975-81.

Brief bibliographical or reference guides represented much of the effort of Research Services staff in 1983. Staff members from several divisions, predominantly the General Reading Rooms Division, compiled thirty reading lists for the Library of Congress/CBS Television "Red More About It" series. The Science a chnology Division issued eleven new lacer Bullets on such subjects as sickle cell anemia, biofeedback, and extraterrestrial life. More than two hundred thousand Tracer Bullets have been distributed over the past eleven years. One title was issued in the Hispanic Focus series, one in the Near East series (on Arab oil), two in the Maktaba Afrikana series, one in the Africana Directions series, and five in the National Referral Center's new Who Knows? series. Arthur G. Renstrom completed his trilogy of reference aids to the study of the Wright brothers with Wilbur & Orville Wright: Pictorial Materials.

Elisabeth Betz's guide to cataloging graphic materials, reported last year, was followed by a companion volume for manuscripts by Steven Hensen, Archives, Personal Papers, Manuscripts: A Cataloging Manual... Heretofore unreported in these pages is the COPAR Newsletter (Cooperative Preservation of Architectural Records) published quarterly and widely distributed to architectural historians. It is edited by Mary Ison of the Prints and Photographs Division.

New titles appeared in continuing bibliographies for which Research Services staff have principal responsibility: volume 43 of the Handbook of Latin American Studies, volume 12 of the Antarctic Bibliography, and

the American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies for 1980. The ninth volume of Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789 was published.

Richard Ellmann's centennial lecture on James Joyce was issued as a pamphlet in the Whittall literary series. Although not published by the Library, reprints of a biographical appreciation of Archibald MacLeish, Librarian of Congress from 1939 to 1944, were distributed to many friends of Mr. MacLeish and of the Library. Written by the Assistant Librarian for Research Services, the tribute had appeared in the American Philosophical Society Yearbook for 1982.

Another kind of publication issued in 1983 was the reissue of a number of the Library's popular recordings, such as American Sea Songs and Shanties, a two-record set, and Songs of the Chippewa. An Album of Modern Poetry is now being offered in a box of three cassettes, and a new 3/4-inch videocassette, Preservation Technology in the Library of Congress, has been purchased by nineteen other libraries.

For all the titles cited, almost as many more could be listed of guides, finding aids, "how to find" pamphlets, etc. Research Services staff members were thus active during 1983 in preparing materials designed to further-advanced research and to assist the novice in making full use of the Library's resources.

#### **PUBLIC PROGRAMS**

The major public event of the year was the International Brahms Festival and Conference, May 3-8, the most ambitious scholarly/artistic venture ever undertaken by the Music Division. Large audiences at the Library heard lectures by such scholars as Karl Geiringer, Boris Schwarz, Edward Cone, and Ludwig Finscher and performances by soprano Elly Ameling, pianists Dalton Baldwin

and Detlef Kraus, violinist Gidon Kremer, and clarinetist Richard Stoltzman, among others. The conference was organized by George Bozarth of the University of Washington in cooperation with Music Division staff. Immediately following the festival, the International Association of Music Librarians held its triennial congress in Washington, with three sessions at the Library. Many of the Library's Brahms treasures were on display throughout May.

Another musical highlight was the second Summer Chamber Festival, June 14-28. The series, offered free for broadcast to public radio stations, attracted eighty-one subscriptions, the largest number in Library history. In addition to the Brahms celebration, one other anniversary was commemorated: the 250th anniversary of Franz Joseph Haydn, marked by a lecture by H. C. Robbins Landon and a performance by the Amadé Trio.

On August 2 a rousing outdoor concerf by the U.S. Marine Band celebrated the publication of Perspectives on John Philip Sousa. It was a labor of love for the band, which had been under Sousa's direction in the nineteenth century. Among those in attendance was John Philip Sousa III.

Both resident ensembles were televised by WETA-TV during the year: the Juilliard Quartet, with guitarist Eliot Fisk, on October 31 and November 5, 1982, and the Beaux Arts Trio on February 27, 1983. Once more the number of concerts offered set a record. A complete list appears in appendix 13.

#### Literary Programs

Sixteen literary programs in the Library's regular series were presented, two of them joint literary and musical presentations: "Music in Tudor and Stuart England," by the Deller Consort, October 18, and "An Evening with Queen Victoria," April 5, a tour de force

by the brilliant English actress Prunella Scales. The spring schedule indeed had a British cast to it, with a lecture and reading by former consultant in poetry Stephen Spender, a lecture by playwright Tom Stoppard, and a lecture by Richard Ellmann, "Oscar Wilde at Oxford," the second in his series of four annual lectures on Irish writers. Another former consultant, William Jay Smith, returned with a dramatization of his autobiographical Army Brat. Still another former consultant, Robert Lowell, was the subject of the annual lecture by the present consultant in poetry. Anthony Hecht. Mr. Hecht, who will return to the Library for a second term, 1983-84, won the Bollingen Prize in Poetry during the year. Other notable programs were a reading from work in progress by Ralph Ellison and a lecture by Donald Barthelme. A list of literary programs appears in appendix 13.

#### Other Programs

All four Area Studies divisions sponsored special commemorative and/or scholarly events in 1983. The European Division was especially active in this respect, with a centennial symposium on Giuseppe Garibaldi December 6, a tricentennial symposium June 3 on German immigration to the United States, and a symposium September 28 on Edward D. Dekker (Multatuli), all in cooperation with appropriate foreign embassies. The last-named event was cosponsored by the Asian Division. The African and Middle Eastern Division marked the centennial of Kahlil Gibran with a symposium on Arab-American literature. The Hispanic Division also sponsored four events. Such public events call to the attention of scholars the Library's special resources for area studies. .

As indicated above, the Library has received an important group of caricatures and satiric drawings through the generosity of the estate of Caroline and Erwin Swann, along with a sizable endowment fund to care for and augment the collection. On November 29, the Library opened the first exhibition from the Swann collection in the handsome oval gallery on the sixth floor of the Madison Building. The artists featured were David Levine, Robert Osborn, and Edward Sorel. All three artists were present for the occasion and, following the opening, discussed their philosophies, methods, and working habits before an invited audience in the new Prints and Photographs Reading Room.

#### **Exhibits**

The first exhibition in the Geography and Map Division's exhibit space in the Madison Building, "Panoramic Maps of North American Cities," opened on November 18. The curator, Patrick Dampsey, has also revised the Library's published checklist of panoramic maps. The division's second exhibit was "Railroad Mapa of North America," with Andrew Modelski as curator. Another major cartographic exhibit, "Mapping the North American Plains," (Ralph Ehrenberg, curator) opened August 10 on the sixth floor of the Madison Building.

An exhibit of wide public interest, one of four mounted during the year by the Rare Book and Special Collections Division, was "The Philadelphia Connection," celebrating the relationship between the Philadelphia bookman, A. S. W. Rosenbach and the Library's greatest rare book donor, Lessing J. Rosenwald. Shown first in the Rosenbach Museum in Philadelphia, in honor of Mrs. Rosenwald's ninetieth year, it appeared in the Library, slightly altered, in honor of the fortieth anniversary of the first Rosenwald gift to the Library of Gongress. Both exhibits were prepared by Kathleen Hunt, curator of the Library's Rosenwald Collection.

In addition to the exhibition in the Oval Gallery of satire and caricature from the Swann Collection, cited above, the Prints and Photographs Division (P&P) was active in supplying material for Library-wide exhibits. 'Currier and Ives Revisited," which opened in December in the Great Hall of the Jefferson Building; featured forty-nine prints exemplifying the variety of output of the famous firm, selected by Bernard Reilly. Late in the year, outside the ceremonial office of the Librarian of Congress in the Jefferson Building, a display honoring former Librarians of Congress was installed; with materials selected by Beverly Brannan of the P&P staff. Stills, reproductions, and theatrical posters were placed on display outside the Mary Pickford Theater, mentioned earlier.

Smell, specialized exhibits were mounted in connection with some of the public programs mentioned above, including those celebrating the tricentennial of German immigragration and the Brahms sesquicentenary.

#### STAFF ACTIVITIES

The Democratic Movement in Italy, 1830-1876 (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1982), by Clara M. Lovett, chief of the European Division, received the Howard R. Marraro Prize of the Society for Italian Historical Studies. The director for area studies, Warren M. Tsuneishi, received the Asian/Pacific American Librarians Association Distinguished Service Award for his contributions to Asian studies. He also became chairman of the International Relations Round Table of ALA.

James H. Hutson, chief of the Manuscript Division, succeeded John C. Broderick as the Library's representative on the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. John A. Wolter, chief of the Geography and

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

Map Division, completed his service as Library of Congress member and chairman of the U.S. Board on Geographic Names. He was succeeded on the board by Ralph E. Ehrenberg, assistant chief. Frank Carroll, head of the Newspaper Section, Serial and Government Publications Division, conducted three training sessions in newspaper cataloging as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program for representatives of institutions associating themselves with the project. Agnes Ferruso of the same division has been designated the Library's liaison with the ALA Government Documents Round Table. Peter VanWingen was elected secretary of the Bibliographical Society of America. John Hébert, assistant chief of the Hispanic Division, assumed the presidency of the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials for 1983-84. Joseph Price, chief of the Science and Technology Division, was named overall proj-. ect director for the Library's Optical Disk Pilot Program. He also became chairman of the IFLA section on science and technology libraries. Elizabeth Stroup, director for general reference, conducted a workshop on reference service for the North Carolina Library Association in October and represented the Library at a conference on online public catalogs sponsored by the Council on Library Resources in December.

#### **Basic Workload**

More than one million readers were served in 1983, an increase of more than 14 percent over the preceding year. Most of the increase was in the general reading rooms and in the Prints and Photographs Division. Of the general reading rooms, the Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room registered the largest increase in readership-more than 30 percent. The Prints and Photographs Division. in its first full year in the Madison Building, reported an increase of 27 percent. Other special reading rooms in the Madison Building reported slight declines. Of the other Research Service divisions, only the African and Middle Eastern Division reported a significant change -an increase of 10 percent.

More than two million volumes or other units were circulated within the Library. Of these, approximately one-half were served in general reading rooms. More than 185,000 volumes were circulated outside the Library to special borrowers, an increase of 23 percent. There was also a marked upturn in preservation activities of various kinds.

The National Referral Center improved its currency (the proportion of entries recently approved or drafted by the resource described) to 98 percent. As reported above, its requests increased by more than 26 percent.





# Law Library

As legal resource center for Congress and for the federal government as a whole, the Law Library does many things, but nothing so exemplifies its diversity as the research and reference work it undertakes. The record of the past year was perhaps an extreme example. Questions came in from Congress for immediate answers and long-term counseling on the case of the four American women murdered in El Salvador, the history of sovereignly over the Falkland Islands, and the international law aspects of the Soviet downing of Korean Airlines flight 007. Then there were questions from other patrons, such as: "What are the two longest laws in the United States?" "Did Napoleon really decree that no portraits of his wife could appear with any other male figures?" and "What was the origin of National Peach Week?" In between such questions, it was generally a year of steady. heavy workloads for the Law Library's thirtythree foreign law specialists, with many of the daily requests requiring a detailed understanding of complex areas such as taxation and other legal-economic topics.

The diversity of subjects was matched by the volume of work performed. The overall total of research and reference activity was nearly 30 percent above last year's figures. with congressional requests rising by 22 percent and federal agency requests by 22.6 percent. Reference specialists and librarians in the Law Library Reading Room, divisions, and branch Law Library in the Capitol provided 33 percent more service than in the past year, and telephone service rose by 18 percent. Twenty-seven percent more letters were written than the year before. Over a two-year period there has been an overall 100 percent rise in the number of research and reference services delivered, while only two positions were added to the staff, which stood at the equivalent of ninety-seven full-time positions at year's end.

Another trend, no doubt observed throughout the Library, was an increase in computer-assisted research. Not all printout statistics for Congress are kept, but in the branch Law Library in the Capitol, which serves only congressional offices, 319 searches were made, yielding 5,295 extries. In addition to searches in support of congressional and agency research projects, the staff used its LEXIS, NEXIS, LEGIS (the House Information Systems), and Library of Congress data bases to provide noncongressional users with printouts containing some 2,400 entries.

The use of microtext materials also increased, with the number of requests in the Law Library Microtext Reading Room averaging between fifteen and twenty daily. Microformat materials have proven especially convenient for readers researching legislative histories or legislation found in foreign law gazettes.

Significant progress was made in the online updating of one of the Hispanic Law Division's basic research tools, the Index to Latin American Legislation. Overall book retrieval was given a boost by the online inputting of full shelflist call numbers for books still shelflisted in the "LAW" class and of a guide to the location of the huge subbasement stack collection, the site of the bulk of the Law Library's collection. Both developments should help to cut staff and public research and retrieval time.

#### SERVICES TO CONGRESS

#### Research Reports

Congressional requests take precedence over



all other assignments in the Law Library, and during the year's tense international situations Congress needed the full range of the Law Library's services on numerous occasions. In the murder case of the four American women in El Salvador, the Hispanic Law Division worked closely with congressional staff over several months in exploring Salvadoran criminal proceedings, especially trial by jury, evidence, appeals, prosecuting, and private parties. Numerous related aspects were also covered in briefings and reports, including judicial review, judicial referm, election law, and overviews of the judicial system and criminal procedure.

As a result of the Anglo-Argentine war over the Falklands, a lengthy background paper on the sovereignty issue was written in the Office of the Law Librarian. Specialists in several divisions were called on in the aftermath of the Soviet destruction of the Korean airliner to report on relevant aspects of international law as it affected their jurisdictions.

At the same time, the Law Library's specialists examined and reported on the usual wide range of concerns that Congress elicited from them. Economic issues are most often next in line behind whatever crisis issues take the spotlight. Congressional interest was keen in Japan's role as a major industrial nation, economic competitor, and Western ally. Japan's temporary measures to stabilize certain depressed industries and its import-export law were of specific interest, as were Canada's petroleum export law, Ireland's law on business closings, real estate law in Greece, and income tax incentives in Saudi Arabia.

The reports prepared for Congress by the Law Library are for congressional use only, unless cleared for wider distribution by the original requester. The following topics were among those covered in the 1,093 reports written for Congress during fiscal 1983:

☐ Taxation: Caribbean and Central American

laws giving tax credits to their businesses when those companies hold conventions in the United States; methods foreign countries use to tax income earned by their citizens while working abroad; foreign tax credit for gross interest on withholding taxes on foreign loans; major provisions of the estate tax law of several countries; income tax filing procedures and criminal penalties for violations; government incentives—including tax incentives—for philanthropy; and the history of Canada's income tax indexing.

- Economics and Business: Tariff laws of other countries that promote high technology; application procedures for export licenses for foreign exporters; bank secrecy laws; taxation of imports to provide social-security-type programs; tobacco industry regulations (such as those applying to labeling, marketing, and advertising); antitrust laws; misleading advertisement regulations in certain British commonwealth countries; transborder data flow regulation in Great Britain; and monetary standards in Mexico.
- Government: Rules and procedures for making laws; quorum procedural rules in foreign countries; campaign finance laws; merit systems for public employees in NATO countries; compulsory voting; budgetary procedures in the British Parliament; executive privilege in Great Britain; official secrets law in Great Britain; civil service in Egypt, Israel, and Turkey; postal regulations in Afghanistan, Iran, Liberia, and Turkey; and blocking statutes which governments use to prevent the disclosure of information and documents requested by foreign courts.
- Courts: The number of judges, court of last resort, mandatory or discretionary review, standards for granting review, caseload,



rule-making power, and measures to streamline and expedite courts' workloads in several foreign countries; and habeas corpus and due process in Peru.

- Human Rights: Laws affecting emigration from Romania; rights of illegitimate children; imposition of border crossing taxes; apartheid laws and judicial review in South Africa; whether or not the Polish Constitution guarantees food and employment to the Polish people; the Czechoslovak law on confiscation of inheritance rights of persons who have left the country illegally; martial law in Turkey; strip searches in Northern Ireland; and the history of Great Britain's sovereignty claim over Northern Ireland.
- Health: The use of heroin in the treatment of terminally ill patients; health and safety rules governing the use of asbestos; drinking age laws; partial or total decriminalization of drug use; and toxic waste and water pollution in Mexico.
- Criminal: The legal status of abortion; involvement of courts in the process of "noninquiry" in extradition; wiretapping and electronic surveillance; search and seizure laws relating to national security; the German law on annoying or obscene phone calls; whether or not armor-piercing bullets are limited to police use; and the criminality status of homosexuals in Ireland.
- Miscellaneous: Territorial waters and fishing zones in the Ivory Coast, Mauritania, and Senegal; Iranian laws on residency and exit permits; cable copyright laws in Canada and Mexico on license fees paid to holders of American copyrights; preservation of historic shipwrecks; laws governing sunken treasure in Colombia; registration of foreign films; cargo preference laws re-

quiring a percentage of domestic bulk commodities to be carried in flag vessels; implementing legislation to The Hague Service and Evidence conventions; countries granting reciprocity in owning real property; powers of military, commanders to detain or confine troops as an outcome of nonjudicial disciplinary proceedings in war or peace in Europe.

#### **Translations**

The staff produced twenty-eight translations (totaling 158 pages) for the Congress, among them foreign laws, legal documents, and other materials that were often related to pending legislation and policy formulation. Particularly significant this year were translations relating to the judicial system of El Salvador and the Tonband decision of the German Bundesgerichtshof.

#### Reference and Bibliographic Services

Reference service provided by the staff in the Law Library Reading Room, the Law Library in the Capitol, and the divisional offices totaled 362,760 direct reader questions, a 33 percent increase over fiscal 1982. As readers do not usually identify themselves, the Law Library is unable to keep accurate statistics on the number of congressional staff given reference assistance yearly. There was a 17.4 percent increase in the number of bibliographies compiled for Congress.

#### Briefings

Congressional staff are briefed by phone or in person when the need for information and legal counseling requires the flexibility of an in-person question-and-answer exchange, when a request is urgent, or when a member of Congress needs specially tailored presenta-

ERIC Full fext Provided by ERIC

tions before embarking on a foreign fact-finding tour. Many such briefings were held over the year, including those regarding the situation in El Salvador and the other crises mentioned above and others on such topics as the philitary, procurement, and import laws of Turkey.

A formal briefing program providing basic information about the Law Library and its services and including tours of the facilities is operated by the Law Library Reading Room reference staff. This program presented an overview of the Law Library to 242 congressional staff from 163 offices and committees during the past year. The aim of this program is first to let Congress know that the Law Library exists and then to describe the variety of its research and reference services, emphasize the importance of the foreign law collection and of the availability of expert legal specialist assistance, and underscore the convenience of the facilities in the Law Library in the Capitol. Briefings and tours of the subbasement compact stacks, the world's largest, were also provided by the Processing Section for visiting dignitaries, law clerks, law librarians, and other Library of Congress employees.

# SERVICES TO GOVERNMENT AND OTHER NONCONGRESSIONAL USERS

Requests from such patrons as government agencies, the courts, the White House, lawyers, university professors, prisoners, international organizations, foreign governments, students, and the general public resulted in an increasing number of special research reports and informational and reference services. Research studies for government requesters went up from 700 to 855, with the total number of pages increasing by over 5,000. A similar pattern occurred in the bibliographies produced during the year. The number compiled increased from 205 to 355, but the total

number of entries, increased even more sharply, from 8,289 to 22,423. Telephone service to our colleagues in other government offices also rose, from 20,950 to 24,210, and service to all patrons increased quite noticeably, from 54,525 to 67,846.

The Law Library had the opportunity to assist the work of the American Enterprise Institute Conference on Constitution-Making. Several divisions compiled foreign constitutions and constitutional law materials for the project.

Requests from the Department of Justice for expert witness testimony or consultation required the services of two legal specialists from the American-British Law Division. Stephen Clarke went to Colorado in a case involving the law of the Cayman Islands, and Krishan Nehra went to Michigan and Alaska in two separate cases involving various laws of India.

One of the constants in the Law Library's research for government agencies is the work done on questions of private law status in cases of foreign marriage, divorce, adoption, and legitimation. Cases of this type came from all parts of the globe, from Paraguay to Nigeria to the People's Republic of China. The agencies dealing with these kinds of questions, such as the Immigration and Naturalization Service of the Department of Justice, have offices around the country, but have no means to duplicate the Law Library's foreign law collections or staff to extricate the relevant provisions. Almost all of the pertinent laws are in the vernacular, and they often involve more than one legal system in one country, such as civil law and customary or religious law. Questions this year concerned proxy marriage and divorce in Iran; marriage and legitimation in Somalia, Sierra Leone, and Hong Kong; custody and adoption of children in Uganda and Peru; Muslim divorce by power of attorney; divorce in Bangladesh and Macao; bigamy by non-Muslims in Syria; legitimation in the Cayman Islands, Barbados,



and the Canary Islands; Hindu marriage in Guyana; and the betrothal of children in India.

Other noncongressional patrons received help in the following areas, among others: electronic monitoring under Greek law; universal military service law in Poland; Polish decrees of the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries relevant to human rights; domicile and property rights of married women in Nigeria; recognition of a Dominican Republic divorce in Spain and South Africa; divorce and remarriage of converted Muslims in Lebanon; a listing of the basic codes for Middle Eastern and Far Eastern countries; forms of partnership and dissolution of corporations in the former Republic of Vietnam; criminal procedure in Kenya; perfection of security agreements in -Canada; property exemptions under the bankruptcy law of Jamaica; nationality and deportation in Angola; registration of vessels in Honduras; and presumption of death under canon law.

The federal judiciary receives expedited service through the Law Library's Pilot Project, and this past year judges across the country received research and bibliographies on such subjects as Bahamian law on the dissolution of tenancies in common, a definition and procedures for nostrification of foreign degrees in the United States, and a report of those states with "long arm statutes."

One very important request came from a member of the judiciary concerning a case before the Federal District Court of Delaware that dealt with oil concessions in Ecuador. Rubens Medina, chief of the Hispanic Law Division, was asked for advice on the law and the meaning of equity in Ecuador in this matter, which will eventually involve millions of dollars when settled, as is often true of pending cases in which the staff's counsel is sought.

Requests for information on American law were received from Argentina, Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Ireland, Japan, Korea, Syria, Taiwan, and Turkey and involved such questions as regulation of the cattle industry (from Argentina), liability of the federal government for injury to civilian property by state aircraft (Australia), television coverage of House proceedings (Ireland), and judicial control over executive discretionary power (Turkey).

Similarly, the press and other noncongressional patrons asked such reference questions as:

Which amendments to the U.S. Constitution did Maryland fail to ratify?

Has an administrative government official ever been charged with contempt of Congress?

What House Members have been stripped of committee seats for party disloyalty?

What state courts admit polygraph tests into evidence?

Is congressional immunity unconstitutional?
Has Inauguration Day ever been held on a.
Sunday?

How many laws contain a legislative veto provision?

What is the community property regime in Libya?

What is the Iranian law governing intestate inheritance on the collection of bank deposits?

### LEGAL INDEXES AND PUBLICATIONS

National gazettes of foreign countries are the basic sources of many laws, regulations, and, in certain instances, court reports and treaties. Keeping these sources complete and up-to-date is a constant challenge. A part-time employee assigned to the continuing automation of the Index to Latin American Legislation generated 3,406 records, thus helping to up-date the indexes for Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, and Ecuador. Plans are under way to further streamline the editing and inputting of draft laws into this file, which includes twenty Latin American countries as well as Portugal and her former possessions.

Indexing continued for the countries of



Africa, the Middle East, and some Far Eastern nations. The Index to Latin American Periodicals, with annotations, was also continued, in card form.

The Law Library contracted with Concepción de Montagut, a Spanish lawyer, to survey a previously uncataloged collection of seventeenth-century Spanish legal documents. Approximately one-half of these documents, some of which are in Spanish dialects and others in Latin, were processed and prepared for microfilming. Among the documents Ms. de Montagut has uncovered are an ordinance of March 1, 1841, issued by the City of Saragosa to adopt rules of criminal procedure, and a handwritten copy of the acts of the court held by King Alfonso IX (the Wise) in the village of Madrid. The documents surveyed thus far include mostly briefs, but laws, regulations, legal opinions, and notarial instruments have also been found. In addition to Spanish materials, there are documents from Colombia, Mexico, Peru, and Puerto Rico. Some of the Colombian material dates from 1821, when Simón Bolívar led the country in its struggle for independence.

The Law Library produced six publications during the year, which was one less than the number issued in fiscal 1982, but the total page output increased slightly. The following titles all appeared in the latter half of the fiscal year:

The Austrian Law on Extradition and Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters, by Edith Palmer.

Czechoslovak Private International Law, by George E. Glos.

Kenya: Law of Criminal Procedure, by Charles Mwalimu.

Mauritius: Law of Criminal Procedure, by Carleton W. Kenyon.

The People's Republic of China: A Bibliography of Selected English-Language Legal Materials, compiled by Jeanette L. Pinard.

Turkey: Law on Legitimacy, by Belma Bayar.

The last two publications were "country law" studies prepared for the Department of the Navy. Office of the Judge Advocate General, and were part of a series of such studies for the Navy, Army, and Air Force to assist American military personnel stationed abroad.

Law Library publications, available free of charge while the limited stock lasts, are printed irregularly, and new titles are advertised in the Library of Congress Information Bulletin and in the Update newsletter circulated to Congress by the Congressional Research Service. Some 2,770 free publications were distributed.

#### COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

The number of volumes added to the permanent collection totaled 91,927; of these 52,040 were volumes of gazettes and Israeli material transferred from the general collection. With 3,508 volumes having been discarded, the net growth of the collection was 88,409. This figure brought the Law Library's holdings to a total of 1,773,915 volumes.

Among the items added, 22,287 volumes were classed in K, J1-9, JX (except for 1305-1999), and 17,600 volumes were classed in "LAW" and shelflisted by the Law Library (including 6,362 serials and 287 briefs).

In addition, 2,052 reels of microfilm and 14,503 sheets of fiche brought the total holdings in those microformats to 28,887 reels and 563,337 fiche.

#### Gifts

The Law Library was pleased to have received a copy of the Codex Iuris Canonici, the latest enactment of His Holiness Pope John Paul II, who further honored us by personally inscribing this gift. The significance of the Codex, issued on January 25, 1983, and entering into

ERIC

force November 27, 1983, stems from its direct effect on the lives of hundreds of millions of Catholics around the world and its possible indirect influence on other religious perceptions as well. This new code will most certainly be a focal point of study for theologians and other scholars concerned with canon law.

As a gesture of gratitude for assistance rendered him by the Law Library, Prof. Donald T. Wilson of Loyola Law School in Los Angeles donated \$100 to be used toward the expansion of the Islamic legal collection.

#### Selection and Acquisition

Law Library recommending officers reviewed selected areas of the collection more extensively and scanned almost seven thousand lists and offers in order to make final purchase recommendations. The number of lists scanned rose by 41.3 percent over last year's total. As a result, several rare and valuable manuscripts were acquired.

Of great importance for researchers in Hispanic legal history, the Ordenamiento de Alcalá, a rare and valuable volume, was written by two scribes of Córdoba for Juan Gomez, Accountant of the King and Auditor of the Royal Chamber of Accounts, ca. 1390-1400. The volume, with its flourish initials in red and blue ink, is a compilation of laws and opinions consisting of the Ordenamiento Real de Alcalá des Henares, promulgated by Alfonso XI of Castile in 1348; the Ordenamiento de las Cortes de Briviesca, of 1387; the Leyes de la Margarita; the Libro de las sumas de los dichos del Maestro Jacobo (Jacobo Ruiz, 13th cent.); and the Fuero y Privilegio of the city of Córdoba, of 1241. It was through this enactment, compiled in the reign of Alfonso X between 1256 and 1265, that the famous Law Code of the Siete Partidas came into force. The Ordenamiento and the Siete Partidas have been the most influential sources of early Spanish legal culture, not only on the Iberian peninsula but in all areas under Spanish domain.

The Law Library was also fortunate to have purchased an exceptionally rare book of legal forms, entirely in manuscript, originating in Talbot County, Maryland. This valuable source of legal Americana was produced between 1690 and 1706 by different county. clerks, including two county court clerks, Thomas Gladman and Robert Finley, whose signatures appear in the work several times. The forms are in Latin and English, including some in Old English script, and consist of various oaths, indictments, licenses, practice texts, etc. Containing approximately 160 pages and retaining its original leather and boards, the manuscript belonged for many years to John B. Kerr, a member of the House during the 1850s and a descendant of John Leeds, who is recorded as its owner in 1734.

The Schola Juris Litteraris was also acquired during the past year. This very rare first edition is the work of Karl Ferdinand Hommel (1722-1781), a professor at the University of Leipzig and a well-known legal bibliographer. Printed by Langenheim in Leipzig in 1758, this thirty-one-page bibliography constitutes Hommel's survey of juridical literature with introductory remarks on the proper classification of legal writings. The author divides legal literature into a number of basic areas such as civil, canon, and criminal law and lists the important sources ("fontes") in each field.

Another first edition acquired was De jure salinarum, tum veteri tum hodierno liberaingularis, by Johann Heinrich Jung (1715-1799). Printed at Göttingen in 1743, this study deals with the laws and regulations governing the salt works in Germany from the time of the Roman Empire through the early eighteenth century. It has 272 pages, including some reprints of original documents.

In regard to current acquisitions, several important purchases added to the holdings in African and Middle Eastern jurisdictions: the



Encyclopédie juridique de l'Afrique, a tenvolume set covering the law of Frenchspeaking countries in sub-Saharan Africa; al-Mawsū'ah al-Qānūniyah al-Irāqiyah, an Iraqi legal encyclopedia in nineteen volumes with an index; and the Moroccan Encyclopedia of Court Decisions and Legislation, al-Mawsū'ah al-Maghribiyah fi al-Qadā wa al-Tashrī, in twenty-five volumes. Nine more volumes of Mawsū'at al-Tashrī'āt al-Arabiyah (Encyclopedia of Arab Legislation) were received. Other valuable purchases include volumes 1, 5, 6, and 8 of the Commercial Laws of the Middle East, compiled by Allen P. K. Kesee.

Transfer of materials from federal agencies and the Supreme Court resulted in replacement of missing volumes and substitution of copies in better condition in the Serial Set,

state session laws, and law reports.

Some 395 official gazettes are currently being received and incorporated into the collection. Efforts were undertaken with the Order Division and the Exchange and Gift Division's Hispanic Acquisitions Project to improve receipts of Mexican state gazettes. The cooperative program with the New York Public Library to film national gazettes continued, with a meeting held in November in a mutual attempt to achieve better bibliographic control, set filming schedules, and improve acquisition techniques.

The Law Library's work with the Copyright Office Acquisitions and Processing Division to claim titles (primarily loose-leafs) for which binders or contents were lacking resulted in the deposit of many thousands of dollars'

worth of material.

Acquisition trips this year included one to the French-speaking countries of West and Central Africa by Anton Wekerle, assistant to the chief of the Near Eastern and African Law Division, who was successful in securing a number of missing items and in contacting publishers, booksellers, librarians, archives, government agencies, courts, and legal personnel in those countries.

## Collection Access, Organization, and Maintenance

Several projects completed during the year

enhanced retrieval of law holdings.

The Law Library's subscription list for periodicals was reviewed twice during the year and extensive revisions were made, including cancellation of dead orders, reduction in the number of copies purchased, and vendor,

changes.

Workflow changes were coordinated with the Subject Cataloging Division and the Decimal Classification Division so that the Law Library's Processing Section began to receive items accompanied by MARC worksheet/ process cards and other supporting documentation. Based on the descriptive and subject cataloging data provided on these worksheets, the Law Library's classifier/shelflister is now able to process titles for all jurisdictions and in all languages, with only Chinese, Japanese, and Korean titles still being shelflisted by divisional personnel. Consequently. "LAW" call numbers became available online in April, when the data were first input in the unverified records by the Shelflist Services Unit, for later verification by the MARC Editorial Division.

Based on workflow changes and the capability of the Law Library's Processing Section technicians to handle incoming work for all jurisdictions and languages to which the "LAW" breakdown is applied, the organization of jurisdictions having pseudo-K arrangements was changed to "LAW" 1-9, as follows: USSR and Poland (formerly KR), Bulgaria (formerly KB), and Yugoslavia (formerly KY).

These workflow changes led to greater efficiency and uniformity in the processing of incoming receipts, more cost-effective use of Law Library personnel, and improved accessibility to bibliographic records, as well as to the elimination of time-consuming searching for materials classed in "LAW."

The "LAW" workflow changes also reduced to 6,451 the number of labels that had to be



applied by hand in the Law Library, as the Binding Office took over the major part of this work. By the end of the year, in fact, this job was almost eliminated, whereas in fiscal 1982 some 15,600 labels had been applied within the department.

Class J1-9 and JX shelflist cards were reproduced on card stock and filed into the Law Library's main catalog to provide bibliographic access to a portion of the law collection for which there had been spotty or no cover-

age in the public catalog.

Retrieval was expedited with the advent of the availability online (in SCORPIO News) of collection location information. This information identifies the range location of call numbers and periodical titles within the four quadrants of the Law Library's subbasement stack area.

Another attempt to reduce retrieval problems was undertaken by monitoring the noton-shelf rate to uncover gaps in the legal periodical collection. The results of that survey led to a concerted acquisition effort to fill those and any other gaps discovered.

Increased use of the collection resulted in the shelving of 809,840 pieces, nearly 39 percent more than last year. At the same time, the staff intensified efforts to keep the shelves in order, both in the Reading Room and in the subbasement. Some 67,035 shelves were read,

compared to 48,255 in fiscal 1982.

Application of the new class K schedules (KDZ for America and North American general; KG for Latin and Central America, West Indies, and the Caribbean; and KH for South America) resulted in a 40-45 percent decrease in the number of items classed in "LAW" and in the realignment of processing positions. It also necessitated a major shift in the subbasement shelving order for those areas to accommodate three class systems within each jurisdiction.

#### Circulation

Total circulation of items within and outside

ibrary rose to 915,430 volumes, a 6.4 planes igher number than during fiscal 1982. Of Lese, Congress borrowed 6,022 volumes from the Law Library in the Capitol, and 13,165 volumes were sent out on interlibrary loan. The subbasement staff responded to 87,251 call clips for items from all users, an increase of 11.5 percent over fiscal 1982. The overall not-on-shelf rate was 18 percent, as compared to 23 percent the previous year. Circulation service via the Library's book paging system was extended to Processing Services and other Library staff.

1

Breakdowns in the operation of both the compact shelving ranges and the book conveyor system continued to create major problems. Close monitoring of the quadrants and ranges identified where continuing problems have been occurring, and this information was forwarded to the Office of the Architect of the Capitol (AoC), which is responsible for the upkeep of the compact shelving system.

#### Preservation

The Law Library Rage Book Room

The Law Library has its own Rare Book Room with twenty-five thousand rare legal books and manuscripts. In order to house this collection in the best possible environment, the Law Library has taken several steps since moving to the Madison Building. A problem with proper temperature and hundidity control was overcome after the staff monitored the room's climate with a hygrethermograph and reported its findings to the AoC.

As the room is illuminated by the standard lighting found throughout the building, the Law Library made a request that was forwarded to the AoC in April 1982 to have shields placed on the fluorescent tubing to block out the harmful ultraviolet rays. These shields were put in place in September 1983.

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

A request to the AoC also made in April 1982 to arrange to have the lights switched off when the room is not in use is still pending.

To reduce the danger of potential water damage occurring during a fire or from a leaking sprinkler, the staff forwarded a request on July 25, 1983, to have a halon gas fire suppressant system used in place of most of the water sprinklers in the room. For those water sprinkler heads that would remain as a backup system, a request was made to have new, more reliable heads replace the current ones. The disposition of this request was also still pending at the end of the fiscal year.

### Rare Book Restoration

The Restoration Office gave full conservation treatment to forty-six volumes in the Rare Book Room. It also completed the American-British rare book maintenance project, begun in 1980, and finished three-fourths of its survey and maintenance of the Hispanic rare book collection.

### Current and Other Retrospective Materials

The number of volumes prepared for binding increased slightly, to 6,811, and the binding file of 11,200 cards was consolidated and filed alphabetically by title.

Seventeen titles contained in over 500 volumes were michfilmed during the year. The materials dated from 1800 to 1965 and included the following:

Austria. Ministerium des Innern, Verordnungsblatt des k.k. Ministeriums des Innern..., January 30, 1901-November 12, 1918, 18 volumes.

stria. Oberster Gerichts- und Cassationsef. Die Rechtsprechung des k.k. Obersten Gerichtshofes in Civil- . . . , 1888–1911, 27 volumes. Brazil. Diario oficial, 1965, 1967, 90 volumes. Cuba. Diario de la Habana, 1800–1902, 95 volumes.

Pandectes périodiques. Recueil de jurisprudence, de législation, January 1888-March 1940, 48 volumes; Tables, 1888-1912, 5 volumes; Tables, 1934-38, 5 volumes.

Traité théorique et pratique de droit civil, 1905-9, 35 volumes.

Zeitschrift für das Privat- und Öffentliche Recht der Gegenwart, 1874–1918, 42 volumes.

Zentralblatt für die juristische Praxis . . . , 1883–1936, 54 volumes.

#### **PERSONNEL**

The Law Library was saddened by the sudden death on April 17, 1983, of Dr. George J. Roman, senior legal specialist in Romanian, Swiss, and international law. His dedication, scholarship, friendliness, and quiet sense of humor were an inspiration to his colleagues.

The staff was augmented by the hiring of two new legal specialists. Giovanni Salvo will cover Italy. San Marino, and the Vatican City State, and Karel Wennink will cover the Netherlands and other jurisdictions related to Dutch law.

With the addition of two new legal information technician positions allocated by Congress for the Processing Section, the Law Library staff reached the equivalent of ninety-seven full-time permanent positions.

Incentive awards were given to ten staff members, and two received outstanding performance awards.

#### Training .

Twenty-four members of the staff used 471 hours for in-service training courses, while 400 hours were allotted thirty-four employees in courses outside the Library. The subjects



107

. 3



studied included legal research and techniques, automation and data processing, federal documents, supervision and management, health assistance, productivity, and speed reading, as well as graduate and undergraduate law courses.

#### **Professional Activities**

The staff's wide range of professional pursuits involved their legal, linguistic, and librarianship expertise and conveyed the results of their specialized knowledge to a broader audience. Among these endeavors were editing publications and journals; teaching; public speaking; delivering seminar, conference, and association papers; serving on boards and committees; writing book reviews, and giving radio interviews, in addition to participating in Library of Congress professional activities.

The staff's scholarly publishing outside the Library included two articles by George E. Glos, "The Theory and Practice of Soviet International Law" in the Infernational Lawyer. and "The Spanish Divorce Law of 1981" in the International and Comparative Law Quarterly. Ivan Sipkov published "The Public International Wav of Bulgaria: Development and Status" in the International Journal of Legal Information. Stephen Clarke wrote and edited material for the 1984-85 edition of the Canadian Prelaw Handbook. In recognition of his contribution to the profession, Eugene Nabors was given a Certificate of Award by the Law Librarians' Society of Washington, D.C., for his monograph Key to Legislative Histories from 1789-1903. Tao-tai Hsia and Charlotte A. Hambley provided an introductory analysis of the new Constitution of the People's Republic of China and the new Constitution of the Communist Party of China for Constitutions of the Countries of the World.



# Copyright Office

The Copyright Office registered a total of 488,256 claims to copyright during the fiscal year, an all-time high and an increase of more than 4 percent over the previous fiscal year. This total consisted of the following: 241,361 nondramatic literary works (including 106,135 serials); 127,797 musical works; 18,757 other works of the performing arts (including 9,119 motion pictures and filmstrips); 37,411 works of the visual arts (including 442 cartographic works); 21,749 sound recordings; 2,089 multimedia works; and 39,092 renewals. Of the original registrations as a whole, 63 percent were for published works, the remainder being unpublished.

Under the copyright law in force before 1978, most unpublished nondramatic literary works were not subject to registration, and it is interesting to note that under the new law unpublished registrations for such works not only have increased constantly to 30,962 but also have gradually grown as a proportion of this category as a whole, constituting now 23 percent of all registrations for nondramatic literary works (excluding serials), as against 16 percent in 1979.

A grand total of 918,818 copies were deposited during the fiscal year, of which more than 200,000 were received under the legal deposit provisions of the law. Of the grand total, more than 600,000 were forwarded to other departments of the Library of Congress for its collections or other programs.

The Copyright Office dealt with 152,711 telephone calls seeking information on copyright, an increase of almost 20 percent and one of the fastest growing categories of activity in the office. Outgoing mail providing printed matter on copyright amounted to some 191,000 letters, an increase of almost 5 percent. More than 18,000 persons visited the office during

the year, an increase of more than 10 percent. The reference search operation reported on more than 100,000 titles during the year; and a considerable increase was noted in the direct public use of the Copyright Office card and automated catalogs.

#### **GENERAL OPERATIONS**

The line operations of the Copyright Office are conducted by six divisions: the Acquisitions and Processing Division, which performs the general housekeeping and accounting work of the office and the enforcement of the mandatory deposit provisions of the copyright law; the Examining Division, which determines whether the requirements of the law have been met for materials submitted for registration; the Cataloging Division, which catalogs all copyright registrations and recorded documents; the Information and Reference Division, which provides the public general information on copyright, conducts searches for the public in the Copyright Office catalogs, and produces on request certified copies of office records; the Records Management Division, which maintains the records of the Copyright Office; and the Licensing Division, which deals with payments made to the office under the compulsory licensing provisions of the law that relate to coin-operated phonorecord players (jukeboxes) and cable systems.

The efficient functioning of the Copyright Office requires the close cooperation of all the divisions, together with a parallel approach to the overriding problems. Through application of the concepts of consultative management throughout the Copyright Office and specification of goals, production was increased and

quality maintained. As an example, each division concerned with the recordation of documents adjusted its operations and articulated them with the others in order to expedite the search for recently received documents; similarly, the adjustments needed to convert from a registration fee to a filing fee were the product of cooperation among all concerned.

In the Examining Division significant work was also undertaken to reduce the volume of correspondence, to increase the number of guide letters and form letters for use instead of specially composed letters, and to improve the handling of computer programs, of which some seven thousand were received this year for registration. In the Information and Reference Division studies were conducted whose objective was to find a suitable way to cope with the ever-rising volume of incoming telephone requests for copyright information.

#### **AUTOMATION**

A number of significant developments have occurred in the Copyright Office's continuing automation program. The automated copyright catalog records, first made available at the end of the last fiscal year through four video display terminals located in the card catalog area, continued to be enhanced. Two files are currently accessible, monographs and documents (known by the acronyms COHM and COHD, respectively) representing all such items cataloged since the new copyright law went into effect on January 1, 1978. Further enhancements to this system expected in the coming months are weekly file updates (presently updates are effected bimonthly), additron of the serial file (COHS), and extension of access to these files to all reading rooms in the Library of Congress.

As explained elsewhere in this report, the copyright registration fee was converted to a nonrefundable filing fee in November 1982. In order to implement this change, the first stage of COINS III, the Copyright Office In-Process

System, was made operational. The result is that approximately 40 percent of all applications for registration now come under automated control from their point of receipt. These are the claims that are paid for by debiting deposit accounts which have been ' established for large-volume remitters. Such claims, when combined with the 15 percent of the "cash" claims that are tracked by the Automated Correspondence Management System (CMS), amounted to 55 percent or more of all claims being tracked through automation while they are in the registration process. An important milestone was reached in the goal of implementing fully automated tracking of all claims with the completion in June 1983 of the specifications for handling in-process records on COINS III. The specifications were the result of a collaborative effort among staff in the Copyright Office who will be the eventual users of COINS and the systems analysts in the Automated Systems Office who are responsible for systems design and implementation.

# COMPENDIUM OF COPYRIGHT OFFICE PRACTICES

Work moved toward conclusion on the new Compendium of Copyright Office Practices, which reflects the examining and related practices of the office under the new copyright law. The public will be invited to comment on the new compendium before its issuance. It will be published in loose-leaf form to facilitate updating and will be sold by the Government Printing Office as a priced publication. It is believed that the project will be finished in the coming fiscal year.

#### COPYRIGHT OFFICE PUBLICATIONS

The Copyright Office published during the year volumes 41 and 42 of the series of bulle-



tins entitled Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright. These volumes contain the texts of the 1977 and 1978 cases, respectively; the two volumes together contain more than two thousand pages and two hundred cases. The series as a whole covers copyright cases from 1790 onward, contains extensive indexes, and is sold by the Government Printing Office. Volumes containing later cases are in preparation. In addition, a number of new circulars were added to the battery of printed material which provides the public with general information on copyright and specific instructions on how to make registration.

#### **SECTION 198(i) REPORT**

The Copyright Act (Title 17 of the United States Code) which took full effect January 1, 1978, provides in section 108(i) that five years from that date, and at five-year intervals thereafter, the Register of Copyrights, "after consulting with representatives of authors, book and periodical publishers, and other owners of copyrighted material, and with representatives of library users and librarians," shall submit to the Congress a report setting forth the extent to which the provisions of the copyright law authorizing certain kinds of reproduction and distribution of copyrighted works by qualifying librarians have achieved "the intended statutory balancing of the rights of creators, and the needs of users."

Pursuant to this mandate, the Register submitted to Congress in January 1983 a report which deals with the copying practices of libraries and archives, and their patrons, and which focuses upon the balance intended by the act. Steps taken by the Copyright Office leading to the report included a series of nationwide hearings; a survey by King Research. Inc., which looked at more than five hundred libraries, and as many publishers, to see how

they were faring under the new act, and adduced empirical data for the report; and consultation with an advisory committee made up of representatives of authors, publishers, librarians, and users of copyrighted works.

The report concludes that the statutory provisions have established a workable framework for obtaining a balance between creators' rights and users' needs, but that, in certain instances, a balance has not been achieved in practice, either because the intent of Congress has not been carried out fully or because that intent is not clear to those whose activities come within the scope of the law. According to the report, the existence of the intended statutory balance can be supported by evidence showing that between 1976 and 1980 library acquisition expenditures increased faster than the rate of inflation, that during the same period the ratio of serial "births" to "deaths" was 3.4 to 1, that some types of photocopying in certain classes of libraries have increased very slowly or even decreased. and that serial publishers' revenues increased.

The Copyright Office, however, also pointed to other information showing that there might be an imbalance in that "substantial quantities of the photocopies prepared by and for library patrons are made for job-related reasons, rather than for the type of private scholarship, study, or research most favored by the law." The report noted empirical evidence that in approximately one-quarter of the library photocopying transactions, two or more copies are made, even though section 108 of the Copyright Act only permits the making of a single copy.

According to the report, there appears to be confusion among many librarians about how the copyright law works and why its enforcement is frequently their responsibility. Furthermore, publishers contend that the present system is seriously imbalanced, and some of them have asserted their views in print and by bringing lawsuits.

The Copyright Office made recommenda-



tions to rectify what are perceived to be shortcomings in present practices and in the present law. The report states that these recommendations, both statutory and nonstatutory, should aid in achieving understandings

which would permit legitimate photocopying

while protecting copyright interests. These include:

### Nonstatutory Recommendations

Collective licensing agreements encouraged. All parties affected by library reproduction of copyrighted works are encouraged to participate in existing collective licensing arrangements, and to develop new collective arrangements in order to facilitate compensated copying of copyrighted works.

Voluntary guidelines encouraged. Representatives of authors, publishers, librarians, and users should engage in serious discussions with a view to the clarification of terms and the development of guidelines, both with respect to present photocopying practices and the impact of new technological developments on library use of copyrighted works. The Copyright Office recommends that the respective congressional copyright committees or subcommittees again urge the parties to engage in serious negotiations and report back to them by a certain date.

Study of surcharge on equipment. In the next five-year review, a copyright compensation scheme based upon a surcharge on photocopying equipment used at certain locations and in certain types of institutions or organizations should be studied, taking into account experience with such systems in other countries.

Study of compensation systems based on sampling techniques. In the next five-year

review, various systems for copyright compensation based on a percentage of the photocopying impressions made on machines located at certain places in certain types of institutions or organizations, as determined by sampling techniques, should be studied.

Further study of new technology issues. In the next five-year review, issues relating to the impact of new technological developments on library use of copyrighted works should be studied.

Archival preservation. Representatives of authors, publishers, users, and librarians should meet to review fully new preservation techniques and their copyright implications and should seek to develop a common position for legislative action by Congress, taking into account the respective interests of libraries and their patrons and of authors and publishers.

Adequate funding for library services. Proper recognition of the cost of creating and disseminating protected works in our society requires concomitant understanding, at all levels of government, of the need for adequate funding of publicly owned libraries in order to enable them to pay their share of creation-dissemination costs.

### Recommendations to Amend the Copyright Act

Reproduction of out-of-print musical works. The Copyright Office recommends enactment of the proposal submitted by the Music Library Association and the Music Publishers' Association, either by amendment of section 108(e) or by addition of a new paragraph (j) to section 108, with consequential amendment of paragraph (h). The amendment would permit library reproduction of an entire musical work (or substantial parts thereof) for private study,



scholarship, or research following an unsuccessful, diligent search for the name and address of the copyright proprietor of the musical work.

Umbrella statute. The Copyright Office recommends favorable action by Congress on legislation that would embody the principle of the so-called "umbrella statute," a proposal developed by an ad hoc task force of librarians and publishers and submitted by the Association of American Publishers. The proposal would add a new section 511 to the Copyright Act, limiting copyright owners to a single remed in the form of a reasonable copying fee, for copyright infringement of their scientific, technical, medical, or business periodicals or proceedings, if certain conditions are met by the user of the work, including membership in a collective licensing arrangement, unless the work was entered in a qualified licensing system or qualified licensing program. The purpose of the umbrella statute is to encourage publisher and user participation in collective licensing arrangements. The Copyright Office further recommends that Congress require recordation with the office of a document setting forth the basic terms and conditions of any qualified licensing program or qualified licensing system.

Clarification of the "108(a)(3) notice." The Copyright Office recommends enactment of a clarifying amendment to section 108(a)(3) as follows:

"(3) the reproduction or distribution of the work includes the notice of copyright as provided in sections 401 and 402 of this title, if such notice appears on the copy or phonorecord in a position authorized by sections 401(c) and 402(c), respectively, of this title."

Clarification that unpublished works are excluded from paragraphs (d) and (e) of section 108. The Copyright Office recommends an amendment to paragraphs (d) and (e) of section 108 to make clear that unpublished works are not within the copying privileges granted therein.

Copies of the report may be purchased from the National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce.

#### THE MANUFACTURING CLAUSE

This provision of the copyright law, a part of the U.S. statute in various forms since 1891, requires at present that certain nondramatic literary works by American citizens be manufactured in the United States or Canada in order to enjoy full copyright protection. Pursuant to the copyright law that took effect in 1978, the provision was to expire on July 1, 1982, but on June 30, 1982, Congress enacted a bill to retain it for another four years. President Ronald Reagan vetced the bill but on July 13 Congress overrode the veto, and this in turn set the stage for another episode in the long and acrimonious debate involving the manufacturing clause.

The European Economic Community (EEC) has now formally complained that the extension of the manufacturing clause in July 1982 has resulted in violations of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and that the European printing industry was injured because it could not compete in the U.S. market for material covered by the law. The EEC estimates the amount of the injury at \$250,000,000. Anthony P. Harrison, the Assistant Register of Copyrights, helped to present the U.S. position to a formal GATT panel formed to review this dispute.

At the first panel meeting in September 1983, the EEC contended that, because of the hiatus in time between the date the manufacturing clause was due to expire and the enactment date of its further extension, the

FRIC

extension/really amounted to new legislation which would violate the spirit of several GATT provisions. New legislation would not be protected by the GATT Protocol of Provisional Application (PPA), which allows have creating nontariff trade barriers to remain in force if they were in effect on October 30, 1947. The EEC also argued that the inclusion of Canada in the manufacturing clause was a discriminatory act violating the "most favored nation" principle of the GATT provisions, intended to afford equality of treatment to all parties to the GATT.

The United States responded that the manufacturing clause is "existing legislation" within the meaning of the PPA and the MS. legislative procedure which provides for a system of presidential vetoes and veto override by Congress. The United States maintained that the action complained of in this instance was a mere extension of existing legislation and not the enactment of new legislation. The position of the United States is that the inclusion of Canada in the manufacturing clause represents a liberalization of the effects of the clause in that it narrows the areas affected by the manufacturing requirements by removing one country and that such a liberalization is allowed within the spirit of the GATT.

A second panel hearing will be held in November 1983 to review these questions and others, along with economic data relevant to the issues.

# COPYRIGHT OFFICE REGULATIONS POLICY ANNOUNCEMENTS AND NOTICES OF INQUIRY

#### Copyright Office Regulations

Section 704(e) of the Copyright Act directs the Register of Copyrights to issue regulations prescribing the conditions under which requests for full-term retention of deposit copies are to be made and granted, including the fees for this service. An interim regulation implementing the provision for the full-term retention was published on July 19, 1983. The effect of the regulation is to provide a mechanism for requesting retention of copyright deposits, to establish the conditions under which such requests are granted or denied, and to fix the fee to be charged if the request is granted.

Section 407(e) of the act authorizes the Library of Congress to obtain copies of fixed. unpublished transmission programs, either by making off-the-air copies or by demanding copies from the owner of the right of transmission in the United States in the form of a permanent transfer, a loan for copying, or a sale. Section 408(b) permits the off-the-air copies to be used for copyright registration purposes. On August 17, 1983, the Copyright Office issued a final regulation implementing section 407(e) by providing a mechanism for the Library to acquire copies of unpublished transmission programs in accordance with the provisions of that section. The final regulation takes into consideration comments and testimony received in response to the notice of proposed rule-making published on February 4, 1982. The final regulation embodies a major change in the proposed regulation, which would have permitted the Library to presume that any television program transmitted to the public in the United States by a network or noncommercial educational, broadcast station has been fixed but not published. The final regulation eliminates commercial network programs from the presumption of nonpublication.

#### Policy Announcements

The Copyright Office announced early in the fiscal year that the statutory amendment providing for a nonrefundable filing fee for copy-

ERIC

Full Text Provided by ERIC

right registrations was being implemented. Beginning on November 24, 1982, fees submitted for all applications, whether original, renewal, or supplementary, were retained whether or not copyright registration was ultimately made.

On December 9, 1982, the Copyright Office announced a change in its procedure for preparing additional certificates of registration for works registered before January 1, 1978. Heretofore, the office had prepared additional certificates by typing the facts of registration from the official records onto printed certificate forms. Under the announced new procedure they are photoreproduced from the original application, resulting in both a saving of time and elimination of the possibility of errors in transcription.

After careful study of the space available, the projected growth in registrations, and the use made of deposits, the Register of Copyrights announced in March 1983 that he and the Librarian of Congress had reached a policy determination, in accordance with their statutory authority, that it is no longer practicable to retain published deposits more than five years from the date of deposit (excluding works of the visual arts, which will be kept for ten or more years, if possible, because they are more often the subject of litigation than deposits in other classes).

In May 1983 the Copyright Office announced that documents sent to its Renewals and Documents Section for recordation would be filmed upon receipt rather than after examination and recordation, as had been the practice. The new procedure was adopted in order to make the documents accessible to the public more quickly than in the past.

#### **Notices of Inquiry**

On October 20, 1982, the Copyright Royalty Tribunal (CRT) adopted its final rule adjusting the royalty rates for cable systems, following

the repeal by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of its distant signal carriage and syndicated exclusivity restrictions. After the publication of the tribunal's final rule in the rate adjustment proceeding, the Copyright Office received letters from several cable system operators and their representatives requesting interpretative rulings in connection with the application of the new 3.75 percent rate in specific instances. To assist the office in responding to the various letters of inquiry and requests for interpretative rulings, a Notice of Inquiry was published on February 11, 1983, inviting comment on four general issues. In a Statement of Views, published on March 30, 1983, the Copyright Office stated that it had analyzed the comments that were submitted, the Copyright Act and its legislative history, the CRT rate determination, and certain former FCC regulations, and reached the conclusion that only a limited response to the questions posed in the Notice of Inquiry was appropriate since the tribunal's rate adjustment decision has been appealed to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia. The office stated that it does not intend to take any steps to implement the October 20, 1982, rate adjustment pending a final decision by the Court of Appeals.

The Copyright Office published a Notice of Inquiry on May 23, 1983, stating that it is reviewing its deposit regulations with respect to the deposit, under sections 407 and 408 of the Copyright Act, of computer programs and other works which contain material referred to as "trade secrets." Owners of copyright in works containing trade secrets, especially owners of copyright in computer programs, have expressed concern about public availability of materials deposited in the Copyright Office, and have asked that the office consider the possibility of special deposit provisions. The notice was intended to elicit public comment, views, and information to assist the office in evaluating its present practices and in considering possible changes in its regulations.



The response to the notice revealed great interest in the topic, and to ensure that interested persons are given a full opportunity to submit views, on August 17, 1983, the Copyright Office announced an extension of the comment period. The office was continuing to receive comments at the close of the fiscal year.

#### LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS

#### Home Recording

Work continued on the difficult issues raised by the growth of off-air home video and audio recording of copyrighted works for private use. The focal point for discussions was the decision of the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals in Universal City Studios, Inc. v. Sony Corp. of America, 659 F.2d 963 (9th Cir. 1981), cert. granted, 457 U.S. 1116 (1982). The case had been held over from the previous term of the Supreme Court and was reargued on October 3, 1983. In January 1983, bills were introduced in both houses, H.R. 175 and S. 175, that would exempt certain video recordings from liability under section 108 of the Copyright Act of 1976, if such recordings were made for private rencommercial use. During the same period. the proposed Home Recording Act of 1983, S. 31 and H.R. 1030, was introduced in both the House and the Senate. In addition to exempting home recording for private use, these bills would establish a compulsory license mechanism to compensate copyright owners. Royalties would be paid by manufacturers and importers who distribute video and audio recording devices and media, at rates set by voluntary negotiation of arbitration; the Copyright Royalty Tribunal would then distribute the money to copyright owners. The Register of Copyrights generally supported S. 31 in his testimony on October 25, 1983, before the

Subcommittee on Patents, Copyrights, and Trademarks of the Senate Committee on the Judiciary. At the end of the fiscal year the Copyright Office had not testified on the House bills.

#### Rental, Lease, or Lending of Motion Pictures and Other Audiovisual Works As Well As Sound Recordings

The rental, lease, or lending for purposes of direct or indirect commercial advantage of motion pictures and other audiovisual works as well as sound recordings was the subject of bills introduced in the Senate, S. 32 and S. 33. and the House of Representatives, H.R. 1027 and H.R. 1029, in the first session of the 98th Congress. The bills would amend section 109(a) of the Copyright Act, known as the "first sale" provision, to require authorization by the copyright owner before the works in question could be rented, leased, or lent on a commercial basis. The Register of Copyrights testified at a hearing on S. 32 and S. 33 that was held on April 29, 1983, before the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Copyrights, and Trademarks. The proposed audio record rental amendment, S. 32, was reported from the Senate Committee on the Judiciary on June 23, 1983. S. Rep. No. 98-162, 98th Cong., 1st Sess. (1983). S. 32 passed the Senate on June 28, 1983, and was referred to the House Judiciary Committee.

#### Cable Television

Various bills were introduced in the 98th Congress to amend the copyright law with respect to the compulsory license for secondary transmissions by cable systems. Bills introduced in the Senate, S. 1270 on May 12, 1983, and in the House, H.R. 3419 on June 27, 1983, would amend the Copyright Act with respect to the royalty rates applicable to the carriage of

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

what is termed a "national cable broadcast network." The bills also propose certain changes in the Copyright Royalty Tribunal. Another bill, H.R. 2902, introduced in the House on May 4, 1983, would amend the Copyright Act to provide that certain adjustments in royalty rates would not apply to the first three distant independent television signals carried by any cable system. Efforts also continued to improve the compulsory license system established under section 111 of the act. H.R. 1388 was introduced by Rep. Barney Frank and Rep. Harold S. Sawyer on February 10, 1983, that would alter considerably the text of section 111. With certain specific exemptions, secondary transmissions to the public of primary transmissions embodying a performance or display of a copyrighted work would be subject to full liability. In the interest of remedying the imbalance in the protection of copyrighted works retransmitted by foreign cable systems, S. 736 was introduced by Sen. Patrick J. Leahy in March 1983. The bill would provide that a nonresident foreign national not be compensated under the U.S. cable provisions unless such claimant's country compensates United States citizens for retransmission of their works.

#### Protection of Semiconductor Chips and Masks

In the last days of the 97th Congress, Sen. Charles McC. Mathias, Jr., and Rep. Don Edwards introduced S. 3117 and H.R. 7207, respectively, that would establish mask works as a new category of copyrightable subject matter. With a few changes, the proposed semiconductor chip legislation was reintroduced in the 98th Congress in both the Senate, S. 1201, and the House, H.R. 1028. The general counsel of the Copyright Office, Dorothy M. Schrader, testified at a hearing on the Senate bill on May 19, 1983.

#### Copyright Misuse and the Antitrust Laws

Several bills were introduced in the 98th Con-

gress to promote research and development, encourage innovation, and stimulate trade. Certain of these bills, S. 1841 and H.R. 3878, would also amend the antitrust, patent, and copyright laws. Among other measures, the proposed National Productivity and Innovation Act of 1983 would amend the Copyright Act to modify the application of the doctrine of copyright misuse in the licensing of copyrighted works. The general counsel testified on S. 1841 at a hearing before the Senate Committee on the Judiciary on October 26, 1983.

#### New Technology and Copyright

The challenges to the copyright system presented by the rapid advances in technology have led to a reassessment of the copyright law by the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice. Under the chairmanship of Rep. Robert W. Kastenmeier, the subcommittee held hearings on July 20 and 21, 1983, to focus on the technological developments that may be anticipated and the impact such changes may have on the copyright system.

#### Other Legislative Activities

Bills were introduced in the Senate, S. 1734, and the House, H.R. 4010, to amend section 116 of the Copyright Act with respect to public performances of nondramatic musical works by means of coin-operated phonorecord players. The proposed National Heritage Resource Act of 1983, H.R. 1285 and S. 427, would amend the Internal Revenue Code with respect to charitable contributions of certain literary, musical, or artistic compositions. The Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act, S. 544 and H.R. 2769, contained limitations relating to the unauthorized broadcast of works of U.S. copyright owners; this legislation passed the Congress and was signed by the President



on August 5, 1983. H.R. 1521, introduced in the House on February 17, 1983, would establish a type of moral right for authors of pictorial, graphic, or sculptural works. On May 11, 1983, Rep. Carlos J. Moorhead introduced H.R. 2985, which would amend the copyright law to provide for protection of ornamental designs of useful articles. H.R. 1674 and H.R. 2975, introduced in February and May 1983, respectively, would amend section 110 of the act to exempt certain performances or displays of copyrighted works.

#### JUDICIAL DEVELOPMENTS

There were a number of significant cases in the last fiscal year on the question of the copyrightability of certain computer programs. In Apple Computer, Inc. v. Formula International. Inc., 562 F.Supp. 775 (C.D. Calif. 1983), the primary copyright issue was whether all computer programs or only limited types of computer programs are copyrightable. The de-- fendant claimed that those programs which are integral to the operation of the machine and do not produce visual communications with the use of the machine are not copyrightable. The court said that any doubt as to whether the Copyright Act protects computer programs of all types, however fixed, is removed by examining the legislative history of the 1980 amendment to the act; that the recommendations of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works, which were accepted by Congress and embodied in the Copyright Act by the 1980 amendment, said there should be no distinction made "between programs which are used in the production of further copyrighted works and those which are not"; and that it must follow, therefore, that Congress did not intend to make any distinction between programs which are used in the production of further copyrighted works and those which

embody a system for the operation of a machine. In this case the court found that Apple sought not to protect ideas (i.e., making the machine perform particular functions), but rather to protect their particular expression of those ideas in the form of specific programs.

The copyrightability of an "operating program" was also an issue in Hubco Data Products Corp. v. Management Assistance Inc., 219 USPQ 450 (D. Idaho 1983). Management Assistance Inc. (MAI) sells an operating program for use in machines it manufactures. It markets a number of different versions of its operating program, each of which has different capacities or capabilities. These limitations are programmed into the basic operating program. Its fee for the purchase of the operating program is based on the capability of the particular program purchased. Hubco developed a certain software procedure which it markets and which has the effect of upgrading the capability of MAI's operating program by bypassing or neutralizing the limitation codes put into the program by MAI. The issue in this case was the copyrightability of MAI's operating program and, if copyrightable, whether Hubco copied from MAI's program or independently created the program which serves to upgrade MAI's program. In deciding MAI's motion for a preliminary injunction the court found that as a matter of law MAI's operating program is proper subject matter for copyright protection. On the issue of copying the court found a probability of success on MAI's charge that Hubco copied at least part of its operating program.

In Apple Computer, Inc. v. Franklin Computer Corp., 714 F.2d 1240 (3d Cir. 1983), the district court had refused to issue a preliminary injunction to Apple based upon its doubts that Apple's computer programs were copyrightable. The works involved are in object code form stored on Read Only Memory (ROM) chips or on disks. All of the works were operating programs. The court in its analysis distinguished between operating pro-

grams, which are generally internal to the computer and designed only to facilitate the operation of an application program, and application programs which have a specific task, chosen by the user, such as to maintain records, perform certain calculations, or display graphic images. The court found that without a full trial it could not determine the copyrightability of plaintiff's operating programs. It appeared to the court that the operating programs were an essential part of the machine. i.e., mechanical devices which make the machine work and make it possible for the machine to use application programs, and that, if they were mechanical devices which are engaged in a computer to become an essential part of the mechanical process, they cannot be considered " works of authorship" under the copyright law.

The Court of Appeals reversed the denial of the preliminary injunction and remanded the case to the district court. In its opinion the court stated that all computer programs. whether operating programs or application programs, in object code or in source code, are protectible by copyright. In answer to the district court's doubt that an object code, which is only machine readable, as distinguished from a source code, which is capable of being read by a human being, may not be the proper subject matter of copyright, the Court of Appeals cited its decision in Williams Electronics, Inc. v. Artic International, Inc., 685 F.2d 870 (3d Cir. 1982). In the Williams case the court said the answer to the question is in the words of the statute itself, i.e., section 102(a) of the Copyright Act, which extends copyright, to works in any tangible medium of expression "from which they can be perceived, reproduced, or otherwise communicated, either directly or with the aid of a machine or device." Further, the court pointed out that the 1980 amendment defines a computer program as "a set of statements or instructions to be used directly or indirectly in a computer in order to bring about a certain.

result." On the question of the copyrightability of a computer program embodied in a ROM, the court again cited the opinion in Williams, which held that the statutory requirement of "fixation" is satisfied through the embodiment of the expression in the ROM devices.

Franklin's main argument was that an operating system program is a process, a system, or a method of operation and hence is uncopyrightable. The court found that Apple does not seek to copyright the method which instructs the computer to perform its operating functions but only the instructions themselves. The court stated that the method would be protected, if at all, by the patent law. It also found that Franklin's attack on operating system programs as methods or processes seems inconsistent with its concession that application programs are an appropriate subject of copyright. Both types of programs instruct the computer to do something. Therefore, according to the court, it should make no difference for purposes of copyright whether these instructions tell the computer to help prepare an income tax return (the task of an application program) or to translate a highlevel language program from source code into its binary language object code form (the task of an operating system program). The court indicated that, since it is only the instructions which are protected, a "process" is no more involved because the instructions in an operating system program may be used to activate the operation of the computer than it would be if instructions were written in ordinary English in a manual which described the necessary steps to activate an intricate, complicated machine. There is thus, in the court's view, no reason to afford any less copyright protection to the instructions in an operating system program than to the instructions in an application program. The court reasoned that perhaps the most important factor leading to a rejection of Franklin's argument is that the statutory definition of a computer program is



a set of instructions to be used in a computer in order to bring about a certain result, and that the statute makes no distinction between application programs and operating programs. The court stated that Franklin had pointed to no decision which adopted the distinction it sought to make.

An additional Franklin argument was that in the case of an operating computer program, the "idea" and the "expression" of the idea merge, thus making copyright unavailable. The rule stated by the court is that, if other methods of expressing the same idea are not foreclosed, as a practical matter there is no merger of the idea with the expression of the idea but that copyright protection will not be given to a form of expression necessarily dictated by the underlying subject matter. Since the district court made no finding as to whether some or all of Apple's operating programs represent the only means of expressing the idea underlying them, that issue was remanded to the district court.

Midway Mfg. Co. v. Artic International, Inc., 704 F.2d 1009 (7th Cir. 1983), cert. denied sub nom. Artic International, Inc. v. Midway Mfg. Co., No. 82-1992, 52 U.S.L.W. 3227, 3238 (U.S. Oct. 3, 1983), presented two interesting issues: whether a computer program embodied in a printed circuit board is copyrightable and whether a speeded-up version of a video game is an infringement of the original copyright. The court answered both questions affirmatively. On the first point, it held that the fact that a computer program is embodied in a printed circuit board which may be patentable does not destroy the program's copyrightability any more than would recording the images on rolls of celluloid film. On the second issue, it was not alleged that defendant copied any of plaintiff's program, but rather that he designed an original printed circuit board which is intended to replace one of the printed circuit boards in the plaintiff's machine, the effect of which is to speed up the action of the images produced on the screen

of the machine. The court held that the speeded-up version of the video game constituted an infringement of the copyrighted program inasmuch as it was an unauthorized derivative adaptation of the plaintiff's original video game.

In Midway Mfg. Co. v. Strohon, 584 F. Supp. 741 (N.D. Ill. 1983), the defendants manufactured a modification kit for use in PAC-MAN game machines which had the effect of producing all new graphics for a maze game which is somewhat similar to PAC-MAN but plays at a higher level of difficulty. Midway made two copyright registrations for PAC-MAN, one for the audiovisual display and one for the computer program which embodies the operating instructions to the machine. Since the defendant created new graphics for the modified game, the court found there was no infringement of the audiovisual work. The defendant argued that the audiovisual display and the computer program which directs play are so intertwined as to preclude consideration of the computer program as a separately copyrightable item. The court found that since Midway registered copyright claims in both the audiovisual display and the underlying computer program, the prima facie validity of both copyrights is established. The court stated that the computer program is a distinct creation as shown by the fact that it is possible to create a completely different computer program and still infringe the copyright in the audiovisual material, and that the skill, ingenuity, and effort required to design the computer program are "altogether different from the process of conceiving and designing the distinctive PAC-MAN characters." The court held that the computer program connected with a video game is protectible by copyright separately from the copyright in the audiovisual work. In comparing the programs it was shown that 97 percent of the sequencing instructions in Strohon's program were similar to Midway's. The court concluded that since the program could have been written in many



different ways without substantial alteration of the way the game plays, the fact that defendant's program is nearly identical to plaintiff's copyrighted program indicates copying.

The long-awaited Supreme Court decision in Universal City Stadios, Inc. v. Sony Corp. of America, 659 F.2d 963 (9th Cir. 1981), cert. granted, 457 U.S. 1116 (1982), was further delayed when the Supreme Court held the case over and scheduled it for rehearing on Octobel 3, 1983, the first day of the new term. In this case the owners of copyrighted motion pictures and other audiovisual material brought an infringement action, based on the off-air home videotaping for private use of television programs embodying their works. The action was brought against the manufacturers, distributors, and retail vendors of the videocassette recorders used to tape the works, and against an individual who recorded off-air in his home. The district court held for the defendants. In reversing that decision, the Court of Appeals concentrated on three main issues: Firstly, did the Congress intend to create a blanket exemption for home video recording from the general rights granted copyright owners in the Copyright Act? Secondly, if home video recording is not exempt from protection, does the doctrine of fair use apply? Lastly, if home video recording is neither exempt nor a fair use, are the corporate defendants who manufacture and sell home video recorders liable for contributory copyright infringement? The Court of Appeals held that Congress did not intend to create a blanket exemption for home video recording and that such use was not a fair use. In addition, the corporate defendants were held liable for contributory infringement on the ground that videotape recorders are manufactured, advertised, and sold for the primary purpose of reproducing television programming, virtually all of which is copyrighted.

Nova Stylings, Inc. v. Ladd, 695 F.2d 1179 (9th Cir. 1983), involved the question of the remedy available to copyright applicants when

registration is refused. The plaintiff's action in the nature of mandamus involved the Register's refusal to register claims to copyright in ten jewelry designs. The Register moved for dismissal of the action for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, arguing that section 411(a) of the copyright statute provides the plaintiff in an infringement action an adequate remedy at law for review of the refusal of the Copyright Office to register its claims to copyright. The district court granted the government's request to dismiss for lack of subject matter jurisdiction. The Court of Appeals upheld the lower court's decision giving the following reasons: firstly, that mandamus is an extraordinary remedy and that it is appropriate only when the plaintiff's claim is clear and certain and the duty of the office is ministerial and so plainly described as to be free from doubt; and secondly, that an adequate alternative statutory mode of remedy is available. The court held specifically that because of the remedy provided in section 411(a) of the copyright law an action in the nature of mandamus is not available to compel registration, at least where infringement has allegedly occurred. On the question of whether mandamus is available to review the refusal to register before an infringement has occurred, the court held that another mode of redress is provided in section 701(d), which expressly makes all actions taken by the Register reviewable under the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act.

Nova Stylings v. Midas Creations, Inc. and David Ladd, Civ. No. 80-3820 (C.D. Cal. 1980), involves two jewelry designs that were allegedly infringed. The Register was made a party in order to compel registration if the plaintiff should prevail. On November 19, 1981, the court orally stated that it would grant the Copyright Office's motion for summary judgment. As of the end of this fiscal year, it has not issued a written opinion.

In Norris Industries, Inc. v. International Telephone and Telegraph Corp., 896 F.2d 918 (11th Cir. 1983), cert. denied, 52 U.S.L.W. 3238

[U.S. Oct. 3, 1983] (No. 82-1880), the Copyright Office had refused registration of a claim to copyright in plaintiff's automobile wheel cover design on the grounds that it was a useful article which did not contain separable sculptural features which could be considered a copyrightable pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work. The Copyright Office entered the case to clarify its position on the registrability of plaintiff's wheel cover design. After oral argument, the district court granted the Copyright Office's motion for summary judgment. The district court declared the plaintiff's copyrights invalid as a matter of law. In affirming the holding, the Court of Appeals found that the district court properly deferred to the expertise of the Register of Copyrights. The court found no error in the district court's reliance on the Register's opinion that Norris's wheel covers are useful articles as that term is used in the Copyright Act, and that they contain no separable pictorial, graphic, or sculptural features that would qualify for copyright protection.

In National Conference of Bar Examiners v. Multistate Legal Studies, Inc., 692 F.2d 478 (7th Cir. 1982), cert. denied sub. nom. Multistate Legal Studies, Inc. v. Ladd, 52 U.S.L.W. 3238 (U.S. Oct. 3, 1983) (No. 82-1685), the defendant had questioned the validity of plaintiff's registration for its secure tests, alleging that the Copyright Office regulation on the deposit for secure tests, 37 C.F.R. 202.20, was inconsistent with the statute. The district court dismissed the defendant's counterclaim and the defendant appealed. The Court of Appeals found from its reading of the legislative history of the Copyright Act that the act was intended to invest broad authority in the Register of Copyrights to fashion a workable system of registration and deposit of copyrighted works, and that it was intended to provide for "administrative flexibility." Consequently, the Court of Appeals agreed with the district court's determination that authority for the secure test regulation can be found

in the statute.

In The Authors League of America, Inc. v. Ladd, No. 82 Civ. 5731 (S.D.N.Y., Aug. 30, 1982), the plaintiffs questioned the constitutionality, under the First and Fifth Amendments to the U.S. Constitution, of the "manufacturing clause" of the copyright law. This action was described in last year's annual report. As the fiscal year ended, the case was still pending, but there had been no further action by the court.

In Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp. v. Crooks, 542 F. Supp. 1156 (W.D.N.Y. 1982), the Board of Educational Services of Erie County, New York (BOCES), had videotaped the plaintiff's copyrighted works from . the television airwaves, maintained a library of the videotaped works, and made copies of the tapes for classroom use. In its decision, the court, after finding that the acts of BOCES were harmful to plaintiff and that the defense of nonprofit use was not well-founded, issued a permanent injunction prohibiting future copying. Thereafter, the defendants filed a motion to amend the injunction to allow temporary videotape copying and use of plaintiff's work on the theory that some limited or temporary use of plaintiff's televised works might be considered a fair use, but in 558 F. Supp. 1247 (W.D.N.Y. 1983), the court refused to amend the permanent injunction to allow temporary use of plaintiff's work, pointing out that all of plaintiff's works are available for rental or lease for short- or long-term periods; that there are many kinds of licensing agreements permitting educational institutions to duplicate plaintiff's works and that these licensing agreements have been previously described in detail; and that the cumulative effect of temporary videotaping would tend to diminish or prejudice the potential short-term lease or rental market for these works.

Four cases of interest were reported that considered the issue of the omission of the copyright notice from published copies. In

Gemveto Jewelry Co. v. Jeff Cooper, Inc., 568 F. Supp. 319 (S.D.N.Y. 1983), three of plaintiff's jewelry designs were refused registration by the Copyright Office for lack of sculptural authorship. After the rejection, plaintiff's attorney asked to withdraw the applications, stating that they were submitted in error since the works were first published without copyright notice. Eight months later the same three works were again submitted for registration with no reference to the earlier refusal to register, and they were again refused registration for lack of sculptural authorship. When action was brought against an alleged infringer, the court said that the plaintiff's burden to prove copyrightability was "heavy" since the determination of the Copyright Office to refuse registration is entitled to "considerable" weight especially where the office rejected the claims on two separate occasions for the same reason, that is, "lack of sculptural authorship necessary to sustain a claim." The court went on to say that the decision to register an article rests within the sound discretion of the Register of Copyrights and that the scope of judicial review is limited to whether the decision was "arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance

However, the court felt that it did not need to decide the question of the copyrightability of plaintiff's jewelry designs, since there was a failure to comply with the copyright notice provisions. The court said that, although the plaintiff was aware of the absence of copyright notice on the copies at least at the time it attempted to withdraw the applications and perhaps earlier, it was at least several months after the attempt was made to withdraw the applications before the plaintiff added notices in an attempt to correct the original omission of notice. Under these circumstances the court held that the plaintiff did not make a "reasonable effort" as required under section 405(a)(2) of the Copyright Act to add a notice to all copies distributed to the public in the United

States after the omission of notice was discovered.

Plaintiff's failure to plead that he attempted to add notices after he had become aware that they were missing from some 300-500 of 1,335 published copies resulted in his failure to prevail in King v. Burnett, Copr. L. Rptr (CCH) \$\frac{1}{25},489\$, (D.D.C., Sept. 29, 1982). The court said that the record is devoid of any indication that the plaintiff made a reasonable effort to add notices.

In Beacon Looms, Inc. v. Lichtenberg & Co., Inc., 552 F. Supp. 1305 (S.D.N.Y. 1982), plaintiff deliberately omitted the copyright notice from published copies. After infringement, plaintiff completed registration of the claim to copyright and sent labels bearing the copyright notice to distributors to be affixed to the copies not yet distributed to the public. The court held that the clear language of the statute indicates that the saving clause in section 405(a)(2) was not intended to apply to deliberate omission of notice. The court stated: "While there can be no rule against resort to legislative history to aid construction of meaning of words, however clear the words may appear on superficial examination, it is equally clear that plain reading of an unambiguous statute cannot be eschewed in favor of a contrary reading, suggested only by legislative history and not by the text itself."

In Shapiro & Son Bedspread Corp. v. Royal Mills Associates, 568 F. Supp. 972 (S.D.N.Y. 1983), plaintiff first distributed copies of its bedspread without a permanently attached notice of copyright. The copies were distributed in a sealed plastic package which also contained an insert reading "Design Copyright." The claim to copyright was registered in the Copyright Office and permanent notices added after large numbers of copies had already been sold to the public. The court said that a certificate of registration is not an irrebuttable presumption of copyright validity and is not prima facie evidence that the notice requirement has been met. Plaintiff made no



effort to ascertain the number of copies already in the hands of distributors with improper notices and did not make any effort to add correct notices to those copies before they were distributed to the consumers. However, plaintiff argued that the defective notices constituted a "reasonable effort" to place notices on all copies and that the insert was an actual notice of a claim to copyright. The court held that plaintiff did not make a "reasonable effort" to add an adequate notice to all copies distributed to the public once it discovered that its original notices were defective. Absent such showing, the court found that omission of notice is not excused by section 405(a) of the copyright law.

The right of a state to claim copyright in its revised statutes was the issue in State of Georgia v. The Harrison Company, 548 F. Supp. 110 (N.D. Ga. 1982). The Michie Company was given a contract by the State of Georgia to codify its statutes. Michie did so under guidelines supplied by a state commission. The codification involved more than mere cutting and pasting of existing statutes. Michie found duplicate statutes, inconsistent statutes, and gaps in various statutes, and drafted recommended changes in the statutes to make them consistent and complete. The changes were enacted by the Georgia legislature. In addition, Michie edited, compiled, pumbered, and did other editorial work on the code. In denying the state's claim to copyright in the codification. of the statutes, the court held that the public. must have free access to state laws unhampered by any claim of copyright.

In MSR Imports, Inc. v. R.E. Greenspan Co., Copr. L. Rptr. (CCH) ¶25,571 (E.D. Pa.. April 27, 1983), the defendant copied plaintiff's cast-iron Coke wagon sculpture and asserted that plaintiff was not entitled to claim copyright in it. The defendant contended that the author of the work was a factory in Taiwan whose employees executed the sculpture and that there was no transfer of copyright to MSR. The idea for the Coke wagon sculpture

originated with the president of MSR, who , found a public domain sculpture of a horsedrawn beer wagon which he used as a model and engaged a free-lance artist to make drawings of proposed changes in the sculpture. MSR's president sent the sculpture, drawings, and detailed instructions for sculptural alterations of the model to the manufacturer in Taiwan, whose employees created the sculpture that was finally produced in copies and imported into the United States with a copyright notice in the name of MSR. At issue was the question whether MSR could be considered the author of the sculpture by virtue of the employment for hire of its president, and therefore also the owner of the copyright. The court found that MSR's president did more than merely originate the idea for the Coke wagon; he provided explicit and detailed instructions for its manufacture; and these instructions constituted the necessary expression of the idea for the wagon. The court stated that the manufacturer did not have the slightest discretion to change the specifications it was given nor could it provide any creativity to the product and that any modification of the original specifications had to be approved by MSR. The court found that the free-lance artist and the Taiwan manufacturer contributed no originality to the work and that, therefore, MSR was the sole author and copyright owner and no transfer of copyright was needed.

In addition to the sale and rental of videotapes, the defendant in Columbia Pictures Industries, Inc. v. Redd Horne, Inc., 568 F. Supp. 494 (W.D. Pa. 1983), also ran a "showcase" operation. The defendant provided rooms in the back of its store where a customer alone, or with others he had invited, could view a videotape he or she had rented. The issue was whether the customers' viewing of the rental tapes in a room provided by the defendant amounted to a "public performance." The court held that it did. reasoning that the composition of the audience, even though limited by the room size to four or six persons, was of a public nature and that showcasing the plaintiff's motion pictures results in repeated public performances.

Financial Information v. Moody's, Copr. L. Rptr. (CCH) ¶25,534 (S.D.N.Y., May 23, 1983), involves the question of the need for multiple registrations to cover the updating of data bases. The plaintiff publishes daily from ten to twelve cards providing information on bonds called for redemption. The plaintiff also publishes a yearly cumulative volume of information taken from its daily cards. Each of the cards and the cumulative volume contain notices of copyright. The defendant publishes competing information at least some of which is gathered from plaintiff's daily cards. The defendant conceded that the yearly cumulative volume is a copyrightable compilation. The defendant's defense against the charge of copyright infringement of the individual daily cards was based on several grounds: that the daily data are facts and therefore not copyrightable and that such daily data are not compilations and therefore not copyrightable as such. The absence of registration for the daily cards constituted an additional defense. An annual registration was made in the cumulative volume. The court did not decide the question of the copyrightability of the daily cards, but reasoned that to accord copyright protection to the annual compilation and to deny it to each daily component would negate the value of the protection accorded the yearly compilation. On the question of the absence of registration for the daily cards the court reasoned that since the Copyright Act authorizes the Register of Copyrights to adopt regulations permitting a single registration for a group of related works, although regulations were not adopted, the cards were related works covered by the registration for the annual compilations.

In Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc. v. Nation Enterprises, 557 F. Supp. 1067 (S.D.N.Y. 1983), the defendant received an unauthorized copy

of former President Gerald Ford's memoirs, A Time to Heal, which was used by one of its editors to prepare an article that was published in the magazine. The article consisted largely of a parephrase of the language of Ford and other public figures together with some verbatim quotations. The material used was taken from scattered parts of the memoirs. The defendant's early unauthorized publication of parts of the memoirs resulted in the loss of a publishing contract between plaintiff and Time magazine. The defendant claimed that its publication was a fair use on the grounds that the revelation of facts and the President's thoughts in the memoirs surrounding Richard Nixon's pardon were a "hot" news item which it could report without incurring liability. The district court held that the defendant's editor was incorrect in believing that the revelations in the memoirs were a "hot" news item, since most of them had been published earlier in other sources. The defendant raised the defense that most of the material in the memoirs was uncopyrightable. since it consisted of historical facts, texts of government memoranda, and quoted conversations of persons other than Ford. The court held that it was not the individual facts and memoranda which were copyrightable, but that it was their totality collected together in Ford's reflections that was protected by copyright and that an infringement had occurred.

Later in the year the Court of Appeals reversed the district court in Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc. v. Nation Enterprises, Nos. 83-7277 and 83-7327 (2d Cir., Nov. 17, 1983). The court expressed the need to construe the concept of copyrightability in accord with First Amendment freedoms since the memoirs described political events of major significance, involving a former President. Where First Amendment concerns are involved, the court continued, the confines of copyrightable expression must be construed very narrowly. The issue was whether the memoirs contain any expression which is protected by copy-

right and whether that expression was appropriated by the defendant. The court said that an author's expression exists in different modes. One mode is his overall arrangement of facts, i.e., the structure he chooses for the work as a whole. The court noted that the defendant drew only upon scattered parts of the memoirs and not the total entity with its unique and protected mosaic. A second expressive mode is the author's chosen language. which the plaintiff alleges was appropriated by the defendant by virtue of its use of short segments of verbatim quotation and liberal use of paraphrasing. The court rejected the argument that "paraphrasings of disparate facts such as those found in this case constitute an infringement of copyrightable material." It said that if The Nation had taken all of the book or all of a chapter and merely changed the language here and there, such a paraphrase would not protect it from infringement. In this case, The Nation drew on scattered pieces of information from different chapters and then described that information in its own words. The court continued, saying that paraphrase concerns the very essence of news and of history and in such works courts have carefully confined the concept "expression" to its barest elements—the ordering and choice of the words themselves. The court found that the copyrighted quotations are neither superfluous nor excessive for the article's purpose and that this very limited use of copyrighted words is not sufficient "to supersede the use of the original work." The court concluded that, "Where information concerning important matters of state is accompanied by a minimal borrowing of expression, the economic impact of which is dubious at best, the copyright holder's monopoly must not be permitted to prevail over a journalist's communication."

In Marcus v. Rowley, 695 F. 2d 1171 (9th Cir. 1983), the defendant admitted copying eleven pages of plaintiff's twenty-four-page cookbook for incorporation into a "learning activity

package" prepared for classroom use. The defendant claimed a fair use privilege because the material was copied for a nonprofit educational use. The court held that a finding of nonprofit educational purpose does not automatically compel a finding of fair use and that in this case both the plaintiff's and the defendant's works served the same function: namely, to teach cake decorating. In addition the court found that the quantity and quality of the material taken in relation to the work as a whole precluded a finding of fair use. The court found no monetary loss on the part of the plaintiff, but said that the mere absence of measurable pecuniary damages does not require a finding of fair use.

In National Cable Television Association v. Copyright Royalty Tribunal, Copr. L. Rptr. (CCH) ¶25,477 (D.C. Cir., Dec. 14, 1982), the Court of Appeals refused to grant a motion for expedited summary reversal of the district court's refusal to stay an increase of cable television royalty rates. The increase had been ordered by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal because, in July 1980, the Federal Communications Commission had revoked its regulations limiting the number of distant signals a cable system could distribute to its subscribers and deleting the rule giving television stations exclusive rights over syndicated programs. The case was argued on its merits late in the fiscal year and no decision had been announced at year's end.

#### INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENTS

During fiscal 1984 the international copyright community examined a number of questions, arising under the Berne and Universal Copyright Conventions, which have drawn the attention of legislatures in many countries, including our own. In addition to subjects such as cable television, broadcast and book piracy, and protection of computer software,



conferences and meetings were held on specialized problems confronted by particular classes of users of copyrighted works. This latter group of meetings included two of special interest: those of the Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) and of a Working Group on Access by the Visually and Auditory Handicapped to Material Reproducing Works Protected by Copyright. WIPO is a specialized agency of the United Nations that deals with a broad range of current intellectual property issues; the core of its responsibilities is a group of treaties dealing with patents, trademarks, and copyrights. The central copyright treaty WIPO is responsible for is the venerable and highly elaborated Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Property.

Many of the principal developing countries are adherents to one or more texts of the Berne Convention. Making copyright responsive to the special needs of developing countries and helping them create responsive, indigenous copyright systems have long been major aspects of WIPO's program and budget. On January 25, 1983, the WIPO Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights met in New Delhi to review WIPO's programs in support of Third World needs and chart the directions of future work.

Among the subjects discussed were broadening WIPO's internship program for copyright officials from developing states, the activities of the Joint International Copyright Information Service (run by WIPO and Unesco for the benefit of states party to the Berne Convention and the Universal Copyright Convention), and proposals to prepare, jointly with Unesco, model provisions for national laws on the rights and obligations of authors and publishers under publishing contracts.

In October 1983, the Working Group on Access by the Visually and Auditory Handi-

capped to Material Reproducing Works Protected by Copyright met at Unesco headquarters in Paris. Working from a study prepared by Wanda M. Noel, a Canadian copyright specialist, the group attempted to draft model legislation containing special exemptions from copyright to govern the reproduction of copyrighted works for handicapped users. Two alternative draft model provisions were proposed:

The first permits any qualified organization to reproduce in braille any published work or a translation thereof for the visually handicapped, so long as there is no intent to do so for commercial gain. Further, governments would be empowered to issue regulations governing the reproduction in large print, or the making of a sound recording, or the broadcasting by means of a radio-reading service, of published works, provided that appropriate guarantees are set down to assure that such works and broadcasts are used only for the visually handicapped. In neither case is the prior consent of the author required, nor is any remuneration payable.

The second alternative is essentially the same as the first, save for the fact that payment to the author or copyright owner would be provided for by regulation.

While the proposals of the Working Group have attracted favorable attention, there has also been some criticism that the alternatives at once go too far in exempting works and uses from copyright and not far enough in providing needed concessions, of a statutory or voluntary nature, for persons with handicaps other than those of a visual nature.

Perhaps the most troublesome questions which have arisen from the Working Group's recommendations are practical rather than theoretical: Will national legislatures really find these alternatives attractive and implement them? What is the relationship between these new alternatives and established non-



statutory, voluntary licensing arrangements between rights holders and institutions serving the handicapped?

A striking shortcoming of the Working Group's recommendations concerns developing countries. Although the group appeared to recognize the financial and infrastructural problems facing the Third World, the alternatives proposed are economically feasible only for fairly industrialized societies. The extent to which institutions serving the handicapped in developed states should be encouraged and permitted to share materials for the handicapped with their foreign counterparts, particularly in the Third World, should be addressed.

The report of the Working Group will be discussed at the December 1983 meetings of the UCC's Intergovernmental Committee and the Berne Convention Executive Committee.

The problem of commercial piracy of motion pictures, broadcasts, records, and books has reached nearly alarming proportions throughout the world. In a sense, this phenomenon is due to the rapid and wide dissemination of low-cost technologies of reproduction and performance of protected works. Whole national markets for sound recordings have sprung up wherever low-cost personal audiocassette players are available. The middle classes of advanced developing nations are rapidly becoming a major market for videocassette decks. In broad terms, these are very positive developments; music and the visual arts are being brought to people all over the globe, where only limited access to these sorts of works was available a decade ago. But the consumer's appetite for diverse cultural and intellectual materials has created a class of commercial predators whose activities cost composers, performers, producers, and artists large sums in lost revenues. Curbing piracy without depriving readers and audiences of low-cost access to the global repertory of creative works is the largest single problem in world copyright today. It challenges the political will of legislators and enforcement officials everywhere; it poses vexing problems of consumer morality; and it introduces, above all, the need for careful and difficult reassessment by copyright-exporting industries of trade practices and licensing arrangements which grew up in an earlier and simpler era.

In March of 1981 WIPO had held a Worldwide Forum on the Piracy of Sound and Andiovisual Recordings—the first such global conference. In March 1983 WIPO held a second conference at its Geneva headquarters. The Worldwide Forum on the Piracy of Broadcasts and the Printed Word, like its predecessor, attracted a large and diverse group of attendees from all points on the globe. Copyright owners, performers' groups, copyright officials from the Third World, and law enforcement specialists exchanged views and information on the nature, scope, causes, and consequences of copyright piracy. A large number of papers were presented, detailing the nature and extent of broadcast and book piracy as well as the impact of piracy on the costs of information to consumers everywhere.

The discussion of broadcast piracy held particular interest for the United States, where these practices have received recent public attention, mostly in the Caribbean region. It is well known that, with the growth of domestic pay-TV services distributed by satellite, a problem has arisen over the unauthorized interception and redistribution of these valuable signals in the Caribbean—an area well within the "footprint" of our satellite systems.

Unauthorized rebroadcasting of Home Box Office (HBO) and other signals by a Jamaican broadcasting organization triggered strong United States industry protests. These protests were heard by the Congress, which wrote into the Caribbean Basin Initiative (CBI) eligibility criteria for CBI benefits which require protection of United States copyrighted materials, particularly against unauthorized broadcasting. Throughout the region, the United States



and neighboring countries are now beginning to come to grips with the intellectual property aspects of satellite communications.

One message which came through loud and clear from the WIPO piracy symposium was the importance of U.S. ratification of the Brussels Satellite Convention, a basic international agreement pledging states to suppress satellite signal "poaching." United States motion picture industry representatives at the symposium called for prompt ratification of the convention by the United States and urged its widest possible acceptance by all states.

The program for study of the copyright problems arising out of cable television's relationships with broadcasting continued to command attention in 1982-83. On December 13, 1982, Subcommittees on Television by Cable of the Berne and UCC Committees met jointly in Paris with the Intergovernmental Committee of the Rome Convention. The subcommittees attempted to reach agreement on Draft Annotated Model Provisions, which were intended to advise legislators on possible approaches to reconciling copyright interests with those of cable.

The first subcommittees' meeting found it impossible to agree on specific legislative-type proposals, particularly on the questions of copyright liability for cable television retransmissions of broadcasts within the latter's so-called "zone of direct reception" and the proper place of compulsory licensing schemes in discharging cable's copyright liabilities.

The subcommittees met again in March 1983, with representatives of fifteen governments in attendance. Once again a consensus eluded the participants, but, significantly, the subcommittees abandoned the search for model laws and embraced instead the concept of a document setting forth more general "principles." With the additional flexibility provided by a "principles" framework, the subcommittees progressed somewhat. Divergent points of view could be expressed and optional solutions or proposals could be noted.

Nonetheless, strong differences persisted over the role of compulsory licensing and the treatment of retransmissions of conventionally receivable broadcast signals.

4

Following a long and occasionally fractious debate, the secretariats to the three affected conventions were charged with the unenviable task of further refining the annotated statement of principles for consideration at a final subcommittee session scheduled for December 1983.

In Geneva on June 13, 1983, the World Intellectual Property Organization convened the second session of a Committee of Experts on the Legal Protection of Computer Software to consider a draft treaty for the international protection of computer software. The draft of the treaty that was discussed had been prepared by WIPO based upon earlier studies of the software protection question. Delegates to the session were of the opinion that action on a special convention at that time was premature in view of developments at the national level.

WIPO had taken up this question in the 1970s under the auspices of the Paris International Union for the Protection of Industrial Property since, at that time, most legal experts generally believed that protection of computer software would be provided under a patentlike industrial property system. Earlier Committees had developed a Draft Model Law for the Protection of Computer Software that made substantial contributions to the development of legal thinking about the protection to be afforded to computer software at the national level. The draft treaty that was the subject of discussion was based upon the principles contained in the Draft Model provisions.

At the June meeting the experts were of the general opinion that there was a significant trend toward the recognition of computer software as a type of literary work, and that as such the present copyright conventions might provide a workable framework for the



international protection of computer programs. In view of this situation the committee endorsed the suggestion that WIPO and Unesco jointly study and convene a committee of experts to examine the extent of protection provided by the existing international copyright conventions.

The committee also considered the question of the protection of integrated circuit or semi-conductor chips and recommended that WIPO take action to study this question and prepare

a working paper to be submitted to governments and interested organizations and that further discussion be held on the ways in which this protection might be provided.

Respectfully submitted,

DAVID LADD
Register of Copyrights and
Assistant Librarian of Congress
for Copyright Services

#### International Copyright Relations of the United States as of September 30, 1983

This table sets forth U.S. copyright relations of current interest with the other independent nations of the world. Each entry gives country name (and alternate name) and a statement of copyright relations. The following code is used:

Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty, as of the date given. Where there is more than one proclamation or treaty, only the date of the

first one is given.

Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as of the date given. U.S. ratification deposited with the government of Argentina, May 1, 1911; proclaimed by the President of the United

States, July 13, 1914.

UCC Geneva Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, as of the date given. The effective

date for the United States was September 16, 1955.

UCC Paris Party to the Universal Copyright Convention as revised at Paris, 1971, as of the date given.

The effective date for the United States was July 10, 1974.

Phonogram Party to the Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms against Unauthorized

Duplication of Their Phonograms, Geneva, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for

the United States was March 10, 1974.

Unclear Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States.

but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status.

None No copyright relations with the United States.

Afghanistan Austria

None

Bilateral Sept. 20, 1907 (formerly Dahomey)

UCC Geneva July 2, 1957

None

Phonogram Aug. 21, 1982

Bhutan

Algeria Bahamas, The

UCC Geneva Aug. 28, 1973 UCC Geneva July 10, 1973 Bolivia
UCC Paris July 10, 1974 UCC Paris Dec. 27, 1976 BAC May 15, 1914

Andorra Bahrain

UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955 None Unclear

Angola
UCC Geneva Aug. 5, 1975

Brazil
Bilateral Apr. 2, 1957

Unclear
UCC Geneva Aug. 5, 1975
UCC Paris Aug. 5, 1975
Autigua Barbuda

Unclear UCC Geneva June 18, 1983

Argentina UCC Paris June 18, 1983
Bilateral Aug. 23, 1934 Phonogram July 29, 1983
BAC April 19, 1950

UCC Geneva Feb. 13, 1958
Phonogram June 30, 1973

Belau
Unclear

Australia
Rilgton Mor. 15, 1019
Bilateral July 1, 1891

Bilateral Mar. 15, 1918
UCC Geneva May 1, 1969
UCC Geneva Aug. 31, 1960

UCC Paris Feb. 28, 1978
Phonogram June 22, 1974
Belize
UCC Seneva Sept. 21, 1981

Bulgaria UCC Geneva June 7, 1975

UCC Geneva Jan. 13, 1960

Phonogram Nov. 28, 1975

UCC Paris Dec. 11, 1975

UCC Paris June 7, 1975
Burma

BAC Aug. 31, 1915

Unclear Burundi Unclear

None

Botswana

Cambodia

(See entry under Kampuchea)



Cameroon

UCC Geneva May 1, 1973 UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Canada

Bilateral Jan. 1, 1924 UCC Geneva Aug. 10, 1962

Cape Verde Unclear

Central African Republic Unclear

Chad Unclear

Bilateral May 25, 1896 **BAC June 14, 1955** UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955 Phonogram March 24, 1977

Bilateral Jan. 13, 1904

Colombia

BAC Dec. 23, 1936 UCC Geneva June 18, 1976 UCC Paris June 18, 1976

Comoros Unclear

Congo Unclear

Costa Rica<sup>3</sup> Bilateral Oct. 19, 1899 BAC Nov. 30, 1916 UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955 UCC Paris Mar. 7, 1980 Phonogram June 17, 1982

Bilsteral Nov. 17, 1903 UCC Geneva June 18, 1957

Cyprus Unclear

Czechoslovakie Bilateral Mar. 1, 1927 UCC Geneva Jan. 6, 1960 UCC Paris Apr. 17, 1980

Denmark Bilateral May 8, 1893 UCC Geneva Feb. 9, 1962 Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977

UCC Paris July 11, 1979

Diibouti Unclear

**Dominica** Unclear

Dominican Republic 2 BAC Oct. 31, 1912 UCC Geneva May 8, 1983 UCC Paris May 8, 1983

Ecuador

BAC Aug. 31, 1914 UCC Geneva June 5, 1957 Phonogram Sept. 14, 1974

Phonogram Apr. 23, 1978 For works other than sound recordings, none

El Salvador

Bilateral June 30, 1908, by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902 UCC Geneva Mar. 29, 1979 UCC Paris Mar. 29, 1979 Phonogram Feb. 9, 1979

Equatorial Guinea

Unclear

Ethiopia None

Fiii UCC Geneva-Oct. 10, 1970

Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973 **Finland** 

Bilateral Jan. 1, 1929 UCC Geneva Apr. 18, 1963 Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Bilateral July 1, 1891 UCC Geneva Jan. 14, 1956 UCC Paris July 10, 1974 Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Gabon Unclear Gambia. The Unclear

Germany

Bilateral Apr. 15, 1892 UCC Geneva with Federal Republic of Germany Sept. 16, 1955 UCC Paris with Federal Republic of Iraq Germany July 10, 1974

Phonogram with Federal Republic of Germany May 18, 1974 UCC Geneva with German Democratic Republic Oct. 5, 1973 UCC Paris with German Democratic Republic Dec. 10, 1980

UCC Geneva Aug. 22, 1962

Greece

Bilateral Mar. 1, 1932 UCC Geneva Aug. 24, 1963

Grenada Unclear

Guatemala<sup>2</sup> BAC Mar. 28, 1913 UCC Geneva Oct. 28, 1964 Phonogram Feb. 1, 1977

Guinea UCC Geneva Nov. 13, 1981

UCC Paris Nov. 13, 1981

Guinea-Bissau Unclear

Guvana Unclear

Haiti BAC Nov. 27, 1919 UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Hondures <sup>2</sup> **BAC Apr. 27, 1914** 

Hungary Bilateral Oct. 16, 1912 UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1971 UCC Paris July 10, 1974 Phonogram May 28, 1975

Iceland UCC Geneva Dec. 18, 1956

Bilateral Aug. 15, 1947 UCC Geneva Jan. 21, 1958 Phonogram Feb. 12, 1975

Indonesia Unclear

None None

Ireland

Bilateral Oct. 1, 1929 UCC Geneva Jan. 20, 1959

Israel

Bilateral May 15, 1948 UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955. Phonogram May 1, 1978

Italy

Bilateral Oct. 31, 1892 UCC Geneva Jan. 24, 1957 Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977 UCC Paris Jan. 25, 1980

Ivory Coast Unclear

Jamaica None

Japan'

UCC Geneva Apr. 28, 1956 UCC Paris Oct. 21, 1977 Phonogram Oct. 14, 1978

Jordan Unclear

Kampuchez UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Kenya

UCC Geneva Sept. 7, 1966 UCC Paris July 10, 1974 Phonogram Apr. 21, 1976

Kiribati Unclear

Korea Unclear

Kuwait Unclear

Leos

UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Lebanon

UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1959

Lesotho Unclear

-

Liberia

UCC Geneva July 27, 1956

Libya Unclear

Liechtenstein

UCC Geneva Jan. 22, 1959

Luxembourg

Bilateral June 29, 1910 UCC Geneva Oct. 15, 1955 Phonogram Mar. 8, 1976

Madagascar

(Malagasy Republic) Unclear

Malawi

UCC Geneva Oct. 26, 1965

Malaysia Unclear

Maldives Unclear

**Mali** Unclear

Malta

UCC Geneva Nov. 19, 1968

**Mauritania** Unclear

Mauritius

UCC Geneva Mar. 12, 1988.

Mexico

Bilateral Feb. 27, 1896 BAC Apr. 24, 1964 UCC Geneva May 12, 1957 UCC Paris Oct. 31, 1975 Phonogram Dec. 21, 1973

Monaco

Bilateral Oct. 15, 1952 UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955 UCC Paris Dec. 13, 1974 Phonogram Dec. 2, 1974

Mongolia None

Morocco

UCC Geneva May 8, 1972 UCC Paris Jan. 28, 1976

Mozambique

Unclear

**Nauru** Unclear

**Nepal** None

Netherlands

Bilateral Nov. 20, 1899 UCC Geneva June 22, 1967 New Zealand

Bilateral Dec. 1, 1916 UCC Geneva Sept. 11, 1964 Phonogram Aug. 13, 1976

Nicaragua<sup>2</sup>

BAC Dec. 15, 1913

UCC Geneva Aug. 16, 1961

**Niger** Unclear

Nigeria UCC Geneva Feb. 14, 1962

Norway

Bilsteral July 1, 1905 UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1963 UCC Paris Aug. 7, 1974 Phonogram Aug. 1, 1978

Oman None

Pakistan

UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Panama

BAC Nov. 25, 1913 UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1962 UCC Paris Sept. 3, 1980 Phonogram June 29, 1974

Papua New Guinea

Unclear

Paraguay BAC Sept. 20, 1917 UCC Geneva Mar. 11, 1962 Phonogram Feb. 13, 1979

Peru

BAC Apr. 30, 1920 UCC Geneva Oct. 16, 1963

Philippines

Bilateral Oct. 21, 1948
UCC status undetermined by
Unesco. (Copyright Office
considers that UCC relations
do not exist.)

**Poland** 

Bilateral Feb. 16, 1927 UCC Geneva Mar. 9, 1977 UCC Paris Mar. 9, 1977

**Portugal** 

Bilateral July 20, 1893 UCC Geneva Dec. 25, 1956 UCC Paris July 30, 1981



Qatar None

Romania Bilateral May 14, 1928

Rwanda Unclear

Saint Christopher and Nevis Unclear

Saint Lucia Unclear

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Unclear

San Marino None

**São Tomé and Principe** Unclear

Saudi Arabia None

Senegal UCC Geneva July 9, 1974 UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Seychelles Unclear

Sierra Leone None

Singapore Unclear

Solomon Islands Unclear

Somalia Unclear

134

South Africa Bilateral July 1, 1924

Soviet Union UCC Geneva May 27, 1973 Spain

Bilateral July 10, 1895 UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955 UCC Paris July 10, 1974 Phonogram Aug. 24, 1974

Sri Lanka Unclear

Sudan Unclear

Surinam Unclear

Swaziland Unclear

Sweden
Bilateral June 1, 1911
UCC Geneva July 1, 1961
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Switzerland Bilateral July 1, 1891 UCC Geneva Mar. 30, 1956

Syria Unclear

Tanzania Unclear

Thatland Bilateral Sept. 1, 1921

Togo Unclear

Tonga None

Trinidad and Tobago Unclear

Tunisia UCC Geneva June 19, 1969 UCC Paris June 10, 1975

Turkey None

Tuvalu Unclear U**ganda** Unclear

United Arab Emirates None

United Kingdom
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Sept. 27, 1957
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Upper Volta - Unclear

Uruguay BAC Dec. 17, 1919 Phonogram Jan. 18, 1983

Vanuatu Unclear

Vatican City (Holy See) UCC Geneva Oct. 5, 1955 Phonogram July 18, 1977 UCC Parls May 6, 1980

Venezuela UCC Geneva Sept. 30, 1966 Phonogram Nov. 18, 1982

Vietnam Unclear

Western Samoa Unclear

Yemen (Aden) Unclear

Yemen (San'a) None

Yugoslavia UCC Geneva May 11, 1966 UCC Paris July 10, 1974 Zaire
Phonogram Nov. 29, 1977
For works other than sound recordings, unclear

Zambia UCC Geneva June 1, 1965

Zimbabwe Unclear

<sup>2</sup> Effective June 30, 1968, this country became a party to the 1902 Mexico City Convention, to which the United States also became a party effective the same date. As regards copyright relations with the United States, this convention is considered to have been superseded by adherence of this country and the United States to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910.

Section 104 of the copyright law (title 17 of the United States Code) is reprinted below:

#### §104. Subject matter of copyright: National origin

(a) UNPUBLISHED WORKS.—The works specified by sections 102 and 103, while unpublished, are subject to protection under this title without regard to the nationality or domicile of the author.

(b) PUBLISHED WORKS.—The works specified by sections 102 and 103, when published, are subject to protection under this title if—

(1) on the date of first publication, one or more of the authors is a national or domiciliary of the United States, or is a national, domiciliary, or sovereign authority of a foreign nation that is a party to a copyright treaty to which the United States is also a party, or is a stateless person, wherever that person may be domiciled; or

(2) the work is first published in the United States or in a foreign nation that, on the date of first publication, is a party to the Universal Copyright Convention; or

(3) the work is first published by the United Nations or any of its specialized agencies, or by the Organization of American States; or

(4) the work comes within the scope of a Presidential proclamation. Whenever the President finds that a particular foreign nation extends, to works by authors who are nationals or domiciliaries of the United States or to works that are first published in the United States, copyright protection on substantially the same basis as that on which the foreign nation extends protection to works of its own nationals and domiciliaries and works first published in that nation, the President may by proclamation extend protection under this title to works of which one or more of the authors is, on the date of first publication, a national, domiciliary, or sovereign authority of that nation, or which was first published in that nation. The President may revise, suspend, or revoke any such proclamation or impose any conditions or limitations on protection under a proclamation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Belize notified the Director-General of Unesco on December 1, 1982, of its decision to apply "provisionally, and on the basis of reciprocity" the Universal Copyright Convention as adopted at Geneva on September 6, 1952, the application of which had been extended to its territory before the attainment of independence from the United Kingdom on September 21, 1981.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Bilateral copyright relations between Japan and the United States, which were formulated effective May 10, 1906, are considered to have been abrogated and superseded by the adherence of Japan to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, effective April 28, 1956.

#### Number of Registrations by Subject Matter of Copyright, Fiscal Year 1983

Category of material	Published	Unpublished	Total
Nondramatic literary works	•		/
Monographs	100.922	28,338	129,260
Serials	106,135	20,000	106,135
Machine-readable works	3,342	2,624	5,966
Total	210,399	30,962	241,361
Works of the performing arts			•
Musical works	26,752	101,045	127,797
Dramatic works, including any accompanying music	. 882	8,649	9,531
Choreography and pantomimes	32	75	107
Motion pictures and filmstrips	8,436	683 🗻	9,119
Total	36,102	110,452	146,554
Works of the visual arts  Two-dimentional works of fine and graphic art, including prints and art reproductions; sculptural works; technical drawings and models; photographs; commercial	•	·	
prints and labels; works of applied art	23,950 433	13,019 9	36,9 <del>6</del> 9 442
Total	24,383	13,028	37,411
Sound recordings	9,284	12,465	21,749
Multimedia works	1,978	111	2,089
Grand total	282,146	- 167,018	449,164
Renewals		•	39,092
Total, all registrations		•	488,256



#### Disposition of Copyright Deposits, Fiscal Year 1983

Category of material	Received for copyright registration and added to copyright collection	Received for copyright registration and forwarded to other departments of the Library	Acquired or deposited without copyright registration	Total
Nondramatic literary works				
Monographs, including machine-readable		•		
works	82,792	133,480	7,764	224,036
Serials	none	212,270	, 210,958	423,228
Total	82,792	1 345,750	2 218,722	647,264
Works of the performing arts  Musical works; dramatic works, including any accompanying music; choreography		•		
and pantomimes	129,478	31,745	123	161,346
Motion pictures and filmstrips	719	3 13,864	824	15,407
Total	130,197	45,609	947	176,753
Works of the visual arts  Two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, including prints and art reproductions; sculptural works;				
technical drawings and models; photo- graphs; commercial prints and labels;				
works of applied art	66,479	860	280	67,619
Cartographic works	142	733	560	1,435
Total	66,621	1,593	840	69,054
Sound recordings	15,935	8,903	909	25,747
Total, all deposits	295,545	401,855	221,418	918,818

<sup>1</sup> Of this total, 81,798 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Of this total, 66,714 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Includes 2,970 motion pictures returned to remitter under the Motion Picture Agreement.

#### Summary of Copyright Business, Fiscal Year 1983

	•	
	Registration	Fees
Published works at \$10.00	282,146	\$2,821,460.00
Unpublished works at \$10.00	167,018	1,670,180.00
Renewals at \$6.00	39,092	234,552.00
Total registrations for fee	488,256	4,726,192.00
Fees for recording documents	• • • • • • • • • •	158,297.50
Fees for certified documents		37,096.00
Fees for searches made		115,727.20
Fees for import statements		1,002.00
Fees for deposit receipts under 17 U.S.C. 407		660.00
Fees for full-term storage of deposits		none
Fees for special handling	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	135,000.00
Total fees exclusive of registrations	••••••	447,782.70
Total fees	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	5,173,974.70

#### Statement of Gross Cash Receipts and Number of Registrations for the Fiscal Years 1977–1983

Fiscal year	Gross receipts	Number of registrations	Percentage increase or decrease in registrations
1 <b>977</b>	\$2,946,492,04	452,702	+ 10.2
978	43,957,773.66	4331,962	4 26.7
1979	4,934,173.29	429,004	+ 29.2
980	4.961,982.34	464,743	+ 8.3
981	5,248,907.76	471,178	+ 1.4
982	5,360,515.54	468,149	0.6
983	5,829,652.17	488.256	+ 4.3

<sup>\*</sup>Reflects changes in reporting procedure.



#### Financial Statement of Royalty Fees for Compulsory Licenses for Secondary Transmissions by Cable Systems for Calendar Year 1982

	<del> </del>	<del></del>
Royalty fees deposited	\$39,691,020.33	
Interest income paid on investments	2,578,734.31	·*•
		\$42,269,754.64
Less: Operating costs	374,667.00	
Refunds issued	517,855.40	
Investments purchased at cost	40,822,741.79	
Copyright Royalty Tribunal Cost for Services	18,164.00	
<u> </u>		41,733,428.19
Balance as of September 30, 1983		536,326.45
Face amount of securities purchased	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	41,825,000.00
Cable royalty fees for calendar year 1982 available for distribution by Copyright Royalty Tribunal		42,361,326.45
· :	=	

## Financial Statement of Royalty Fees for Compulsory Licenses for Coin-Operated Players (Jukeboxes) for Calendar Year 1983

Royalty fees deposited	\$2,696,253.50 111,913.75	
	· ·	\$2,808,167.25
Less: Operating costs	160,041.00 4,531.00 2,513,125.17	÷
,	<del> </del>	2,677,697.17
Balance as of September 30, 1983		130,470.08
Face amount of securities purchased		2,333,000.00 424,314.37
Jukebox royalty fees for calendar year 1983 available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal	<del></del>	2,887,784.45





Copyright Registrations, 1790-1983

,	District	Library of		Patent Office		
	Courts 1	Congress 2	Labels	. Prints	Total	Total
1790–1869	150,000					150,000
1870		5,600				5,600
1871		12,688	,			12,688
1872		14,164				14,164
1873		15,352				15,352
1874		16,283				16,283
1875	<.	15,927	267		267	16,194
1876		14,882	510		510	15,392
1877		15,758	324		324	16,082
1878		15,798	· 492		492	16,290
1879		18,125	403		403	18,528
1880		20,686	307		307	20,993
1881		21,075	181	,	181	21,256
1882		22,918	223		223	23,141
1883		25,274	618		618	25,892
1884 .		26,893	834		834	27,727
1885		28,411	337		337	28,748
1886		31,241	397		397	31,638
1887		35,083	384		384	35,467
1888		38,225	682		682	38,907
1889		40,985	312		312	41,297
1890		42,794	304		304	43,098
1891	•	48,908	289		289	49,197
1892		54,735	6	<b>1787</b> .	6	54,741
1893	•	58,956		1 7	1	58,957
1894		62,762		2	2	62,764
1895		67,572		6	6	67,578
1896	•	72,470	1	, 11 .	12	72,482
1897		75,000	3	32	35	75,035
1898		75,545	71	18	89	75,634
1899		80,968	372	76	448	81,416
1900	•	94,798	682	93	775	95,573
1901		92,351	824	124	948	93,299
1902		92,978	750	163	913	93,891
1903		97,979	910	233	1,143	99,122
1904		103,130	1,044	257	1,301	104,431
1905		113,374	1,028	345	1,373	114,747
1906		117,704	741	354	1,095	118,799
1907		123,829	660	325	985	124,814
1908		119,742	636	279	915	120,657
1909	•	120,131	779	231	1,010	121,141
1910		109,074	176	59	235	109,309
1911		115,198	576	181	757	115,955
1912	•	120,931	625	268	893	121,824
1913		119,495	664	254	918	120,413
1914		123,154	720	339	1,059	124,213

Copyright Registrations, 1790-1983

	District	1.0		Patent Office <sup>a</sup>		
	District Courts 1	Library of Congress <sup>2</sup>	Labels	Prints	Total	Total
1915		115,193	762	321	1,083	116,27
1916		115,967	833	402	1,235	117,20
1917	•	111,438	781	342	1,123	112,56
1918	,	106,728	516	192	708	107,43
1919		113,003	572	19 <del>6</del>	768	113,77
1920		126,562	622	158	780	127,34
1921		135,280	1,118	367	1,485	136,76
1922		138,633	1,560	541	2,101	140,73
1923		148, <del>94</del> 6	1,5 <del>4</del> 9	592	2,141	151,08
1924		162, <del>694</del>	1,350	666	2,016	164,71
1925		165,848	1,400	615	2,015	167,86
1926		177,635	1,676	868	2,544	180,17
1927		184,000	1,782	1,074	2,856	186,85
1928		193,914	1,857	944	2,801	196,71
1929		161,959	1,774	933	2,707	164,66
1930		172,792	1,610	723	2,333	175,12
1931		164,642	1,787	678	2,465	167,10
1932		151,735	1,492	483	1,975	153,71
1933	•	137,424	1,458	479	1,937	139,36
1934		. 139,047	1,635	535	2,170	141,21
1935		142,031	1,908	500	2,408	144,43
1936		156,962	1,787	519	2,306	159,26
1937		154,424	1,955	551	2,506	156,93
1938		166,248	1,806	609	2,415	168,66
1939		173,135	1,770	545	2,315	175,45
1940		176,997	1,856	614	2,470	179,46
1941		180,647				180,64
1942 ,		182,232	•			182,23
1943		160,789				160,78
1 <del>944</del>		169,26 <del>9</del>				169,26
1945		178,848				178,84
1 <del>946</del>	•	202,144				202,14
1 <del>94</del> 7		230,215		•		230,21
1948		238,121		î		238,12
1949		201,190				201,19
1950	•	210,564	•			210,56
1951		200,354				200,35
1952		203,705				203,70
1953	· · · · ·	218,506				218,50
1 <del>954</del>		222,665	,,			222,66
. 1955		224,732				224,73
1956		224,908				224,90
1957		225,807				225,80
1958		238,935				238,93
1959		241,735				241,73
1960		243,926				243,92



#### Copyright Registrations, 1790-1983

	The section		•	Patent Office		
	District Courts <sup>1</sup>	Library of Congress 2	Labels	Prints	Total	Total
1961		247,014				247,014
1962		254,776				254,776
1963		264,845				264,845
1984	•	278,987	•			278,987
1 <del>96</del> 5		293,617				293,617
1966		286,866				286,866
1967		294,406				294,406
1968		303,451			•	303,451
1 <b>969</b>		301,258				301,258
1970		316, <b>466</b>			•	316,468
1971		329,6 <del>96</del>				329,698
1972		344,574			•	344,574
1973		353,648				353,648
1974		372,832				372,832
1975		401,274				401,274
1976		410,9 <del>69</del>				410,969
1976 Tr	ransitional qtr. 4	108,762		•		108,762
1977		452,702		•		452,702
1978		5331, <del>94</del> 2		•		5331, <del>94</del> 2
1979		429,004		<i>'</i>		429,004
1980		464,743	•			464,743
1981		471,178				471,178
1982		468,149	•			468,149
1983		488,256			-	468,256
Total	150,000	19,100,890	55,348	18,098	73,446	19,324,336

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Estimated registrations made in the offices of the Clerks of the District Courts (source: pamphlet entitled Records in the Copyright Office Deposited by the United States District Courts Covering the Period 1790–1870, by Martin A. Roberts, Chief Assistant Library of Congress, 1939).



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Registrations made in the Library of Congress under the Librarian, calendar years 1870–1897 (source: Annual Reports of the Librarian). Registrations made in the Copyright Office under the Register of Copyrights, fiscal years 1898–1971 (source: Annual Reports of the Register).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Labels registered in Patent Office, 1875–1940; Prints registered in Patent Office, 1893–1940 (source: memorandum from Patent Office, dated Feb. 13, 1958, based on official reports and computations).

<sup>\*</sup>Registrations made July 1, 1976, through September 30, 1976, reported separately owing to the statutory change making the fiscal years run from October 1 through September 30 instead of July 1 through June 30.

<sup>\*</sup>Reflects changes in reporting procedure.

## Appendixes

## Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

#### SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

MEMBERSHIP. Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board during fiscal 1983 were:

Ex Officio

Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, Chairman and Secretary; Donald T. Regan, Secretary of the Treasury; and Senator Charles McC. Mathias, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.

Appointive

Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (term expires March 9, 1985).

Flora Laney Thornton (term expires March 9, 1988).

MEETINGS AND ACTIVITIES OF THE BOARD. The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board did not meet during fiscal 1983, but it acted on three important matters through a correspondence pool.

In November the board accepted a \$500,000 gift from the Mary Pickford Foundation. The gift is to be paid over a ten-year period; initial deposits were invested in U.S. Treasury notes and bills.

In April the board accepted a gift of future

sums of money totaling \$350,000 from the IBM Corporation for the purpose of establishing, exhibiting, and servicing the Charles and Ray Eames Collection at the Library of Congress. The board agreed to invest the gift in short-term, interest-bearing U.S. Treasury notes and bills.

In July the board accepted a \$135,000 gift from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation to provide fellowships for training in the field of preservation of library materials. Of that amount, \$100,000 was invested in short-term, interestbearing U.S. Treasury notes and bills and \$35,000 was set aside for immediate expenditure.

In fiscal 1982 the board was notified of the reorganization of Home-Stake-Production Company under the provisions of Chapter X of the Bankruptcy Act. In October the Bankruptcy Court confirmed the plan, the distribution of the assets, and the settlement of claims made in relation to the bankruptcy of the company. The Trust Fund Board subsequently received \$31,530.40 and shares of stock in a new oil production company as its part of the distribution of the assets of the bankruptcy.

A gift of \$19,000 was received from Rose Marie Spivacke, and additional contributions of

#### Summary of Income and Obligations

	Permanent loan account <sup>2</sup>	Investment accounts	Total
Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1982 Income, fiscal 1983	\$924,144.42	\$470,305.86	\$1,394,450.28
	539,264.42	543,606.40	1,082,870.82
Available for obligation, fiscal 1983 Obligations, fiscal 1983	1,463,408.84	1,013,912.26	2,477,321.10
	528,744.27	393,5 <b>81</b> .49	922,325.76
Carried forward to fiscal 1984	934,664.57	620,330.77	1,554,995.34

<sup>1</sup> See appendix 10 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> For income and obligations from the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest, see appendix 10.

\$2,913 were received from numerous donors for the Harold and Rose Marie Spivacke Fund. A contribution of \$50 was received from Walter S. Salant for the Boris and Sonya Kroyt Memorial Fund.

An additional distribution of \$300,000 was received from the estate of Erwin Swann to augment the Caroline and Erwin Swann Memorial Fund.

ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD. Income from funds held by the board was used

to support the Library's concert and literary program series, the German Tri-Centennial Symposium and Exhibit, publication of the pamphlet Statesmanship in American History and the exhibit catalog Mapping the North American Plains, and purchase of books and other materials for the Alfred Whital Stern collection of Lincolniana and the Library's Slavic and Hispanic collections. Income was also used for the commission of musical compositions, a lecture commemorating the 250th anniversary of the birth of Franz Joseph Haydn, and the Brahms International Festival and Conference.



## Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work

#### THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY 1

, Category	Titles 1982 *	Volumes/items 1982
ssified Book Collections		
Class A (General Works)	72,542	348,682
Class B-BJ (Philosophy)	121,152	203,326
Class BL-BX (Religion)	315,407	459,714
Class C (History, Auxiliary Sciences)	83,279	170, <del>99</del> 0
Class D (History, except American)	584,620	850,645
Class E (American History)	112,418	195,756
Class F (American History)	173,250	306,439
Class G (Geography, Anthropology)	280,101	277,232
Class H (Social Sciences)	902,432	1,982,950
Class J (Political Science)	203,181	628,913
Class K and "LAW" (Law)	481,655	1,555,678
Class L (Education)	172,099	400,203
Class M (Music)	369,009	530,882
Class N (Fine Arts)	216,729	311,547
Class P (Lenguage and Literature)	1,333,785	1,762,377
Class Q (Science)	442,250	785,572
Class R Medicine)	185.850	325,089
Class S (Agriculture)	148,093	327,243
Class T (Technology)	477,616	935,020
Class U (Military Science)	60.509	143,086
Class V (Naval Science)	32,028	80,727
Class Z (Bibliography)	199,266	470,583
Total classified book collections	6,965,271	³ 13,052,654
nclassified Collections		
Audio material		
Discs		
Recorded sound collection		825,499
Talking Books	10,901	13,171
Tapes and wires	-	
Recorded sound collection		110,394
Talking Books	9,110	9,639
Other recorded formats	ř	4,349
Total audio material		963,052
<del>_</del> ==		
Manuscripts		1
Manuscript Division		34,234,000
Music Division	4	313,300
	1	334,316
· Other		

#### Appendix 2

Titles added 1983	Volumes/items added 1983	Titles withdrawn	Volumes/items withdrawn	Titles	Volumes/item
		1983	1983	1983 	1983
4 000					
1,269	4,770	25	1,598	73,786	351,854
3,457	4,068	355	442	124,254	206,952
7,031	6,786	634	724	321,804	465,776
2,686	3,458	345	<i>₃</i> 433	85,620	174,015
13,583	15,917	350	857	597,853	865,705
1,469	2,451	586	938	113,301	197,269
3,939	5,321	517	897	176,672	310,863
4,143	6,672	- 136	2,246	284,108	281,658
27,560	42,424	650	3,950	929,342	2,021,424
4,038	9, <del>46</del> 8	1,667	9,391	205,552	628,990
9,045	39,553	3,632	4,404	487,068	1,590,827
3,978	7,235	2,076	8,260	174,001	399,178
<b>4,6<del>99</del></b>	2,957	5	20	373,703	533,819
8,622	7,884	497	1,914	224,854	
27,406	30,758	985	1,294	1,360,206	317,517
8, <del>94</del> 0	18,340	430	10,038	450,760	1,791,841
4,843	7,558	1,369	2,838	189,324	793,874
2,277	4,394	585	49	-	329,809
9,515	18,066	146	624	147,785	331,588
1,165	2,388	170	4,402	486,985	952,462
477	1,119	. 29	105	61,504	141,072
4,638	9,891	127	904	32,476 203,777	81,741 479,570
154,780	251,478	15,316	56,328	7,104,735	13,247,804
					The same of the sa
, ·					
	29,363		1		854,861
350	350			11,251	13,521
	9,165		250		1 440 000
1,384	1,396	•	230	10.404	119,309
	456	•		10,494	11,035 4,805
	40,730		251		
100 1 1111 1121	20,700		251		1,003,531
	202,463		45,184		34,391,279
	2,410		-		315,710
			•		33 <b>4</b> ,316
	204,873		45,184		35,041,305

ERIC

Category	Titles 1982 <sup>2</sup>	Volumes/items 1982
onclassified Collections - Continued		
Maps (classified and nonclassified)	3,756,889	3,756,889
Microfiche 4	1,573,797	2,984,749
Microfilm 4	251,917	1,554,702
Micro-opaques	64,175	493,770
Total microforms	1,889,889	5,033,221
Print material/print products	`,	<u> </u>
Books in large type	484	8,551
Books in raised characters	4 830	56, <del>64</del> 6
Incunabula	4,690	³ 5,690
Minimal-level cataloging (monographs)	20,169	20,1 <del>69</del>
Music	3,570, <b>184</b>	3,890,395
Newspapers (bound)	12,120	50,910
Pamphlets	155,474	155,474
Technical reports	570,809	1,294,465
Other	2,922,900	6,510,938
Total print materials	7,261,660	11,793,238
Visual material		
Motion pictures	77,688	310,754
Photographs (negatives, prints, and slides)		³ 8,680,5 <del>4</del> 6
Posters	,	³ 54,347
Prints and drawings		218,257
Videotape and videodisc	8, <b>464</b>	11,407
Other (broadsides, photocopies, nonpictorial material,		
photostats, etc.)		1,054,311
Total visual material		10,329,622
Total nonclassified collections	<u> </u>	68,757,638
Grand total		79,810,292

Į.

A-8

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This new table combines statistics previously reported separately in the tables "Volumes in the Classified Collections" and "Collections of the Library." It includes additional categories, and the figures reported are calculated slightly differently.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Titles for the classified collection are based on a conversion of the 1981 measurement of the Shelflist (average of 32.78 titles per centimeter of cards). Titles for the nonclassified collection before 1982 were supplied primarily by estimate.

#### Appendix 2

Titles added 1983	Volumes/items added 1983	Titles withdrawn 1983	Volumes/items withdrawn 1983	Titles 1983	Volumes/item
6,660	58,223	15,865	13,865	3,749,684	2 204 247
	,	20,000	13,003	3,748,004	3,801,247
7, <del>44</del> 2	192,866		•	1,581,239	3,177,615
112,950	143,849	33	33	364,834	1, <del>69</del> 8,518
8,791	8,791			72,966	502,561
129,183	345,506	33	33	2,019,039	5,378,694
				484	8,551
390	897			5,220	57,543
	•	•	•	4,690	5,690
17,023	17,023		•	37,192	37,1 <b>9</b> 2
311	982 4		•	3,570,495	3,691,377
		3,189	3,189	8,931	47,721
4,811	4,811	5,342	5,342	154,943	154,943
90,340	90,340	64,055	64,055	597,0 <del>94</del>	1,320,750
89,694	89,694	146	146	3,012,448	6,600,486
202,569	203,747	72,732	72,732	7,391,497	11,924,253
	,	34	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
1,510	3,897			79,198	314,651
	52,092		14	,	8,732,624
	876		4		55,219
2 422	1,672		1		219,928
2,400	2,927			10,864	14,334
	12,003		1,452		1,064,862
	73,467	11 11 11 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	1,471		10,401,618
	926,546		133,536	,	67,550,648
	1,178,024		189,864		80,798,452



<sup>Adjusted figure.
Includes newspapers and technical reports. Large microfiche sets are reported as a single title.</sup> 

#### RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1983

	Pieces, 1982	Pieces, 198
By purchase		•
Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress.	4 444 400	4 004 050
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	1,414,400	1,631,652
Books for the Law Library	65,092	61,852
Books for the general collections	695,684	793,425
Copyright Office	, 8,062	6,466
Copyright Office - Licensing Division	215	211
Congressional Research Service	291,251	307,252
Special Foreign Currency Program	67	33
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		
Reprints and books for office use	3,820	6,260
Microfilm of deteriorating materials	7,393	10,493
Microfiche of deteriorating materials	28,730	13,798
Motion pictures	6	. 3
NPAC	1	1
Funds transferred from other government agencies		40.000
Federal Research Division		42,883
Other working funds	265	70
Gift and trust funds		
American Council of Learned Societies	5	7
Amarican Council of Learned Societies	4	1
Babine Fund	1	97
Documents Expediting Project	52	52
Documents Expediting Project	50	59
Evans Fund	55	-1
, Goff Memorial Fund	2,114	940
Gottscho Fund	2,114	UTN
Gulbenkian Foundation	U	
Heinemann Fund	17	10
Hubbard Fund	297	21
Huntington Fund	3	. 21
Kaplan Fund	3 7	•
Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts	,	•
McKim Fund	i	63
Miller Fund		
Mumford Fund		
NYPL-East African Acquisitions Program		•
Pennell Fund		
Rizzuto Fund		!
Rosenwald Fund		,
Rowman & Littlefield	. 95	,
Schwartz Fund		23
Sonneck Fund		
Sri Lanka Acquisitions Program	1	
Stern Fund	17	,
Swann Foundation (interest)	131	161
	•	•



#### RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1983—Continued

	Pieces, 1982	Pieces, 1983
Traveling Exhibits Fund	10	
various donors	10	. 3
Whittall Foundation	6	J
Wilbur Fund	42	11
Total	2,570,833	2,876,073
By government source	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	a se med det in i
Local agencies	528	328
State agencies	134,494	142,579
Federal documents (GPO jacket)	478,873	432,459
Federal documents (agencies and non-GPO)	114,950	134,720
Copyright deposits	602,278	620,135
Books for the adult blind	275	211
Total	1,331,398	1,330,432
y transfer from other government agencies	2,824,609	2,654,982
y gift	768,760	2,037,525
y exchange		
Domestic	40.052	00.400
Foreign and international exchange	505,355	22,489
		468,421
Total	545,407	490,910
Total recsipts	8,041,007	9,389,922

## ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES LAW LIBRARY AND RESEARCH SERVICES

,	Law Library		Research	Services
	1982	1983	1982	1983
Lists and offers scanned	4,922	6,956	24,536	20,427
Items searched	11,093	8,638	111,201	132,175
Items recommended for acquisition	5,399	5,360	80,765	*249.445
Items accessioned			1,643,725	2,712,608
Items disposed of	3,652,317	3,163,813	1,085,435	1,535,295

<sup>\*</sup>Unusually high figure for fiscal 1983 due to the large recommendations for the Leo Goodman and the Glenn Seaborg



## Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs

#### CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

	1982	1983
Descriptive cataloging stage		
New titles fully cataloged	176,871	169,406
Titles recataloged or revised	3,688	5,237
Name authorities established	90,714	102,253
Name authorities changed	87,219	58,858
Minimal level cataloged	14,854	22,435
Subject cataloging stage		•
Titles classified and subject headed	159,027	160,5 <del>94</del>
Titles shelflisted, classified collections	141,608	164,623
Volumes shelflisted, classified collections	193,245	229,817
Titles recataloged	5,131	5,2 <del>44</del>
Subject headings established	7,661	8,383
Class numbers established	3,691	2,897
Decimal classification stage	•	•
Titles classified	101,297	117,535
Full level cataloging completed	147,734	159,498

#### RECORDS IN THE MARC DATA BASE

	Total records September 30, 1982	Additions 1983	Total records September 30, 1983
Books	1,606,175	133,907	1,740,082
Films	62,898	2,980	65,858
Maps	73,599	6,399	<b>79,998</b>
Name authorities	777,708	215,549	993,257
Serials	150,894	29,729	180,623
	2,671,274	388,544	3,059,818

#### SERIALS PROCESSING

		·
	1982	1983 .
Pieces processed  Volumes added to classified collections	1,512,842 21,250	1,573,369. 29,698

#### GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS

	Cards in catalogs September 30, 1982	New cards added 1983	Total cards September 30, 1983
Main Catalog	24,332,670	1415 520	
Auu-un Main Catalog	80,082	1415,532 43.849	24,748,202
Chicial Catalog	28,840,676	43,649 150,778	123,931
ndu-on Umciai Calalog	883,071		29,001,454
atalog of Children's Books	328,907	411,416	1,294,487
er Kastern Languages Catalog	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	263	329,170
Music Catalog	1,317,663	62,057	1,379,720
Add-on Music Catalog	3,393,957	34,077	· 3,428,034
vational Union Catalog of Manuscript	300	. 322	622
Collections	83,586		83,586
aw Library Catalog	2,401,903	6,865	2,408,768
Add-on Law Library Catalog	6,373	4,900	11,273
Total	61,669,188	1,140,059	62,809,247

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Includes cards filed from cards arranged by Computer Analysts. Ltd.



#### GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

	1982	1983
CARDS RECEIVED (Pre-1956 imprints)		
Library of Congress cards Printed main and added entry cards	5,825 928	2,202 733
Total	6,753	2,935
Cards contributed by other libraries	325,163	553,386
Total cards received	331,916	556,321
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PERSON OF
CARDS RECEIVED (Post-1955 imprints)		
Library of Congress cards Printed main entry cards	147,697	54,005
Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards	4,222	886
Printed added entry cards	21,103	4,627
Corrected and revised added entry cards	3,985	1,430
Printed cross-reference cards	179,623	137,341
Total	356,630	198,289
Cards contributed by other libraries	2,734,749	4,028,042
Total cards received	3,091,379	4,226,331
CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS		
Chinese Union Catalog	643,900	646,850
Hebraic Union Catalog	651,411	671,299
Japanese Union Catalog	691,927	725,272
Korean Union Catalog	70,682	72,857
Near East Union Catalog	129,340	133,255
Slavic Union Catalog	442,456	442,456
South Asian Union Catalog	41,200	41,200
Southeast Asian Union Catalog	22,512	22,512
National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 imprints, supplement	2,066,997	2,066,997
National Union Catalog: Post-1955 imprints	11,591,482	11,973,524
Total cards in auxiliary catalogs	16.351,907	16,796,222

## Cataloging Distribution

## TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF MARC TAPES, CARDS, AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

	1982	1983
General		
To U.S. government libraries.	<b>\$</b> 5, <b>4</b> 76, <b>4</b> 26.95	<b>\$4</b> ,235,221.80
To foreign libraries.	257,750.38	175,092.42
	674,663.57	456,728.08
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	6,408,840.90	\$4,867,042.30
ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME	·	The state of the s
Card sales (gross)	11,289,995.57	1,158 <del>,9</del> 14.23
rechinical publications	1675,905.70	734,410.90
Nearprint publications	138,116.45	161,351.50
BOOK CATALOGS	•	
National Union Catalog, including Audiovisual Materials and		
Music, books on Music, and Sound Recordings	11,829,880.00	321,165.00
Monographic Series	169,750.00	18,410.00
New Serial Thes	630,155.00	695,801.00
Subject Catalog.	622,575.00	49,380.00
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	82,820.00	86,160.00
MICROFICHE CATALOGS		
NUC Books		402,340.00
NUC U.S. Books.		27,300.00
NUC AV Materials		18,814.00
NUC Cartographic Materials		28,245.00
Register of Additional Locations	24,466,00	64,411.00
Addie Addorides	94,485.00	157,100.00
Subject Headings	61,910.00	98,530.00
Chinese Cooperative Catalog	12,065.00	1,220.00
MARC TAPES	776,717.18	843,489.67
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	6,408,840.90	4.867,042.30

ADJUSTMENT OF TOTAL SALES	Credit returns	U.S. government discount	
Cards	\$21,119.46 15,047.50 3,806.18	\$5,776.65 2,612.92 552.26	
BOOK CATALOGS:  National Union Catalog, etc	15,959.99 1,500.00 1,525.01 7,795.02	814.54 (68.18) 395.00 2,931,46	•
Subject Catalog	5,950.00 390.00 230.00	(99.09) 1,431.83 141.82 43.90	
NUC Cartographic Materials	945.00 1,693.00 6,184.99 2,970.00	105.02 231.82 485.45 355.46	
Total			154,545.20
Total net sales			4,712,497.10

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Adjusted figure.

#### CARDS DISTRIBUTED

<u> </u>	1982	1983
Cards sold	15,355,512	13,098,980
Other cards distributed Library of Congress catalogs	16,286,711 781,494 2,655,129	4,579,159 137,886 7,420,383
Total	19,723,334	12,137,428
Total cards distributed	35,078,846	25,236,408

**A-14** 

#### CARD SALES, 1972 TO 1983

Fiscal year	Cards sold	Gross revenue	Net revenue
1972. /	72,002,908	\$3,653,582.81	\$3,596,965.03
1973	73,599,751	3,875,134.48	3,813,375.1
974	58,379,911	3,068,073.58	3,013,373.1
975	44,860,670	2,741,596.05	2,700,969.6
976	39,821,876	2,618,271.74	2,561,223.6
uly 1-September 30, 1976.	8,238,642	635,672.05	622,505.8
<b>377 </b>	30,799,708	2,109.878.24	2,050,860.0
978	23,318,278	1,672,955.50	1,837,891.8
G7 G	22,555,290	1,614,497.43	1,581,388.93
980	19,536,019	1,347,513.12	1,314,485.28
981	15,643,303	1,120,886.97	1,094,625.80
982	15,355,512	1,292,490.61	1,227,000.67
983	13,098,980	1,158,914.23	1,132,018.12

#### MASTER CARDS PRINTED FOR LC TITLES CATALOGED<sup>a</sup>

	1982	1983
ew titles printed	,	<del></del>
Monographs		
Monographs	125,741	127,130
	8,039	2.358
	4.616	5,468
	2.577	2.345
	³ 18,460	20,490
		6,252
Name authority cards: Author	940,426	897,443
Total	1,105.056	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Revised format.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted figure.



## Reader Services<sup>1</sup>

	Bibliographies prepared	
	Number	Number of entries 3
*.		,
National Programs	9	1.900
American Folklife Center	1	141
Children's Literature Center	16	1,480
National Library Service for the Billio and Physically Handicapped	<del></del>	
Total	26	3,521
Research Services		
Performing Arts Library		0.004
African and Middle Eastern Division	4	8,091
Asian Division		8,514
European Division	<b>45</b>	26,685
Hispanic Division	49	25,213
Collections Management Division		
General Reading Rooms Division	18	7,076
Loan Division		2 221
National Referral Center	4.4	2,221 1, <b>02</b> 9
Science and Technology Division	. 11	3,322
Serial and Government Publications Division	2	3,322 15,915
Geography and Map Division	153	3,555
Manuscript Division		3,333
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division	. 0.0	1,131
Music Division	33	1,559
Prints and Photographs Division	16	1,008
Rare Book and Special Collections Division		
Total	291	104,311
Law Library	372	22,910
Law Library in the Capitol		
Processing Services		
Grand total - 1983	689	130,742
•	473	99,471
Comparative totals - 1982	473 41 <del>9</del>	91,550
1981	413	227,933
1980		176,541
1979	715	170,041

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which answered 418,859 inquiries for members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1983.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See appendix 6 for additional statistics.

Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

rculation of volu	mes and other units	Direct reference service			•
For use within			By		
the Library	Outside loans *	In person	correspondence	By telephone	Total
	•		. ,		
		•			
<u> </u>		1,122	20,844	4,748	26,71
		1,122	20,844	4,748	26,71
			The state of the s		
		2,511	80	2,162	4,75
10,805	922	11,336	2,057	<b>15</b> ,708	29,10
45,356	6,468	12,609	926	21,953	35,48
60,193		12,989	2,313	18,084	33,38
14,393	4,075	19,577	20,509	33,826	73,91
720,860		23,360	17, <del>9</del> 11	7,200	48,47
393,861	2,141	197,180	9,072	65, <del>44</del> 0	271,69
2,872	<sup>5</sup> 146,246	2,868	10,964	11,136	24,96
~ .		1,442	7,479	4,449	13,37
11,049	10	27,511	5,702	8,438	41,65
527,095	18,314	84,316	891	23,243	108,45
111,127	641	<b>16,461</b>	. 1,888	10,032	28,38
56,721	1,785	10,978	.4,234	18,550	33,76
<b>42,604</b>	3,765	21,399	21,445	19,464	62,30
37,045	<b>568</b> .	14,260	1,580	16,320	32,16
96,796	397	~ . 45,152	3,531	23,280	71,96
33,197	·	6,692	1,162	7,414	15,26
2,163,974	185,332	510,641	111,744	306,699	929,08
904,568		357,250	5,930	96,828	460,00
10,863	6,022	5,512		2,602	8,11
			11,234	96,879	108,11
3,079,405	191,354	874,525	149,752	507,756	1,532,03
2,840,050	118,456	751,857	98,670	436,927	1,287,45
<b>2,659,4</b> 05	140,871	714,496	147,801	489,705	1,352,00
2,132,726	<b>151,46</b> 5	636,179	136,908	492,629	1,265,71
2,047,262	189,373	625,301	174,070	500,140	1,299,51

<sup>\*</sup>All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Includes 17,766 copies of items sent to borrowers in lieu of lending.

# Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped

		<u> </u>
	1982	1983
Purchase of sound reproducers	60,000	50,000
Acquisitions		
Books, including music		
Recorded titles	1,524	1.674
(containers) 1	1,360,900	1,493,100
Press-braille titles	320	390
(volumes) 1	54.000	62.800
Hand-copied braille titles	299	302
(volumes	5,626	9,584
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	153	199
Cassette titles produced at NLS/BPH	117	65
Commercial music recordings (containers)	1.817	1,208
Large print music (volumes)	10	
Magazines, including music		
Recorded titles	40	40
(containers) 1	5,558,300	5.648.700
Press-braille titles	36	36
(volumes) 1	721,000	736.400
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	4	2
Music scores		
Press-braille titles	725	704
(volumes)	3,439	2.110
Hand-copied braille masters	23	1
Hand-copied braille volumes	520	13
Large-type masters produced by volunteers	14	3
Large-type volumes produced by volunteers	14	3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes materials deposited in network libraries.



	1982	1983
Certification of volunteers	,	•
Braille transcribers	326	366
Braille proofreaders	9	10
Taps narrators	· <b>20</b>	20
Circulation		
Regional and subregional libraries		
Recorded disc containers	10,667,600	10,882,100
Recorded cassette containers	6,372,800	6,601,600
Braille volumes	663,000	661,500
NLS/BPH direct service (overseas)		-
Recorded disc books	3,900	3,700
Recorded cassette books	7,000	6,700
Braille books	100	200
NLS/BPH music direct service		
Recorded disc containers	700	700
Recorded cassette containers	8,600	9,000
Braille volumes	5,500	4,100
Large-type volumes	2,300	1,900
Interlibrary loan	1	
Multistate centers	1	
Recorded disc containers	21,500	20,800
Recorded cassette containers	18,400	28,100
Tapes (cassette and open-reel)	40,200	_ 48,200
Braille volumes	13,500	13,000
Recorded disc containers	500	400
Recorded cassette containers	100	200
Braille volumes	9,400	² 700
Duplication (cassette or open-reel)	4,000	3,400

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Reflects transfer of braille collection to Multistate Center for the West.



#### Report of The Librarian of Congress, 1983

		/0
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1982	1983
Readership		
Regional and subregional libraries		
Recorded disc	298,550	289,860
Recorded cassette	308,840	307,360
Braille	/ 17,970	16,290
NLS/BPH direct service (overseas)	/	
Recorded disc	/ 260	290
Recorded cassetts	/ 300	320
Braille	20	30
NLS/BPH music direct service		
Recorded disc	1.600	100
Recorded cassette	3.200	1.900
Braille	1.100	900
Large-type	700	600

A-20

17

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

# Appendix 7

## Photoduplication.

	Total 1982	Total 1983
Photostat exposures	11.179	9.855
Electrostatic prints	11,1,0	0,000
Catalog cards	36,873	8,347
Other material	446.351	338.443
Negative microfilm exposures	,	000,110
Catalog cards	66,228	7.104
Books, etc.	00,220	,,,,,,
Filmed at Library of Congress	9,814,365	11.266,379
Filmed in New Delhi	516,377	610.838
Positive microfilm (in feet)	4.005.305	3,929,380
Enlargement prints from microfilm	1.933	2,060
Photographic negatives (copy, line, and view)	6.858	9.828
Photographic contact prints	20,541	22,889
Photographic projection prints	13.007	11.659
Slides and transparencies (including color)		-
Plack line and bluendate (including color)	7,220	7,601
Black line and blueprints	1,041	1,466
Diazo (microfiche)	235,966	290,79



## Preservation and Restoration

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1982	1983
IN ORIGINAL FORM		
<b>Links</b>		
olumes bound or rebound (commercial binding)	179,451	203,851
book materials treated (volumes) 1	5,601	5.723
book materials surveyed (volumes)	11,096	7,771
Total volumes	196,148	217,145
Nonbook materials	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Manuscripts treated (individual sheets) 1	17,924	33,730
Maps treated (individual atlas sheets)	15,524	35,284
Prints and photographs treated (individual items) 1	6,462	10,037
Total nonbook items	39,910	79,051
IN OTHER FORMS	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	<u> </u>
Brittle books and serials converted to microfilm (exposures)	3,417,195	4,094,486
Newspapers and periodicals converted to microfilm (exposures)		
Retrospective materials	757,977	627,957
Current materials	1,975,028	1,899,218
Deteriorating still-picture negatives converted to safety-base negatives	261	8.010
Deteriorating motion pictures replaced or converted to	مر مر	-,
safety-base film (feet)	920,487	1,946,278
Sound recordings		-,,
Deteriorating discs converted to magnetic tape	6,528	6.612
Deteriorating tapes converted to magnetic tape	97	22
Deteriorating cylinders, wire recordings, etc., converted to	,	
magnetic tape		. 14
Recordings cleaned and packed	7,212	7,302
	, , ,	,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The number of volumes, pages, etc., reported in any given year may vary considerably from previous years because of differences in treatment times for specific projects. Yearly total figures include both phased and full-treatment projects.







## Appendix 9

## **Employment**

•	1982		1983	•
<u></u>	Total	Paid from appropriations to the Library	Other funds	Tota
Office of the Librarian	71	60	7	67
Management	919	736	176	912
National ProgramsBooks for the blind and physically handicapped	93 143	75 139	18	93 139
Total, National Programs	236	214	18	232
Copyright Office.	<b>546</b>	549	•	549
Library	89	95		95
Congressional Research Service	834	891	,	891
Processing Services  General Services  Cataloging distribution service  Special foreign currency program	1,000 391 7	1,190 183 7	6	1,196 183 7
Total, Processing Services 1	1,398	1,380	6	1,386
Research Services	1,153	932	244	1,176
Total, all. departments	5.246	4,857	451	5,308

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Does not include local personnel hired for overseas programs



# Financial Statistics

		SUMMARY
	Unobligated balance from previous year	Appropriations or receipts 1983
APPROPRIATED FUNDS		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress  Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office  Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service  Books for the blind and physically handicapped  Collection and distribution of library materials, special	<b>\$251,977.15</b>	1\$129,054,409.20 215,657.000.00 35,240,000.00 33,384,000.00
foreign currency program	2,727,917.57	4,438,000.00
Furniture and furnishings	480,894.68	1,226,000.00
Total annual appropriations	3,460,789.40	218,999,409.20
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES	And they will be to be primitive for a	man and management of the second
Consolidated working funds	•	
No-year		1,966,729.00
1983		10,796,131.00
1982–83		218,067.00
1983-84		208,230.00
Total transfers from other government agencies		13,189,157.00
GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS	3,907,154.64	7,969,921.30
Total all funds	7,367,944.04	240,158,487.50

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes Cataloging Distribution Service receipts, amounting to \$4.814,409.20, that were available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 97-276, approved October 2, 1982.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The principal value of Library of Congress trust funds is invested as follows: In the U.S. Treesury

Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard	\$20,000
Public debt securities	
Permanent loan	
⇒Total	6.546.461
`	



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Includes copyright registration receipts, amounting to \$5,000,000, that were available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 97–276, approved October 2, 1982.

### STATEMENT

Total available for obligation 1983	Obligated 1983	Unobligated balance not available	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984
	<del></del>		
<b>\$</b> 129,306,386.35	<b>\$</b> 128,394,001.05	<b>\$866,337.60</b>	<b>\$4</b> 6,047.70
15,657,000.00	15,421,985.87	235,014.13	1 20,0 27 17 0
35,240,000.00	35,161,768.82	78,231.18	
33,384,000.00	32,422,000.73	961,999.27	•
7,165,917.57	3,360,768.19		3,805,149.38
1,706,894.68	1,412,397.83	106,768.35	187,728.50
222,460,198.60	216,172,922.49	2,248,350.53	4,038,925.58
1,966,729.00	1,966,729.00		
10,796,131.00	10,796,131.00		` .
218,067.00	218,067.00		
208,230.00	208,230.00	•	
13,189,157.00	13,189,157.00		
11,877,075.94	7,625,841.30		4,251,234.64
247,526,431.54	236,987,920.79	2,248,350.53	8,290,160.22
side the U.S. Treesury (M	arket value September 30, 198:		
Archer M. Huntington Fu	ınd	,622,000	
		413,000	
Katie and Walter Louchhe	eim Fund	76,000	
Total		.111,000	
Total invigances:	, ,	.657,461	



#### Fund and donor

#### Ригрове

#### Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard 4

#### Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts

Babine, Alexis V., bequest

Purchase of Slavic material

Bonjamin, William Everts

Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library

Bowker, R. R.

Bibliographical services

Carnegie Corporation of New York

Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States

Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation

Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson

Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature

Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature

Evans (Archibald B.) Fund

Purchase of original American 18th-century newspapers

Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund

Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers

Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association

Enrichment of music collection

Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.

Chair of aeronautics

Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest

Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind

Huntington, Archer M.
Donation

Purchase of Hispanic material

<sup>\*</sup>Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of \$20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276,62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury.

#### TRUST FUNDS

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1983	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984
\$20,000.00	\$2,602.10	\$2.143.08	<b>\$4,74</b> 5.18	\$1,802.13	\$2,943.05
6,684.74	3,100.86	761.29	3,862.15	130.9 <del>4</del>	3,731.21
83,083.31	41,694.03	10,272.67	51,966.70	4,204.76	47,761. <del>94</del>
,					•
14,843.15	5,999.16	1,720.94	7,720.10		7,720.10
93,307.98	10,957.67	7,951.08	18,908.75	10,724. <del>99</del>	8,183.76
<b>804,444</b> .26	129,473.35	86,841.82	216,315.17	80,716.67	135,598.50
6,000.00	3,207.00	487.20	3,694.20	1,000.00	2.694.20
6,585.03	2,327.81	534.79	2,862.60		2,862.60
25,000.00	12,133.11	3,456.84	15,589.95	4,242.50	11,347.45
1,000.00	364.69	86.10	450.79		<b>4</b> 50.79
11,659.09	1,962.83	1,248.26	3,211.09	194.40	3,016.69
90,654.22	83,404.54	13,415.95	96,820 <i>.</i> 49	340.10	96,480.39
5,227.31	5,315.77	775.02	6,090.79	2,241.97	3,848.82
112,305.74	16,667.83	10,518.19	27,186.02	6,433.46	20,752.56

<sup>\*</sup> Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, March 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."



Fund	and	donor	

#### Purpose

#### Library of Congress Trust-Eund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts-Continued

Huntington, Archer M.—Continued Donation

**Bequest** 

Jurow (Mae and Irving) Fund

Kaplan (Milton) Fund

Kostelanetz (Andre) Fund

Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.

Kroyt (Boris and Sonya) Memorial Fund

Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth

Miller, Dayton C., bequest

National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.

Pennell, Joseph, bequest

Pickford (Mary) Foundation

Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman

Reid (Samuel Chester) Trust Fund

Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts

Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala

Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature

Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry

Provision of harpsichord concerts at the Library

Purchase of 18th- and 19th-century American prints, drawings, and photographs

Purchase of books, manuscripts, kinescopes, recordings, and other materials for the Music Division

Furtherance of the art of music composition

Benefit the concert program developed through the Music Division

Furtherance of music

Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes

Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind

Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection

Support of programs related to the history and development of the motion picture industry

Maintenance of a consultantship or other appropriate purpose

Provision of a yearly grant to a "promising, talented, and creative writer of the American Scene"

Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections, and its services

Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Scala bequest



A-28 /

Appendix 10

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1983	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984
•					·
<b>\$49,74</b> 6.52	\$17,097.74 <sub>\$</sub>	\$5,140.38	\$22,238.12	\$9,402.85	\$12,835.27
98,525.40	6,721.89	8,450.60	15,172.49	5,279.47	9,893.02
				•	
50,000.00	9,392.04	5,500.40	14,892.44	4,068.11	10,824.33
2,985.00	1,014.97	320.28	1,335.25	ı	1,335.25
10,000.00	2,667.89	1,072.16	3,740.05		3,740.05
208,099.41	67,856.75	26,379.83	94,236,58	19,723.92	74,512.6 <del>6</del>
92,295.61	16,590.17	10,138.55	26,728.72	2,777.00	23,951.72
10,691.59	7,215:79	983.59	8,199.38	5,737.50	2,461.88
20,548.18	3,306.87	1,668.71	<b>4,975.58</b>	3,897.75	1,077.83
36,015.00	22,758.34	4,911.34	27,669.68	436.90	27,232.78
			* Ø	١	•
303,250.46	4,011.47	24,625.96	28,637.43	860.00	27,777.43
		91,225.25	31,225.25		31,225.25
290,500.00	116,858.35	40,044.87	156,998.22	37,160.40	119,742.82
, <b>74,126</b> .07	12,315.66	8,749.56	21,065.22	4,500.00	16,565.22
62,703.75	- 47,211.00	9,103.68	56,314.68	•	56,314.68
92,228.85	20,660.04	9,062.41	29,722.45	50.00	29,672.45





#### Fund and donor

#### Purpose

#### Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts - Continued

Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association

Aid and advancement of musical research

Spivacke (Harold and Rose Marie) Fund

Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials for the Music Division

Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern

Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection

Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund

Maintenance of an exhibit of cartoon and caricature originals

Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund

Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general

Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall

Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used

Wilbur, James B. Donation

Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives

Bequest

Establishment of a chair of geography

**Bequest** 

Freservation of source materials for American history

Total, U.S. Treasury investment accounts.

#### Library of Congress Trust Fund, bank investment de

t accounts

Huntington, Archer M.<sup>8</sup>

Equipment for and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry

McKim Fund, established under bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim '

Support of the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano and of related activities

Total, bank investment department accounts.



<sup>\*</sup>Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately \$1.622,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

Appendix 10

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1983	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984
<b>\$</b> 12,088.13	<b>\$</b> 13,935.77	<b>\$</b> 1,186.58	<b>\$</b> 15,122.35	<b>\$60</b> 0.00	<b>\$14</b> ,522.35
21,913.00		1,916.91	1,916.91		1,916.91
27,548.58	9,148.17	3,275.79	12,423.96	2,341.75	10,082.21
1,000,000.00	103,788.15	102,151.42	205,939.57	75,115.18	130,824.39
957,977.79	223,961.10	116,733.25	340.694.35	104,382.94	236,311.41
1,538,609.44	216,060.28	173,267.55	389,327.83	234,702.75	154,625.08
192,671.36	61,413.55	21,181.74	82,595.29	14,754.91	67,840.38
81,856.92	27,395.77	7,085.13	34,480.90	12,306.58	22,174.32
31,285.29	10,174.77	3,414.34	13,589.11	1,357.77	12,231.34
6,526,461.18	1,338,165.18	755,660.43	2,093,825.61	649,685.57	1,444,140.04
	31,197.52	45,879.33	77,076.85	37,622.81	39,454.04
	25,087.58	276,000.00	301,087.58	229,686.32	71,401.26
-	56,285.10	321,879.33	378,164.43	267,309.13	110,855.30

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, principally in the form of securities, valued at approximately \$1,413,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All the income secrues to the Library of Congress. Income invested in short-time securities is valued at approximately \$33,000.



#### Fund and donor

#### Purpose

#### Library of Congress Gift Fund

**Africana Acquisitions Fund** 

Alaska, State of

American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies

American Bar Association

American Council of Learned Societies

American Folklife Center, various donors

American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc.

American Library Association

American Psychological Association

American-Scandinavian Foundation

Annenberg Fund, Inc.

Baker and Taylor Company

Baugh (Harvey) Memorial Fund

Belmear (Herbert W.) Memorial Fund

Book-of-the-Month Club, Inc.

**Business Week Magazine** 

Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation

Purchase of publications for the Africana Collection

Furtherance of a cooperative project for the arrangement, description, and microfilming of the records of the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church of North America, Diocese of Alaska

Toward preparation of a bibliography of Slavic and East European studies

Expenses in connection with a celebration of the 150th anniversary of the Law Library

Furtherance of a program for the acquisition of publications from Europe

Toward expenses of the Center

Preservation of drawings from the 1792 competition for designs for the Capitol and the President's House

For use by the director of the Processing Department

Furtherance of work in the Manuscript Division in connection with the Archives of the Association

Expenses of a symposium on Scandinavian children's literature

Support of the Book Garden

For use by the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs

Expenses of plantings on the Library's grounds

For use by employees in emergency situations

Expenses of the exhibit "A Nation of Readers"

For use by the Copyright Office

Seminars to commemorate or celebrate important events or persons

Support of the opening program for the Performing Arts Library in the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts

Support of the Council of Scholars



Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1983	Total available for obligation	Obligated	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984
	• .				
	\$430.32		\$430.32		\$430.32
	4,000.00		4,000.00		4,000.00
·					
	8,457.42	\$4,500.00	12,957.42	\$12,777.28	180.14
		<u> </u>			₡
	1,256.57		1,256.57	1,256.57	
	58.00		58.00	(58.00)	116.00
	154.42	2,317.39	2,471.81	893.34	1,578.57
	3,015.48	300.00	3,315.48		3,315.48
	1,305.58	15.00	1,320.68	723.81	59 <b>6.8</b> 7
	1,000.00	400.00	1,400.00		1,400.00
	7,800.00		7,800.00	4,895.03	2,904.97
	6,667.00	,	13,334.00	•	13,334.00
		2,550.00	2.550 00	.234.33	2,315.67
•	238.00	95.00	. 333.00	333.00	•
	215.00		215.00		- 215.00
	195.94		195.94	195.94	,
	4,358.91		4,358.91	1,146.77	3,212.14
	22,306.45	•	22,306.45	(7.86)	22,314.31
	7,767.18		7,767.18	· ·	7,767.18
	12,002.36	1.572.10	13,574.46	9,914.82	3,659.64
	•	;	13	0	A-33

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

#### Fund and donor

#### Purpose

#### Library of Congress Gift Fund-Continued

Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn)
Foundation – Continued

Center for the Book, various donors

Centro Venezolano Americano

Childs (James Bennett) Fund

Clarke, Gertrude, estate of

Congressional Continuing Education Fund, various donors

Council of Scholars Fund

Council on Library Resources, Inc.



Croft (William and Adeline) Fund

Documents Expediting Project, various contributors

Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund

Evans (Luther H.) Memorial Fund

Federal Library Committee, various donors

Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund

Finlandia Foundation, Inc.

Ford Foundation

Support of a two-volume guide to visual resources in the Prints and Photographs Division, Washingtoniana

Expenses of the Center

Support of activities relating to the special collections

Support of publications and programs concerning government documents

Expenses of a suitable memorial for Gertrude Clarke Whittall

Toward expenses of programs offered by the Congressional Research Service to members of Congress and their staffs

To support activities of the council

To facilitate the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information

Support of a survey of online public catalog users

Support of the Linked Systems Project

Toward expenses of a symposium on "Public Lending Right"

Furtherance of the Library's music programs and acquisitions for the music collection,

Distribution of documents to participating libraries

Chair of history or literature in his memory

Purchase of materials for the collections that foster world peace and understanding

Expenses of the committee

Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers

Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field

Support of a revised and enlarged edition of Edmund C. Burnett's Letters of Members of the Continental Congress



,			· 1983	to 1984
	•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		,
	\$156,649.00	\$156,649.00	\$8,529.34	\$148,119.66
\$41,349.61	79,989.11	121.338.72	59.383.68	61,955.04
2,878.63	13,45 <b>€</b> .48			15,526.15
1,574.45	318.5 <i>7</i>	•	7	1,893.02
•		<u></u>		
•	5,000.00	5,000.00		5,000.00
3,262.63	10,838.79	14,101.42	3,386.31	10,715.11
10,003.50	6,000.00	16,003.50	2,549.18	13 <del>,</del> 454.32
13,310.33	e.,	13,310.33	5,648.24	7,662.09
6,7 <b>18.4</b> 7	•	6,718.47	6,718.47	•
40,000.00	114,576.00	154,576.00	111,551.10	43,024.90
	5.000.00	5,000.00	4,458.00	542.00
14,470.06	5,000.00	19,470.06	17,933.7 <b>7</b>	1,536.29
62,752.22	127,306.76	190,058.98	177,795.18	12,263.80
50,661.60	-	50,661.60	29,378.23	<b>21,283.37</b>
800.00	50.00	850.00		850.00
248.037.01	160.820.99	408.858.00	325,839,95	83,018.05
	,		040,000.00	157.97
		<b>197.07</b>	ı	137.57
107.55	, <b>*</b>	107.55		107.55
5,815.61		5,815 61	153.10	5,662.51
	3,262.63  10,003.50 13,310.33 6,718.47 40,000.00  14,470.06 62,752.22 50,661.60 800.00  248,037,01 157.97	\$41,349.61 2,878.63 1,574.45 13,454.48 1,574.45 318.57 5,060.00 3,262.63 10,838.79  10,003.50 6,718.47 40,000.00 114,576.00 5,000.00 14,470.06 50,661.60 800.00 50.00 248,037,01 160,820.99 157.97	\$41,349.61	\$41,349.61



Fund donor

Purpose

Library of Congress Gift Fund - Continued

Ford Foundation-Continued

Foreign program, various contributors

Forest Press, Inc.

Friends of Music, various donors

Friends of the Folk Archive, various donors

German Marshall Fund of the United States

Gish (Lillian) Foundation

Goff (Frederick R.) Memorial Fund

Gottscho (Samuel H.) Fund

Heineman Foundation

Support of advisory groups of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning

Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in Israel

Support of the program for the purchase of material in Bangladesh under Public Law 480

Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under Public Law 480

Fiscal year 1981 Fiscal year 1982

Fiscal year 1983

Acquisition of publications from Southeast Asia

Acquisition of publications from Brazil

Acquisition of publications from Sri Lanka

Acquisition of publications from the Middle East

Acquisition of publications from Nepal

Acquisition of publications from Burma,

Toward the cost of a five-year project to edit the 19th edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification

Furtherance of music

Expenses of the Archive of Folk Song

Expenses of a study of corporate-shareholder tax integration in selected European countries by the Congressional Research Service

Furtherance of the Library's programs

Acquisition of materials for the rare book collection and special collections of the Library

Acquisition of photographic negatives from the Gottscho-Schleisner Archives

Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division



Appendix 10

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1983	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1983	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984
,	•		,	•	
	\$370.07	•	\$370.07	\$370.07	
•	3,545.72	•	3,545.72	49.12	\$3,496.6Ó
•	23,835.40	\$8,977.00	32,812.4	23,708.99	9,103.41
•	- 1	•			
	500.00 15,000.00	16,500.00	500.00 15,000.00 16,500.00	500.00 15,000,00	16,500.00
•	42,647.80	. 230,455.00	273,092.80	120,197.14	152,895.66
	450.00	750.00	1,200.00	390.62	809.38
	23,443.73	9,57,9.00	33,022.73	23,759.76	9,262.97
	145,251.49	264,616.05	409,867.54	300,494.73	109,372.81
2 E	24,801.95 2,800.00	8,987.00 500.00	33,788.95	16,649.62 2,800.00	17,139.33
•	28,696.85	61,500.00	90,196.85	64,483.61	500.00 . 25,713.24
	2,873:45	3,735.00	6,608.45	- *2,600.80	4,007.65
	717.40	3,884.37	4,601.77	1,630.00	2,971.77
	61.03		61.03	61.03	
Ļ	26,205.40		26,205.40	1,311.32	24,894.08
• .		8,150.00	8,150.00	4,800.00	3,350.00
	5,865.30		5,865.30	2,379.94	3,485.36
4	2,822.22	5,000.00	. 7,822.22	6,720.24	1,101.98



#### Fund/and donor

Purpose

Library of Congress Gift Fund-Continued

Hispanic Publication Fund, various donors

Insurance Company of North America
IBM Corp.

Kennedy (John F.) Center for the Performing Arts
Knight, John

Knoxville International Energy Exposition

League of Arab States

Librarian's Office, various delors

Loeffler, Klise Fay, bequest

Louchheim, Katie S.

Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund

Louisiana Colonial Records Project, various contributors

Luce, Clare Boothe

Luce, Henry R.

Mellon, Paul

Middle East Studies Association

Morrow (Malcolm) Memorial Fund

Mumford (L. Quincy) Memorial Fund

For use by the Librarian in the support of Hispanic activities of the Library

Furtherance of the Library's preservation program

Toward preparation of the Charles and Ray Eames Collection

Purchase of library materials for the center

Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind

Toward expenses of a folklife festival in conjunction with the 1982 World's Fair

Support of conference on Arab-American literature

Purchase of special material for the office

Toward expenses of support services

Purchase of music

Processing her papers in the Manuscript Division

Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations

To microfilm Louisiana colonial documents

Furtherance of the work of organizing her personal papers in the Library of Congress

Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress

Purchase of a collection of Sigmund Freud letters

Expenses of the Near East Union List Project

Acquisition of scientific materials for the collections of the Library

Purchase of retrospective children's literature for addition to the collections



Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts	Total available for obligation	Obligated 4 1983	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984
4				,	•
;	· \$8,867.57	\$1,203.57	\$10,071.14	\$5,406.25	\$4,664.89
	15,016.83		15,016.83	5,022.91	9,993.92
	148,083.54	•	148,083.54	1,581.00	146,502.54
	13.58		13.58	13.28	.30
	75.27	•	75.27	•	75.27*
	145.58	•	145.58	145.58	
<b>\</b>	•	▼		•	
		22,000.00	22,000.00	15,459.56	6,540 44
	2,748.70	32,888.44	35,637.14	1,142.55	34,494.59
	11,054.00	11,966.95	23,020.95	•	23,020.95
	525.31	19.51	544.82		544.82
	429.28		. 429.28		429.28
	7,691.40	• 5,481.06	13,172. <del>4</del> 6	9,422.01	3,750.45
	43.29		43.29	43.29	•
٠	4,447.05		4,447.05	: :	4,447.05
•	1,884,46		1,884.46		1,884.46
	2.39		2.39	2.39	•
	11,856.62	60,095.00	71,951.62	66,927.03	5,024.59
,	345.00		345.00	•	345.00
	740.00	1,100.00	1.840.00	1,250.00	590.00

<sup>\*</sup>Does not include securities, valued at approximately \$76,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.



#### Fund and donor

#### Purpose

Library of Congress Gift Fund - Continued

Naval Historical Foundation

. Organization of American States,

Pickford (Mary) Foundation

Pickford (Mary) Theater Dedication Fund

Portner (Mildred Chaffin) Fund

Program for the blind, various donors

Publications, various donors

Radio Corporation of America

Research Libraries Group, various donors

Rhode Island, State of

Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of

Ross (Arthur) Foundation

Rowman and Littlefield, Inc.

Schwartz (Bern) Photographic Fund

Seagram (Joseph E.) & Sons, Inc.

Sham, Donald

Processing the Naval Historical Foundation Collections deposited in the Library of Congress

Preparation of a third edition of the National Directory of Latin Americanists

Support of programs related to the history and development of the motion picture industry

Expenses of dedicating the Mary Pickford Theater

Toward expenses to retain in a consulting capacity experts in the preservation of records created by the Library of Congress

Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind

Toward expenses of publications

For use by the Music Division

Acquisition of publications from Eastern Africa

Support of the Rhode Island Folklife Project

Arrangement plication, and preservation of the photographic lew York known as the Anthony Angel Collection

Expenses of a reception to celebrate the publication of The Library of Congress: Its Architecture and Decoration

Editing and preparation costs in connection with the quinquennial edition of the Library of Congress National Union Catalog

Preparation cost in connection with the filming of the Slavic (Cyrillic) Union Catalog

Acquisition of original photographic prints, negatives, and transparencies

Expenses of matting photographs from the Seagram County Court House Project

Purchase of backup microfilm copies of damaged volumes in the Law Library

A\_40

197



# Appendix 10

	" Unobligated	Income or			Unobligated balance
Principal	balance from previous year	receipts 1983	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1983	forwarded to 1984
		•	,		
. 1	\$610.98	v.	\$610.98	•	\$6 <b>1</b> 0.98
•	9,509.63	\$12,000.00	21,509.63	\$14,387.47	7.122.16
	•	22,410.00	22,410.00	12,587.69	9,822.31
•		10,000.00	10,000.00	8.874.99	1,125.01
	. 2,455.00	250.00	2,705.00	·	2,705.00
•	•	•	•	•	•
	818.91	1,516.85	2,335.76	420.86	1,914.90
	1,585.85	•	1,585.85	1,585.85	
	462.66	2,134.93	2,597.59	411.27	2,186.32
·	10,423.22	10,248.00	20,671.22	8,017.53	12,653.69
	8.06	• •	8.06	8.06	
	. 767.08		767.08	767.08	
•	,	6,500.00	6,500.00	3,727.04	2,772.96
	107,510.32		107,510.32	21,006.63	86,503.69
9	10,000.00	•	10,000.00	•	10,000.00
	4,358.02	5,000.00	9,358.02	8,582.92	775.10
	6,001.02	, .	6,001.02	6,00 <b>1</b> :02	-
	41.87		41.87	•	41.87

	,		
Fund	and	dono	T

#### · Purpose

Skaggs Foundation

Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest

Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund

Surplus Book Disposal Project, various donors

Task force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, various donors

Time-Life Books, Inc.

**Times Mirror** 

Tinker Foundation

Unifed States-Spanish Committee for Educational and Cultural Affairs

United Technologies

Waters (Edward N.) Fund

Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of

· Total, Library of Congress Gift Fund

Revolving fund service fees

American Folklife Center

Cafritz Foundation Scholarly Activities Fund

Clapp. (Verner W.) Publication Fund

Da Capo Fund

Support of the Federal Cylinder Project

Purchase of an original music manuscript or manuscripts

Toward expenses of cataloging the Alfred Whita Stern Collection of Lincolnians

Toward expenses of the project

Support of advisory groups of this organization

Purchase of library materials for the collections of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division

Support of expenses of the dinner honoring the book Treasures of the Library of Congress

Support of the third edition of the National Directory of Latin Americanists

Support of Spanish Scholars of the Council of Scholars

Support of the American Cowboy Exhibition,

Publication of facsimiles of rare and significant items, especially manuscripts, in the Music Division

Purchase of antique stringed musical instruments

Support of publications and related expenses

Support of publication of Library exhibit catalogs and related expenses

Support of publications

Support of concerts, publications, recordings, and broadcasts relating to Music Division programs and collections

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1983	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1983	Unobligated balarice forwarded to 1984
), ·			<del>.</del>		
	\$14,856.00	° (\$14,856.00)	,		•
	1,474.93	,	\$1,474.93	\$1,474.93 /	
(	4,468.51	<b>→</b> 20.00	<b>\$4,488.51</b>		<b>4,488.5</b> 1
	18,769.80	20,800.86	39,570.66	16,032.77	23,537.89
	448.08	•	448.08	448.08	•
. ❖	12,500.00	2,000.00	14,500.00	7,555.50	6,944.50
	<b>2</b> ,392.03	10 (2,392.03)		,	•
. (	13,130.45	31,000.00	44,130.45	20,213.17	23,917.28
·	•	1,750.00	1,750.00	1,750.00	•
	28,55 <b>6</b> 40	106,000.00	134,550.40	132,727.33	1.823.07
, ·	1,350.00		1,350.00	•	1,350.00
	5,000.00	ĭ	5,000.00		5,000.00
	1,404,468.87	1,675,186.75	3,079,655.62	1,747,335.57	1,332,320.05
			''		•
.•	6,359.39	58,444.72	64,804.11	36,092.52	28,711.59
	7 <b>,9</b> 26.51	16,997.75	24,924.26	7,858.75	17,065.51
	*2,954.21	139,897.99	142,852.20	100,608.36	42,243.84

Reflects transfer of previous year's receipts to the American Folklife Center.

Reflects transfer of previous year's receipts to the Center for the Book.



Fund and donor	Purposè
. Revolving fund service fees - Continued	
Frissell (Toni) Fund	Maintenance of the Toni Frissell Collection of photographs in the Library of Congress
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund	Support of materials related to the Library of Congress and its collections
Photoduplication Service	Support of reproduction of materials in various forms
Pickford (Mary) Company	Support of the preservation of motion picture and television program films from nonprofit film archives
Recording Laboratory .	Support of reproduction of materials in recorded form
Traveling Exhibits Fund	Support of traveling exhibits
Various Donors	Conversion of motion picture film to a safety base
Total service fees	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Total, all gift and trust funds	•

### Appendix 10

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1983	Total available of for obligation	Obligated 1983	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984
		•			
	<b>\$1,440.45</b>	\$1,575.00	\$3,015.45	\$1,656.18	<b>\$1,359.27</b>
1	7,600.95	140.511.59	148,112.54	118,909.16	29,203.38
	794,243.82	4,429,488.28	5,223,732.10	4,226,250.41	• 997,481.69
•	1,508.75	1	1,508.75		1,508.75
	173,456.13	. 241,460.91	414,917.04	288,959.25	125,957.79
	31,360.98	35,239.25	66,600723	56,122.70	10,477.53
	44,080.39	73,009.62	117,090.01	72,587.32	44,502.69
-	1,105,633.39	5.2 <b>f</b> 5.051.71	6,320,685.10	4,959,708.90	1,360,976.20
,	3,907,154.64	7,969,921.30	11,877,075.94	7,625,841.30	4.251,234.64



### SUMMARY OF TREASURY INVESTMENT

		<del></del>	- <del></del>	<del></del>	_	-	
Permanent loan principal	•				1	١	
Balance October 1, 1982						:	<b>54,793,384</b> .71
Plus additions		1	المرو	•	•		
December 6, 1982		. <b>. .</b>					21,913.00
January 6, 1983	,						300,000.00
February 16, 1988	· · · · · · · · · · · · ·						, 50.00
			•		į	–	
81/2 % market bonds due May 15, 19	94-99, pun	chased on	l <u>.</u>		•		•
January 7, 1976 (face value \$1,3	340,000)		<i>.</i>				•
•		. •		•			•
Permanent loan balance September	30, 1983	,	<b>.</b>			<b>`</b>	5,115,347.71
•	• ,	•	J	•		=	male as all man a second managements and a
Income invested in 16% market not	<b>es</b>	-	. <b>T</b>				•
due September 30, 1983 (face v	alue \$705,0	00)		41		'	718,738.57
		•	•				1
Income invested in market bills:				٠.			
· 7.48%, due December 30, 1982	(face value	\$190,000	)				186,960.21
7.80%, due March 31, 1983 (fac	ce value \$1	30,000)	· • • • • • • • • • •				125,268.00
8.45%; due September 29, 1983							28,774.75
•	•					7	l
_	•	-		8			1,059,741.53

### AND RELATED INCOME

Interest on permanent loan	Interest on 8 % market bonds due May 15, 1994-99 (net)	Interest on short-term securities	Total income fiscal 1983
			•
\$539,264.42	\$111,678.06		
• •		<b>\$</b> 65,720.91	_
<i>5</i> .	•	3,039.79 4,732.00 1,225.24 :	
539,264.42	111,678.06	74,717.95	725,660.43



# Appendix 11

# Legislation

Public law 97-276, approved October 1, 1982, made continuing appropriations for fiscal year 1983 through September 30, 1983, for the legislative branch. This act provides funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

• Salaries and Expenses

\$120,303,000
10.477.000
33,851,000
33 384 000
4,438,000
1,226,000
1,220,000

Public Law 97-366, approved October 25, 1982, amended section 110, of the copyright law to provide the exemption for nonprofit veterans' and fraternal organizations from the requirement of paylor train performance royalty fees for musical works which are used for charitable purposes. The act also amended section 708 of the copyright law to replace the registration fee schedule with a filing fee schedule.

Public Law 98-51, approved July 14, 1983, made appropriations for fiscal year 1984 through September 30, 1984, for the legislative branch. This act provides funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and Expenses	
Library of Congress	130,728,000
Copyright Office	16-181,000
Congressional Research Service	36.620.000
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	35 000 000
Collection and distribution of library materials	2,962,000
Furniture and furnishings	1.524.000

Public Law 98-63, approved July 30, 1983, made supplemental appropriations for fiscal 1983. The act appropriated the following additional amounts for increased pay costs:

Salaries and Expenses

205

ratios and hypenses	
Library of Congress .	3,937,000
Copyright Office	180 000
Congressional Research Service	1,389,000

### Exhibits

#### **NEW MAJOR EXHIBITIONS**

THE KIRALFY BROTHERS PRESENT Thirteen fullcolor posters depicting scenes from ten of the Kiralfy Brothers' spectacular theatrical productions. October 1982 to May 1983.

PANORAMIC MAPS OF NORTH AMERICAN CITIES. Fifty-one cities in the United States and Canada during the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries portrayed as if viewed from an elevation of two thousand to three thousand feet at an oblique angle. November 1982 to September 1983.

CURRIER & IVES REVISITED. Fifty lithographs from the Library's collection of thirty-eight hundred Currier & Ives originals, chosen to exemplify the various types, qualities, and styles of works produced by Currier & Ives. December 1982 to September 1983.

AMERICA IN THE WAR. Created by Artists for Victory, Inc., a group of American artists who joined together to use their talents "in prosecution of World War II and the protection of the country," these prints demonstrate what these artists thought and felt about World War II. February 1983 to July 1983.

THE AMERICAN COWBOY. More than 370 objects, including artifacts, paintings, prints, posters, books, film clips, and sheet music, are displayed in one of the largest exhibitions of visual material on the cowboy ever assembled. Seventy other institutions and private collectors loaned items to the exhibit to add to the materials drawn from the Library's collections. Opened March 1983.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 40TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Included were more than 150 black-and-white and color photographs of 1982 events taken by members of the association. Opened April 1983.

ART. POETRY, AND A WAY TO BROOKLYN. Currier & Ives prints, stereopticon cards, posters, wood engravings, photographs, and trade cards featuring diverse images of the Brooklyn Bridge. Opened April 1983.

MARY PICKFORD. "AMERICA'S SWEETHEART," 1893-1979. Costumes, a bronze bust of Mary Pickford, photographs, posters, scrapbooks, and other memorabilia were among ninety items featured in this exhibition. May 1983 to July 1983.

CELEBRATION OF THE GERMAN TRICENTENNIAL. Broadsides, prints, sheet music, and rare books were included in this exhibit marking the tricentennial of German settlement in America. The exhibit focused on the impact of Germanic cultures on the United States. Opened June 1983.

LEWIS HINE, REFORMER WITH A CAMERA. Sixty-one photographs taken from the original Lewis Hine albums documenting the mistreatment of children under substandard working conditions. These pictures were instrumental in the passage, of the Child Labor Law in 1916. Opened August 1983.

MAPPING THE NORTH AMERICAN PLAINS. Maps drawn by Lewis and Clark and a map of the battle plan of Little Big Horn by Sioux chief Redhorse were included in this exhibit of more than seventy maps tracing the image of the North American plains from the sixteenth century to the turn of the twentieth. Opened August 1983:

RAILROAD MAPS OF NORTH AMERICA. THE FIRST ONE HUNDRED YEARS. Fifty-four maps illustrating the growth of travel and settlement and the development of industry and agriculture in the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Opened September 1983.

#### SPECIAL EXHIBITS

ELEVENTH ANNUAL IC: EMPLOYEE ART AND CRAFT SHOW. December 1982 to February 1983.



Report of The Librarian of Congress, 1983

#### CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITS

FOCUS ON THE PERFORMING ARTS: THE PORTRAIT PHOTOGRAPHY OF BERN SCHWARTZ. Closed October 1982.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS OF FINE PRINTS. Closed March 1983.

JAMES MADISON AND THE SEARCH FOR NATIONHOOD. Closed November 1982.

A NATION OF READERS. Closed November 1982.

TO GROWL WARNINGS: CARTOONISTS ON FDR. Closed December 1983.

#### CONTINUING SPECIAL EXHIBITS

LEVINE, OSBORN AND SOREL. Opened August 1982.

THE 150TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE LAW LIBRARY. Closed March 1983.

THE LIBRARIANS OF CONGRESS. Opened September 1983.

#### TRAVELING EXHIBITS

AUTOCHROMES: COLOR PHOTOGRAPHY COMES OF AGE. Shown in Mobile, Alabama; Oberlin, Ohio; Montreal, Canada; Albuquerque, New Mexico; and Tampa, Florida.

women look at women. Shown in Tarbell, Illinois; Painesville, Ohio; University Center, Michigan; Norton, Massachusetts; Knoxville, Tennessee; and Denton, Texas.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 38TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in American embassies and consulates overseas, including: Nicosia, Cypress; Trieste, Italy; Naples, Italy; Milan, Italy; Izmir, Turkey; Ankara, Turkey; and Madrid, Spain.

• •

white house news photographers 36th annual exhibition. Shown in San Diego, California; Odessa, Texas; Brea, California; Boston, Massachusetts; Peoria, Illinois; Fairbanks, Alaska; and Austin, Texas.

GENERATION TO GENERATION: SHARING THE INTANGIBLE Shown in Phoenix, 'Arizona; San Bernardino, California; Spartansburg, South Carolina; Denton, Texas; Louisville, Kentucky; Vallejo, California; Buffalo, New York; and Lexington, Kentucky.

HOUSES OF JUSTICE: COUNTY COURT ARCHITECTURE. Shown in Carbondale, Illinois; New York City; Dayton, Ohio; San Bernardino, California; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; St. Louis, Missouri; and Boston, Massachusetts.

FOCUS ON THE PERFORMING ARTS: THE PORTRAIT PHOTOGRAPHY OF BERN SCHWARTZ. Shown in Urbang, Illinois.

AMERICA IN THE WAR. Shown in McLean, Virginia; and Fort Bliss, Texas.

#### EXHIBITS DEVELOPED FOR TRAVELING

CURRIER & IVES, REVISITED

LEWIS HINE, REFORMER WITH A CAMERA

THE AMERICAN COWBOY

THE CELEBRITY PHOTOGRAPHS OF ARNOLD GENTHE



A - 50

# Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs

#### CONCERTS

Presented under the Auspices of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation

1982

OCTOBER 30. Continuum; Joel Sachs, Director.

**1083** 

JANUARY 14. Jan DeGaetani, mezzo-soprano; Gilbert Kalish, piano.

APRIL 22. The Hilliard Ensemble.

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation

1982

OCTOBER 1. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 7, 8. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 14, 15. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 18. The Deller Consort.

OCTOBER 21, 22. The Juilliard String Quartet with Eliot Fisk, guitar.

OCTOBER 23. Thomas Riebl, viola; Susan Tomes, piano.

NOVEMBER 6. Colin Carr, violoncello; Francis Grier, piano.

NOVEMBER 13. Mitchell Stern and Todd Phillips, violins; Sarah Clarke and Matthias Buchholz, violas; Judith Serkin, violoncello; Marc Marder, double bass; Robin Grahm, French horn.

NOVEMBER 17. Vladimir Ussachevsky, lecturer;

James Ostryniec, oboe; Faye-Ellen Silverman, piano; The Norman Scribner Choir, directed by Norman Scribner.

NOVEMBER 19. The Concord String Quartet.

DECEMBER 2. The Amadé Trio.

DECEMBER 17, 18. The Juilliard String Quartet.

1983

JANUARY 7. Luis Leguia, violoncello; Alan Mandel, piano.

JANUARY 8. Faith Esham, soprano; Thomas Muraco, piano.

MARCH 19. Music from Marlboro.

MARCH 24, 25. The Juilliard String Quarter.

MARCH 31, APRIL 1. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 5. An Evening with Queen Victoria.

APRIL 7, 8. The Juilliard String Quartet with Yefim Bronfman, piano.

APRIL 9. Music from Marlison.

APRIL 14, 15. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 30. Music from Marlboro.

MAY 11. The American String Quartet.

JUNE 19. Harvey Phillips, tuba; The Lehnert Duo.



### Presented under the Auspices of the McKim Fund

#### 1982

DECEMBER 10. Takayo Urakawa, violin; Franz Rupp, piano.

#### 1983

JANUARY 28. Elmar Oliveira, violia; Robert McDonald, piano.

FEBRUARY 4. Ruth Laredo, piano; Arturo Delmoni, violin; Nathaniel Rosen, violoncello.

MARCH 18. Uto Ughi, violin; Jonathan Feldman, piano.

MARCH 30. The Music of Ernst Bacon.

APRIL 29. Ani Kavafian, violin; Walter Trampler, viola; Lee Luvisi, piano.

MAY 11. The American String Quartet.

### Presented under the Auspices of the William and Adeline Croft Fund

#### 1983

FEBRUARY 17, 18. The Beaux Arts Trio.

FEBRUARY 24, 25. The Beaux Arts Trio.

MARCH 3, 4. The Beaux Arts Trio.

### Presented under the Auspices of the Mae and Irving Jurow Fund

#### 1982

OCTOBER 28. New Amsterdam Ensemble.

NOVEMBER 12. "New Music" between the World Wars.

#### 1983

A-52

JANUARY 21. Trevor Pinnock, harpsichord.

#### Presented under the Auspices of the Boris and Sonya Kroyt Memorial Fund

#### 1983

MARCH 11. The Sequoia String Quartet.

### Presented under the Auspices of the Louis Charles Elson-Memorial Fund

#### 1982

DECEMBER 2. H. C. Robbins Landon, lecturer; The Amadé Trio.

## Presented under the Auspices of Scandinavia Today

#### 1982

NOVEMBER 5. The Fresk String Quartet.

#### 1983

MAY 20. The Aurora Players.

## Presented under the Auspices of the Da Capo Fund

#### 1983

MAY 3-8. The International Brahms Festival and Conference on the Occasion of the Sesquicentenary of the Birth of Johannes Brahms, jointly sponsored by the Library of Congress and the University of Washington (Seattle). The concerts and public lectures of the Brahms Festival were supported by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, the McKim Fund, and the Da Capo Fund, all in the Music Division, Library of Congress. A special contribution was received from Mercedes-Benz of North America, Inc.

JUNE 14. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 15. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

TUNE 17. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 21. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 22. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 28. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

299

### POETRY READINGS, LECTURES, AND DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES

1982

OCTOBER 4. Anthony Hecht, 1982-84 Consultant in Poetry, reading his poems.

1983

MAY 2. Anthony, Hecht, lecture, "Robert Lowell."

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund

1982

OCTOBER 5. Edward Kamau Brathwaite reading his poems.

OCTÓBER 12. An Evening of Scandinavian Poetry. Paal Helge-Haugen, Sigurdur A. Magnússon, Henrik Nordbrandt, Pentti Saaritsa, and Göran Sonnevi reading from their work.

OCTOBER 18. The Deller Consort, "Music in Tudor and Stuart England." Sponsored jointly with the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.

OCTOBER 26. Carolyn Forché and George Starbuck reading their poems.

NOVEMBER 8. Alfred Corn and Carl Dennis reading their poems.

DECEMBER 7. William Jay Smith, "Army Brat: A Dramatic Narrative for Three Voices."

1983

FEBRUARY 22. Richard Murphy and Jon Stallworthy reading their poems.

MARCH 1. Richard Ellmann, lecture, "Oscar Wilde at Oxford."

MARCH 7. Tom Stoppard, lecture/reading.

MARCH 28. Ralph Ellison reading from a noyel-in-progress.

APRIL 5. "An Evening with Queen Victoria." A musical/literary program with Prunella Scales, Ian Partridge, and Richard Burnett. Sponsored jointly with the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.

APRIL 11. Alicia Ostriker and Dave Smith reading their poems.

APRIL 19. Stephen Spender, lecture/reading.

JAPRIL 25. Donald Barthelme, lecture.

### MARY PICKFORD THEATER SCREENING PROGRAMS

1983

Series: Mary Pickford and Her Contemporaries

MAY 11-17. A Feud in the Kentucky Hills; Ramons, A Story of the White Man's Injustice to the Indian; My Best Girl; The Lonedale Operator; The Goddess of Sagebrush Gulch; The Secret Sins; 100% American; Stella Maris; Zaza; They Would Elope; The New York Hat; The Taming of the Shrew.

Series: The American Cowboy on Film

MAY 24-JUNE 16. The Virginian; Trail of the Vigilantes; The Good Bad Man; Travelin' on; Der Kaiser von Kalifornien (in conjunction with the European Division and the symposium "300 Years of Germanic Settlement in the United States"); A Ranchman's Rival; The Son-of-a-Gun; North of 36; Westward the Women; The Stolen Ranch; The Sky Pilot; Heaven's Gate.

ERIC

Report of The Librarian of Congress, 1983

**Television Series** 

FULY 26-SEPTEMBER 13. "Hollywood," Episodes' 1-13, by Thames TV.

Special Everits: Film Scholars Introduce Seldom-Seen Films

AUGUST 1. American Madness (introduced by Lawrence W. Levine).

AUGUST 10. The Films of Thomas Ince (introduced by Steven Higgins). Tween Two Loves; The Forged Dispatch; The Empty Water Keg; The Indian Massacre; The Post Telegrapher; The Invaders; The Favorite Son.

-JULY 21. 1929—The Coming of Sound. Flight; Applause.

AUGUST 18. Film Directors Direct TV. "The Dick Powell Show: "330 Independence SW"; "Bus Stop: The Covering Darkness."

AUGUST 29. Clarence Brown at Universal. The Goose Woman; Smouldering Fires.

SEPTEMBER 8. Miss Lulu Bett (introduced by Thomas Cripps).

SEPTEMBER 15. Josef von Sternberg's Flawed Classics. The Epic That Never Was; Crime and Punishment.

Appendix 14

# Library of Congress Publications<sup>1</sup>

ACCESSIONS LISTS. Subscriptions available to libraries from the Field Director, Library of Congress Office, at the addresses indicated.

BRAZIL New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

EASTERN AFRICA. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

MIDDLE EAST. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

SOUTH ASIA. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Monthly.

SOUTHEAST ASIA. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

THE AMERICAN COWBOY. 1983. 228 p. Paper. Inførmation Office, \$18.95.

AMERICAN DOCTORAL DISSERTATIONS ON THE ARAB WORLD. SUPPLEMENT, 1975-1981. 1983. 200 p. Cloth., \$9.

ANTARCTIC BIBLIOGRAPHY. Vol. 12. 1983. 491 p. Cloth. \$17.

ARAB OIL: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MATERIALS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1982. 203 p. Paper. \$7.50.

THE ARABS IN THE UNITED STATES: A SELECTED LIST OF REFERENCES. 1983. 41 p. Paper. Free from the Near East Section.

ARTISTS FOR VICTORY: AN EXHIBITION CATALOG, by Ellen Landau. 1983. 130 p. Paper. \$5.50.

BRAILLE BOOK REVIEW. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically • Handicapped. Bimonthly. In braille and in print.

BRAILLE BOOKS, 1982. 1982. 188 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

CALENDAR OF MENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Central Services Division. Monthly.

CARL SCHURZ. 1829–1906: A BIOGRAPHICAL ESSAY AND A SELECTIVE LIST OF READING MATERIALS ENGLISH. 1983. 20 p. Paper. Free from the European Division.

CASSETTE BOOKS, 1982. 1982. 264 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

CATALOGING SERVICE BULLETIN. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, \$15. 4 issues.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS, 1982: A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE. 1983. 16 p. Paper. \$2.75.

CONTEMPORARY AMHARIC CREATIVE LITERATURE: A GUIDE. 1982. 43 p. Paper. Free from the African Section.

CREATIVITY IN STATECRAFT. by Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. 1983. 34 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

Payment must accompany all orders for priced publications. For foreign mailing or publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Information Office and Cataloging Distribution Service prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.



This is a list of titles issued during the fiscal year. For a more complete list see Library of Congress Publications in Print. Unless otherwise indicated, priced publications are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. NLS/BPH orders should be addressed to the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, 1291 Taylor Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20542. Other requests should be addressed to the division or office listed, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. Paper. Single copy prices vary.

97th Congress, 2d session. One cumulative issue and the final issue.
98th Congress, 1st session. First issue and one cumulative issue.

THE EARLY ILLUSTRATED BOOK: ESSAYS IN HONOR OF LESSING J. ROSENWALD, edited by Sandta-Hindman. 1982. 260 p. Cloth. Information Office, \$50.

GIUSEPPE GARIBALDI. 1807-1882: A BIOGRAPHICAL ESSAY AND A SELECTIVE LIST OF READING MATERIALS. 1983. 17 p. Paper. Free from the European Division.

HUMAN RIGHTS IN LATIN AMERICA, 1964–1980: A SELECTIVE ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1983. 257 p. Cloth. \$13.

INFORMATION FOR READERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CON-GRESS. 1983. 20 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

JAMES JOYCE'S HUNDREDTH BIRTHDAY: SIDE AND FRONT VIEWS, by Richard Ellmann. 1982. 28 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LAFAYETTE IN AMERICA: A SELECTIVE LIST OF READING MATERIALS IN ENGLISH. 1983. 38 p. Paper. Free from the European Division.

LC CLASSIFICATION – ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Paper., Cataloging Distribution Service, \$45 a year. Lists 207–209.

LETTERS OF DELEGATES TO CONGRESS. 1774-1789. Cloth. Vol. 9. February 1-May 31, 1778. 1982. 843 p. \$19.

LIBERIA DURING THE TOLBERT ERA: A GUIDE. 1983. 79 p. Paper. Free from the African Section.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, 1982. 1983. 36 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ACQUISITIONS. 
MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, 1981, 1983, 48 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division. 
RARE BOOK AND SPECIAL COLLECTIONS DIVISION, 1980, 1982, 32 p. Paper. Free from the Rare Book and Special Collections Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INFORMATION BULLETIN. Paper. Free to publicly supported libraries from the Information Office. Weekly.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT 1983. 1983. 87 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY RESOURCES FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED, 1982. 1983. 80 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

LITERACY IN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE 1983. 170 p. Cloth. \$8.

LITHUANIAN PERIODICALS IN AMERICAN LIBRARIES: A UNION LIST. 1982. 125 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LUTHER HARRIS EVANS, 1902–1981: A MEMORIAL TRIBUTE TO THE TENTH LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS, 1982, 26 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

MARKING PAPER MANUSCRIPTS. 1983. 4 p. Paper. Free from the Preservation Office.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. \$33 a year.

MUSIC. BOOKS ON MUSIC, AND SOUND RECORDINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, \$100 a year. Semiannual.

THE MUSICAL MAINSTREAM. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. In print, braille, and on cassette.

MYSTERISS. 1982. 206 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

NAME AUTHORITIES, CUMULATIVE/MICROFORM EDITION. Cataloging Distribution Service, \$170. Quarterly.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS, 1981. 1982. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, \$125.

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. Cataloging Distribution Service. Beginning in January 1983, the National Union Catalog is published in microfiche in parts as follows:

BOOKS. \$350 a year. Monthly.
U.S. BOOKS. \$195 a year. Monthly.
AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS. \$23 a year. Quarterly.
CARTOGRAPHIC MATERIALS. \$105 a year. Quarterly.
REGISTER OF ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS. \$150 a year.
Quarterly.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLEC-TIONS, 1981, and INDEX, 1980-81. 2 v. Cataloging) Distribution Service, \$95.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials held by libraries in the United States and Canada. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, \$325 a year. 8 monthly issues, 4 quarterly issues, and cumulation.

NEWS. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Quarterly. In print and braille.

NEWSPAPERS RECEIVED CURRENTLY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1982, 46 p. Paper. \$4.75.

OVERSEAS OUTLOOK. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Semiannual.

PERSPECTIVES ON JOHN PHILEP SOUSA. 1983. 144 p. Cloth. \$17.

A PORTRAIT OF THE AUTHOR AS A BIBLIOGRAPHY. by Dan H. Laurence. 1983. 20 p. Paper. Free from the Center for the Book.

PRESERVATION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS: FIRST SOURCES. 1982. 6 p. Paper. Free from the Preservation Office.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress. Paper. \$16 a year.

SPEAKING OUT: PERSONAL AND PROFESSIONAL VIEWS ON LIBRARY SERVICE TO BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED INDIVIDUALS. 1982. 188 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

SUPPLEMENT TO LC SUBJECT HEADINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, \$60 a year. Quarterly, with annual cumulation.

TALKING BOOK TOPICS. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. On flexible discs and in print.

UPDATE. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Quarterly. In print and braille.

WESTERNS. 1983. 80 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

WILBUR AND ORVILLE WRIGHT: PICTORIAL MATERIALS. A documentary guide by Arthur G. Renstrom. 1982. 200 p. Paper, \$6.

214

# s Index

A-76 Revision, 26	see also Gifts
AACR 2; see Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules 2	Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Office of the
Abbott, Marian B., x	Director for (Proc)
ABC Children's Television, 2	officers, ix-x, 60, 61
Abeil, Arthur M., 84	Acquisitions and Processing Division (Cop), 105, 109
Accessions List: Brazil, 64	officers, ix
Accessions lists, A55	Adams, Andy, 21
Accounting and Disbursing system, 12	Adams, John Quincy, 84
Accounting officer, viii	Adams, Melba D., x
Acquisition activities, 3, 61-66, 83-87	Adams, Ralph L., viii
blanket ordering, 61, 62, 65	Adams (John) Building
claiming, 66	fire protection, 4, 11
Congressional Research Service, 45	food services, 11
copyright deposits, 81, 84, 85, A9	relocations, 4
exchanges, 33, 64-65, 83, 86	restoration and renovation, 5, 11, 12
Law Library, 103-105, 108, As	Social Science Reading Room, 91
policy, 3	Add-on Law Library Catalog, A11
Research Services, A9	Add-on Main Catalog, A11
special ordering, 61	Add-on Music Catalog, A11
statistics, A9 (table)	Add-on Offigial Catalog, A11
see also National Program for Acquisitions and	Administration of the Library, 1–18
Cataloging (NPAC)	Administrative and Special Assignment Casting (CD)
Acquisitions	Administrative and Special Assignment Section (CR Gov), 56
Congressional Research Service, 45, A8	Administrative Detail Program, 8, 9
exchanges, A9	Administrative Law Section (CRS A), 48
for the blind and physically handicapped, A8; A9.	Administrative Procedure Act, 121
A18	
foreign, 62-64, 85-86	Administrative Systems, 78
gifts, 32, 33, 61, 65, 83, 84, 85, 86, 103-104	Advanced Legislative Institute, 56
law and legal materials, 61, 103-105, A8	Aeronautics, chair of, trust fund, A26-A27
manuscript collections, 21, 34, 85, 104, A4-A5	Affirmative action, 7–8, 15
maps and atlases, 62, 85, A6-A7	Affirmative Action Applicants' File, 7
microforms, 86-87, A6-A7	Affirmative Action Fellowship Program, 8, 15, 16
motion pictures, 82, 84, A6-A7, A8	· Affirmative Action Office, 7
music, 4, As-A7	officers, vii, 8
newspapers, 86, A6-A7	Affirmative Action Recruitment Task Force, 8
prints and photographs, 3, 62, 65, 85, A6-A7	Affirmative Action Research and Analysis project. 15
purchases, 33, 61–62, 84, 85, 104–105, A3, A8 (table)	Affirmative Action Seminars, 8
rare books, 34, 83, 104	African and Middle Eastern Division, 87, 95, 97
serials, 61	officers, xi
sources, A8-A9 (table)	reader services, A16-A17
statistics, A4—A7	African Bibliographic Center, 86
	African Section (Afr/ME), officers, xi
transfer of funds or materials, 65, 85, 86, 89, 105, A8.	Africana, 88
Λθ \	Africana Acquisisions Fund, A32-A33



Africana Collection, A32 Africana Directions, 94 AFSCME (American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees), 14, 15, 16 Agencies, federal; see U.S. government agencies Agencies, state and local, A9 Air Force, U.S., 103 ALA: see American Library Association Alaska, State of, gift fund, A32-A23 Albin, Michael W., x, 64 An Album of Modern Poetry, 94 Alfonso IX, King (Spain), 103 Alfonso X, King (Spain), 104 Alfonso XI, King (Spain), 104 Alim, Barbu, xi Amadé Trio, 95, A5T, A52 Amarcord, 84 Ameling, Elly, 94 "America in the War," exhibit, 24, A49, A50 American Antiquarian Society, 71 American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, gift fund, A32-A33 American Bar Association, gift fund, A32-A33 American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies, 94. American Biograph, 82 American-British Law Division (LL), 101 officers, ix American Council of Learned Societies, 83 gift fund, A8. A32-A33 The American Cowboy, 33, A55 "The American Cowboy," exhibit, 10, 12, 19-20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 81, A42, A49, A50 "The American Cowboy on Film." series, 81, A53 American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World: Supplement, 1975-1981, 34, 94, A55 American Enterprise Institute, 37, 101. American Federation of State/County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), 14/15, 16 American Film Institute, 81 American Folklife Center, 16, 19-22, 27, A43n concerts, 20 officers, vii. 20 reader services, A16-A17 American Folklife Center Fund, A32-A33, A42-A43 American Heritage, 83 American history · chair, A26 gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A30-A31 An American in Paris, 84 "American Indian and Eskimo Music: A Selected Bibliography through 1981," 21 American Institute of Architects, 89 American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A32-A33

American Law Division (CRS), 42, 47-49 officers, viii American Library Association (ALA), 10, 60, 67, 80, 90, 96, 97 conferences, 2, 23, 76, 79 gift funds, A32-A33 president, 19 American Library Association Association for Library Service to Children, 22 American literature, gift and trust funds, A26-A27. A28-A29, A30-A31, A34-A35 American Madness, A54 American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 73, 79, American Philosophical Society Yearbook, 94 \*American Printing House for the Blind, 28, 33 American Psychological Association archives, A32 gift funds, A32-A33 American Revolution, 90-91 American-Scandinavian Foundation, gift funds. A32-American Sea Songs and Shanties, 94 American Sociological Association, papers, 65 American String Quartet, A51, A52 AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, 25 Anami, Motoki, 64 "And Now. . . Read About It!," 1-2 Andersen (Hans Ghristian) Awards Committee, 22 Anderson, Sherwood, 84 Andre, Pamela Q., x Angel (Anthony) Collection, A40 \* Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules 2 (AACR 2), 60 67, 70, 76 Annenberg Fund, Inc., A32-A33 Annex; see Adams (John) Building Annexes; see Buildings of the Library, annexes Anniversaries Armed Services Editions, 28 Brahms, Johannes, sesquicentenary, 96, A52 Brooklyn Bridge, centennial, 24 German tricentennial, 24, 28, 95, 96. A3. A49 Gibran, Kahlil, centennial, 95 Haydn, Franz Joseph, 95, A3 Historic American Buildings Survey, 89 Law Library, A32, A50 New Delhi field office, 63 Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, 35 Rosenwald, Lessing J., first gift, 96 Treaty of Paris, bicentennial, 90 Annotated Card Series, 69 Annual Report (1981), 83 Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress. A57

"Annual Summary of Records Holdings." 14

Antarctic Bibliography, 39, 94, A55

APIF (Automated Process Information File), 62, 65, 66. 68, 69, 76, 78 Appenzeller, Terry L., 27 Applause, A54 🛷 Appropriations, 4, 5, 12, 30, 61, A48 acquisitions from appropriated funds, A8 statistics, A23, A24-A25 Arab-American literature sympôsium, 23, A38 Arab Oil: A Bibliography of Materials in the Library of Congress, 34, A55 Arabic material, 88 Arabic Reading Collection Program, 64 The Arabs in the United States: A Selected List of References, 34, A55 Aramayo, Susan B., ix Architect of the Capitol, 4, 5, 12 Office of, 108 Architecture, exhibit, A50 Archive of Folk Culture, 21-22, A36 offiçers, vii Archive of Folk Song: see Archive of Folk Culture Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 88 Archives, Personal Papers, Manuscripts: A Cataloging Manual . . ., 68, 94 Area Studies, 85-86, 95 officers, x, xi, 64, 83, 98 Armed Services Editions, 23, 28 Armstrong, James C., x, 62, 63 Army, U.S. Department of, 87, 103 Army Brat, 95 "Army Brat: A Dramatic Narrative for Three Voices," "Art, Poetry, and a Way to Brooklyn," exhibit, 24, A49 Arteraft Printing Company, 85 Artists for Victory: An Exhibition Catalog, 34, A5\$ Artists for Victory, Inc., 24, A49 Asia/Latin America Section (CRS F), 54 Asian Division, 87, 92, 95 officers, xi, 82 reader services, A16-A17 Asian/Pacific American Librarians Association Distinguished Service Award, 98 Assignment, Reference, and Special Services, Office of (CRS), 41-46 officers, viii Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services; see Register of Copyrights Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, ix, 60

Assistant Librarian for Research Services, x, 94

Associate Librarian for National Programs, vii, 19

Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Aus-

Associate Librarian for Management, vii

Associate Librarian of Congress, vii, 5

Association of American Publishers, 113

Office of, 7-18

tralia, Canada, and the United States, 79 Astras, Ursule 21. AT & T, 14 Atiyeh, George N., xi, 88 ' Atlases; see Maps and atlases iai, acquisitions, A4–A5 and Office Systems Section (AIS), \$9 Audiovistal Materials, 74, 77, 78, A13 Audiovisual materials, copyright, 118, 121 Audiovisual Section (Spec Mat Cat), 68 Audiovisual systems, 39 Audiovisual Unit (CRS AIS), 41 Auman, Elizabeth H., xii Aurora Players, A52 Austin, Judith P., xi Austin, Richard H., viii The Austrian Law on Extradition and Mutual Assist , ance in Criminal Matters, 103 Authorities: A MARC Format, 76 Authorities institutes, 60, 80 Authority records, 60, 67, 70, 71, 73, 76 "Autochromes: Color Photography Comes of Age," exhibit, A50 Automated Corresponfience Management System, 110 Automated Information Services, Office of (CRS). 39-41 officers, viii -Automated Process Information File (APIF), 62, 65, 66. 68, 69, 78, 78 <sup>°</sup> Automated Systems Office (ALM), 4, 8, 9, 10, 12, 19, 39, 40, 75, 77, 110 officers, vii Automation; see Computers and Data processing Automation and Reference Collections Section (GRR). officers, xt . Automation officer (Res), xi Automation Orientation Center, 4, 9 Automation Planning and Liaison Office (Proc), 69. 70, 74, 75, 78, 77 officers, x Autůmn Sonata, 84 Avram, Henriette D., x, 60, 72, 73, 79 Babine, Alexis V., bequest, A8, A26-A27 Bacon, Ernst, A52

Bailey, Pearl, 29
Baker, Holly Cutting, 21
Baker and Taylor Company, gift funds, A32-A33
Baldwin, Dalton, 94
Ballantyne, Lygia, 64
Balogh, Erno, 84
Bangladesh, A36
Bankruptcy Act, A2
Bankruptcy Court, A2

Barnet, Will, 35 Barnouw, Erik, 81 Barrymore, Ethel, 84 Barthelme, Donald, 95, A53 Bartley, Linda, K., x Barton, Ralph, 84 Baryshnikov, Mikhail, 1 Basic Computer Concepts, 39 Basic Legislative Institute, 56 Basic Manual Communications Course, 16 Batiste, Angel, 34 Baugh (Harvey) Memorial Fund, A32-A33 Bayar, Belma, 103 Beal. Edwin G., xiii Beaux Arts Trio, 95.A52 Beethoven Association, A30 Bellefontaine, Arnold G., vii Belmear (Herbert W.) Memorial Fund, A32-A33 Beni Librari, 69 Benjamin (William Evarts) Fund, A26-A27 Bequests, forms of, vi -Bergman, Ingmar, 84 Bernard, Patrick S., x Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Property, 126, 127, 128, 129 Bernier, Bernard A., Jr., xii Bernstein, Leonard, 65 Berwick, Philip C., ix Bessie, Simon Michael, 2 Betz. Elisabeth, 94 BibFlip, 70 Bibles, 68, 89 Bibliographic data, 61, 64, 76 Bibliographic data bases, 45, 60 Bibliographic records, 13, 33, 61, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 78, 93, 105 Bibliographic Retrieval Services 25 Bibliographic services, 25, 30, 63, 100 trust funds for, A26-A27 Bibliographic Services (Photodup), assistant chief for. Bibliographic Services Development Program, 72 Bibliographic Systems, 78 Bibliographical Center for Research, 25 Bibliographical Society of America, 97 Bibliographies, \$1, 22, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 43, 44, 88, 93~94, A57 gift and trust funds to support, A32-A33 law and legal materials, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104 statistics, A16 see also titles of published bibliographies Bill Digest, 10, 39, 48 Bill Digest Section (CRS A), 48 Binding, statistics, 91, 107, A22

Binding Office, 91, 106 officer, xi Binding Unit, 13 Black, Hugo, papers, 85 Black Orpheus, 84 Blake, Eubie, 84 Blancheri, Howard A., vii Blanket Order Section, 62 Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 28-33 acquisitions, A8, A9, A18 appropriations, 30, A24-A25, A48 copyright and, 127 data processing, 28-29, 30 distribution of materials, 13 employment statistics, A23 gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A26-A29, A38-A39, A40-A41 publications, A55, A56, A57 statistics, A18-A20 (table) volunteers, 31, A18, A19 see also National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped Bloch, Ernest, 65, 84 Bluestone, Irving, 1 Boardman, True, 35, 81 Bolivar, Simón, 103 Bollingen Foundation, 35 Bollingen Prize in Poetry, 95 Bonham, Donald H., xi "A Book Can Change Your Life," 2 Book conveyor system, 108 Book Garden, funds for support of, A32 Book-of-the-Month Club, Inc., gift funds, A32-A33 Book paging system, 10, 43, 106 Book Service Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi Books in Print, 68 "Books Make a Difference," 2 "Books Make a Difference: Twenty Years of the Library of Congress through Indian Eyes," exhibit, Book of hours, 89 Boorstin, Daniel J., vi, vii, xii, xvii, 5, 14, 205 Boorstin, Mrs. Daniel J., 63, 64 Bosworth, Barry, 37 Bowker (R.R.) Company, 66 trust fund, A26-A27 Bozarth, George, 95 Brahms, Johannes, 84, 91, 95, 96, A52 Brahms Festival, 28, 84, 91, 94-95, A3, A52 Braille Book Review, 29, A55 Braille books, 16, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 127, A18, A19, Braille Books, 1982, A55 Braille codes, 32

Brannan, Beverly, 96 Brathwaite, Edward Kamau, A53 Bratislava Biennale, 22 Brazil, A36 accessions list, A55 field director, x see also Rio de Janeiro Bridge, Peter H., x Briefings, 37, 47, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 58, 59, 99, 100-101 British Columbia, University of, 93 British Library, 64, 77 Brittle books and serials, A22 Broadcasts, A42 LC concerts, A38 Broderick, John C., x, 96 Bronfman, Yefim, A51 Brooke, Edward, papers, 89 **Brookings Institution, 37** Brooklyn Bridge, 24, A49 Brotherhood of Sleeding Car Porters, records, 85 Brown, Clarence, A54 Brown, Margaret L., 34 Brownstein, Cy, viii Bruch, Max, 84 Brünken, Erika von, 92 Brussels Satellite Convention, 129 Buchholz, Matthias, A51 Budget officer, viii 😘 Buenos Aires Convention (1910), 131-134, 135n Buffet room, 11 Buildings Graphics Facility, 13, 14 Buildings management, 11-12 Buildings Managément Division, 10 officers, viii Buildings of the Library annexes, 4, 12, 13, 14 appropriations, 4, 5, 12 restoration and renovation, 4, 11 see also Adams (John) Building; Jefferson (Thomas) Building; and Madison (James) Memorial Building Bunker Hill, Battle of, map, 85 Burford, Anne Gorsuch, 53 Burke, Michael D., ix Burma, A36 Burnett, Edmund C., A34 Burnett, Richard, A53 Burney, Thomas D., xi "Bus Stop: The Covering Darkness." A54 Bush, Nancy F., vii Bush, Stephen E., vii Business/Government Relations Section (CRS E), 49 Business Week Magazine, gift funds, A32-A33 Byrum, John D., Jr., x

C & P Telephone Company, 14 C-1 cassette machine, 33 Cable television, copyright, 6, 109, 115, 116-117, 126, Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, 89 gift funds, A32-A35 Cafritz Foundation Scholarly Activities Fund, A42-A43 Cairo, Egypt, field office, 63-64 Calendar of Events in the Library of Congress, A55 California, University of, at Los Angeles, 76 Camille, 84 Campos, Orlando L., ix Camus, Marcel, 84 Canada, National Library of, 23, 91, 93 Canadian Prelaw Handbook, 108 Canfield, Earl, viii Capitol (U.S.), A32 Law Library Capitol branch, 98, 100, 101, 106 Library station, xi Capitol Hill Information Seminar, 36, 39 Caponio, Joseph F., 27 Captured German Documents Collection, 92 Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), 11-12 Career Resource Center, 16 Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act, 117 Caribbean Basin Initiative, 128 Caricature drawings, 85, 95 exhibit, 24, 98 trust funds, A30-A31 Carl Schutz, 1829-1906: A Biographical Essay and a Selective List of Reading Materials in English, 34. A55 Carneal, Robert B., xii Carnegie Corporation of New York, trust fund, A26-A27 Carpenter, Humphrey, 22 Carr. Colin, A51 Carrington, David K., xii Carroll, Frank J., xii, 97 Carter, Constance, xi Carter, William E., 82, 93 Cartographic history (U.S.), honorary consultant, xiii Cartographic materials cataloging, 88 copyright, 109 Cartography; see Maps and atlases Cartoon drawings, 85 trust funds, A30-A31 Cassette books, 30, 31, 32, 33 Cassette Books, 1982, A55 Cassette machines, 29, 30, 32, 33 Catalog cards photoduplication, A21 printing, A15 (table) sales and distribution, A13 (table). A14 (table). A15

statistics, 77, 78, A11 (table), A12 (table) Catalog Management and Publication Division (Proc). officers, x Cataloging, 66-79 cartographic materials, 88 cooperative, 67, 70-71 descriptive, 66-68, 70, 71, 105, A10 gift funds for, A36-A37, A42-A43 graphic materials, 94 instruction, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 97 manuals, 68, 94 manuscripts, 94 microform, 71-72, 76 minimal-level, 68, 72, 74, 76, 78, A6-A7, A10 music. 68, 69 newspaper, 97 prints and photographs, 89 production, 67 serials, 74 shared, 25, 62, 66, 67, 68, 71 special materials, 66, 67, 68 statistics, A10 (table) subject, 68-70, 71, 105, A10 see also Cataloging distribution; MARC; and National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC) Cataloging, Office of the Director for (Proc), officers, x, 60, 80 Cataloging and Control System, 10 . Cataloging and maintenance of catalogs, statistics, A10-A12 (tables) Cataloging distribution, 78-79 employment statistics, A23 statistics, A13-A15 (table) Cataloging Distribution Service (Proc), 9, 12, 18, 74, 77, 78-79, A24n card catalogs, A14 officers, x Cataloging Division (Cop), 109 officers, ix Cataloging in Publication (CIP), 66, 78 Cataloging in Publication Division, 66 officers, ix, 60 Cataloging Instruction Office (Proc), officers, x Cataloging Servicé Bulletin, A55 Catalogs, book and microform, 19, 20, 29, 31, 33, 34, 61 sales and distribution, A13 (table), A14 (table) see also titles of specific book catalogs Catalogs, cards, 67, 78, 109, 110 statistics, 78, A11 (table), A12 (table) Cather, Wills, 95 Catholic University School of Library Information Science, 79

Cattle Queen of Montana, 20 CBS Network Radio, 1 CBS Television, "Read More About It." 1, 94 "Celebration of the German Tricentennial," exhibit, "The Celebrity Photographs of Arnold Genthe," exhibit, A50 Center for the Book, 1-2, 22, 34, A43n executive director, vii gift funds, A8, A34-A35 National Advisory Board, 2 Central administrative services, 13-14 "Central America-News Summary," 43 Central Charge File, 87 Central Services Division, 13, 23 Cofficers, vili Centrex Rate Stability Plan, 14 Centro Venezolano Americano, gift funds, A34-A35 Chang, Sen Don, 88 Chaplin, Charlie, 35, 84 Character sets, 9, 73 Charles, Barbara, 20 Chase, Janet, vii Chew. Benjamin, 85 Chicago, University of, 70 Chief internal auditor, vii Child Labor Law, A49 Childers, John, vi Children and Young Adult Discussion Group of the District of Columbia Library Association, 22 Children's Book Council, 22 Children's Book Week, 22 Children's Books, 22 Children's Books, Catalog of statistics, A11 Children's Books, 1982: A List of Books for Preschool through Junior High School Age, 35, A55 Children's literature, 22 gift funds, A32-A33, A38-A39 Children's Literature Association, 22 Children's Literature Center, 22 officers, vii. 22 reader services, A16-A17 Childs (James Bennett) Fund, A34-A35 China, People's Republic of acquisitions, 88-87 constitutions, 108 National Library, 65 Chinese and Korean Section (Asian), officers, xi Chinese Cooperative Catalog, 77, 78, A13 Chinese materials, 60, 62, 67, 70, 71, 86, 88 Chinese Union Catalog, statistics, A12 Cho, Sung Yoon, ix Christiansen, Hugo W., x C.I.A. Reference Aids, 65 Cini-Grissom Associates, Inc., 11

CIP; see Cataloging in Publication CIP Publishers Workshops, 66 Circulation of materials automated control system, 93 interlibrary loans, 31, 32, 93, 106 Law Library, 108 statistics, 97, 106, A17 to the blind and physically handicapped, 28, 30, 31, Circulation Section (Loan), officers, xi Civil Rights Section (CRS Gov), 56 Clapp, Verner, 83 Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund, 35, A42-A43 Clarence Brown at Universal, A54 Clarke, Gertrude, estate of, gift fund, A34-A35 Clarke, Sarah, A51 Clarke, Stephen, 101, 108 Classification, 68-70 schedules, 69, 106 statistics, 69-70, 103, A4-A5, A10 (table), A11 see also Decimal classification "Classification and Qualification Standards for the GS-1410 Library-Information Service Series," 28 Classification Program Facts, 16 Classified book collections, A4-A5-Clearing Section, 62 Cleveland, Grover, papers, 85 Clinton, Henry, 85 Clouzot, Henri-Georges, 84 Codex Iuris Canonici, 103 COHD, 110 **COHM, 110 COHS, 110** Coinmaster-Sharp 850 copiers, 18 COINS III (Copyright Office In-Process System), 110 Cole, James P., ix Cole, John Y., vii Cole, Leon M., viii Cole, Milton, 83 Collections Development Office, 3-4, 62, 85, 87 director, vii Collections Improvement Section (Col Mgmt), officers. Collections Maintenance Section (Col Mgmt), officers. xi Collections management, 87-89 Collections Management Division, 10 officers, xi reader services, A18-A17 Collections of the Library acquisitions, A4-A7 (table) classified, A4 (table), A10, A11 general, 3, 87, 88, 91, 103, A8 inventory, 87-88, 91 microfilmed, 17

motion pictures, 81, 82 music, 4, 21, 22, 30, 89 prints and photographs, 89 rare books, 107 see also Acquisitions and Preservation and care of the collections Collections planner (P & P), xii College debate manual, 37, 53 COMARC, 67 Comaromi, John P., x. 69 The Coming of Sound, A54 Commerce, U.S. Department of, 113 Commercial Law Section (CRS A), 48 Commercial Laws of the Middle East, 105 Committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information, 78 Committee prints, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii Common Communications Format, 73 Compendium of Copyright Office Practices, 110 Composing Unit, 14 Comprehensive Mailing List System, 28, 31 Compucorp, 12 Compugraphic MCS system, 14 Computer Analysts, Ltd., A11n Computer Applications Section, 78 Computer graphics, 39, 40, 52 Computer output microform, 61, 88 Computer programs, and copyright, 110, 115, 118-121, 126, 129-130 Computer Service Center, 9 Computers, 5-6, 9, 13, 23, 86, 39-40, 52, 70 microcomputers, 10, 11, 12, 25, 26, 27, 28-29, 30, 31, Concerts, 20, 21, 95 gift funds for performances and broadcasting, A3, A28-A29, A30-A31, A38-A39, A42-A43 list, A51-A52 The Concise Heritage Dictionary, 28, 33 Concord String Quartet, A51 Cone, Edward, 94 Conference of Directors of National Libraries, 72 Conferences and symposia, Library, 1, 20, 22, 23, 27, 28, 34, 57, 81, 82, 84, 91, <del>94-95</del>, A53 gift and trust funds, A3, A32-A33, A34-A35 Congress (U.S.) appropriations, 12, 81 Committee on Energy and Commerce, 52 Committee on Finance, 52 Committee on Labor and Human Resources, 52 Committee on Ways and Means, 52 congressional inquiries, 5, 36, 39, 41, 42-43, 49, 51, 58, 92, 98-99, A18n copyright legislation, 111, 113, 116, 118, 128

documents, 37, 65 Joint Committee on Printing, 37 Joint Committee on the Library, vi, A2 98th Congress, vi, 10, 48, 54, 116, 117 97th Congress, 117 services to, 38-59, 98-101 see also House of Representatives (U.S.) and Senate (U.S.) Congress and Foreign Policy, 54 Congress Section (CRS A), 48 Congressional Budget Office, 13, 38 Congressional Continuing Education Fund, A34-A35 Congressional Documents Unit, 44 Congressional Organization and Operations Section (CRS Gov), 58 Congressional Reading Rooms, 1, 43 Congressional Record, 10, 39, 87 Congressional Reference Division (CRS), 42-43, 45 officers, viii Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA), 14, 38 Congressional Research Service, 16, 36-59, 103 acquisitions, 45, A8 appropriations, A24-A25, A48 automated information services, 39-41 data processing, 39-41, 45 employment statistics, A23 gift funds, A34-A35, A36-37 inquiries statistics, 38, 38, 39, 41, 42-43, 49, 51, 56, A16n institutes, 36-37 interagency activities, 38-39 interdivisional teams, 48, 47 labor-management relations, 38 officers, viii-ix, 37 orientation programs, 37, 48 publications, 10, 48, 57, 58 reference centers, 39, 43, 45 reports, 49, 50-51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 research services, 46-59 seminars and workshops, 38, 37, 38, 39, 44, 48, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58 television program, 53 **CONSER, 74, 75** CONSER data base, 75 CONSER Operational Staff, 74 CONSER operations coordinator, x **CONSER Participants, 74** Conservation of books and other materials; see Preservation and care of the collections Constitution, U.S., 122 Constitution of the United States-Analysis and Interpretation, 48 Constitutions of the Countries of the World, 108 Consultants, honorary, xiii

gift and trust funds for, A28-A29 Consumer Bulletin, 31 Consumer Relations in Network Libraries, 31 Consumer Relations Section. 31 Contemporary Amharic Creative Literature, 33, A55 Continuum, A51 Confracts Section (P & S), 13 Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, 131-134 Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, A26 Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, A26-A27 sponsorship of concerts, A51 Cooperative acquisitions program, 60, 61 Cooperative cataloging, 67, 70-71 Cooperative Preservation of Architectural Records, 94 Cooperative Reference Exchange, 23, 91 COPAR Newsletter, 94 Copyright cable television, 6, 109, 115, 116-117, 128, 129, 139 cartographic materials, 109 cataloging, 109, 110 compute programs, 110, 115, 118-121, 126, 129-130 deposits, 6, 75, 81, 84, 85, 87, 105, 109, 114, 115, 122, 137 (table), 142n, A9 fees, 6, 10, 110, 114-115, 138, A48 🖙 international developments, 126-130, 131-134 (table) judicial developments, 118-128 jukebox licenses and royalties, 6, 109, 117, 139 legislation, 116-118, A48 machine-readable works, 136 manufacturing clause, 113-114, 122 motion pictures, 6, 81, 109, 118, 121, 125, 128, 138, 137 music, 109, 112–113, 128, 138, 137 notice, 113, 122-124, 125 photoduplication, 111-112 / preservation techniques, 112 prints and photographs, 136, 137 recordings, 109, 113, 116, 128, 136, 137 records. 14 registration, 81, 84, 109, 110, 111, 114, 115, 120. 121, 122, 123, 125, 136 (table), 137, 138 (table). 140-142 (table), A24n, A48 renewals, 109, 115, 136 report, 111-113 royalty fees, 6, 115, 116, 117, 126, 139 (table), A48 television programs, 84-85, 114, 121, 122, 126, 128. videotaping, 118, 121, 122, 124 Copyright Act of 1978, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117. 118, 119, 121, 122, 123, 125 Copyright Office, xvii, 5, 6, 12, 75, 105, 109-130 acquisitions, A8 appropriations, A24-A25, A48 data processing, 110

employment statistics, A23 financial summary, 138 (table) gift funds, A32-A33 officers, ix, 113 Register of Copyrights, ix, 83, 111, 114, 115, 116, 121, 122, 123, 125, 130, 142n regulations, 84, 114, 115, 122, 125 Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS), 110 Copyright Royalty Tribunal, 6, 115, 116, 117, 126, 139 Coquette, 24 Corcoran, Thomas C., papers, 85, 89 Corn, Alfred, A53 Coronelli, Vincenso Maria, 62, 85 Correspondence services, statistics, A17 Corvinus, Matthias, 84 "Cost and Benefit Issues in the Military Retirement System," 55 Coughlan, Margaret N., 22, 35 Council of Scholars, 1, 34 chairman, 1 gift funds, A32, A42 Council of Scholars Fund, A34-A35 Council on Library Resources, 69, 72, 76, 79, 97 gift funds, A34-A35 Court of Appeals (U.S.), 115, 119, 121, 122, 125, 126 Courts Section (CRS A), 48 Cowboy, American, exhibit, 10, 12, 19-20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 81, A42, A49, A50 "The Cowboy Hero," 20 "The Cowboy Image," 20 "Cowboys Coming to Town for Christmas," 21 Coyne, William J., vi Crawford, John C., x CREA (Congressional Research Employees Association), 14, 38 Creativity in Statecraft, 1, 34, A55 Creativity Symposium, 1 Crime and Punishment, A54 Cripps, Thomas, A54 "Crisis in the Farm Economy," 53 Croft (William and Adeline) Fund, A34-A35, A52 Crowninshield (Louise du Pont) Award, 89 Croxton, Fred E., vii Croy, Catherine M., vii CRS Review, 38, 45 CRS Studies in the Public Domain, 44 CRS Update, 44 Cultural Daily, 86 Curatorial Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii Curran, Donald C., vii "Currier & Ives Revisited," exhibit, 24, 98, A49, A50 Customer Information Control System, 9 Customer Information Management System. 79 Customer services officer, x Cutts, Mrs. Richard, 84

Cylke, Frank Kurt, vii Czechoslovak Private International Law, 103 DaCapo Fund, A42-A43, A52 D'Alessandro, Edward A., xi Danesi, Daniele, 69 Dargan, Amanda, 21 Darrow, Clarence, 84 Data bases, 19, 25, 28, 38, 39, 40, 45, 49, 60, 61, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 75, 77, 78, 98, 125 bibliographic files, 45, 60 see also Data processing and names of specific information systems Date processing, 9-11 Congressional Research Service, 39-41, 45 Copyright Office, 110 for the blind and physically handicapped, 28–29, 30 Law Library, 98, 102 personnel, 8, 10, 17 Processing Services, 10, 60 security, 9 serials systems, 45 training and instruction, 39, 40, 69, 108 see also Data bases and names of specific information systems Davis, Ossie, 29 Davis, Robert A., ix De jure salinarum, tum veteri tum hodierno liber singularis, 104 Decimal classification, 69 statistics, A10 Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and De-Decimal Classification Division (Proc), 68, 69, 105 officers, x Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, 69 Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright, 111 DeConcini, Dennis, vi Defense, U.S. Department of, Technical Information Center, 28 Defense Mapping Agency, 85 Defense Policy and Arms Control Section (CRS F), 55 DeGaetani, Jan. A51 Dekker, Edward D., 95 Delegation of Procurement Authority, 25 Deller Consort, 95, A51, A53 Delmoni, Arturo, A52 Delougaz, Nathalie P., x DEMAND system, 78 The Democratic Movement in Italy, 1830–1876, 96 Dempsey, Patrick, 98 Dennis, Carl, A53 Departments, U.S.; see specific names

Cylinder recordings, 20

Depository Library Program, 45 Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii, 2, 90 Descriptive cataloging, 66-68, 70, 71, 105 statistics, A10 Descriptive Cataloging Division (Proc), 68, 67, 68, 71, officers, x Descriptive Cataloging Policy, Office for (Proc), 67 officers, x Descret String Band, 21 Dewey decimal classification, 68, 69, 70 **Dewey Decimal Classification** editor, x gift funds for editing, A38-A37 Diabolique, 84 DIALOG, 25 Diario oficial, 107 Diario de la Habana, 107 "The Dick Powell Show: 330 Independence SW," A54 Dictionaries, 26, 28, 30, 33 Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions, 48, A58 "Director's Column," 20 Disbursing officer, viii Disney, Walt, 35 District/State Institutes, 58 District/State Office program, 36 Dixon, Jeremieh, 85 Dobbs, Kimberly W., x Dockstader, Raymond L., Wr. 20 Documentation and Reference Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii Documents, 65 Documents Expediting Project; 65 gift funds, A8, A34-A35 Doherty, Joan, ix Dorn, Georgette M., xi Douglas, William O., papers, 85 Dove, Samuel, xi Dow Jones News/Retrieval, 25 Doyle, Charles, vili Draft Annotated-Model Provisions, 129 Draft Model Law for the Protection of Computer Software: 129 Dramatic performances, A53 Drawings acquisitions, 3, A6-A7 caricature and cartoon, 24, 85, 95, 98, A30-A31 exhibits, 24 gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A32-A33 Dreams, 84 . Dreiser, Theodore, 84 Duke Street Annex, 4 Duxbury braille translator, 29 Rames (Charles and Ray) Collection, A2. A38

Early Anthologies, 20 ^ The Early Illustrated Book: Essays in Honor of Lassing J. Rosenwald, 34, A58 Early Notice Record, 67, 75 East Africa, field director, x, 62, 63 East African Acquisitions Program, gift funds, A8 East Asian Bibliography, honorary consultant, xiii East European studies, A32 Eastern Africa accessions list, A55 gift funds for acquisitions, A40-A41 Eastman, Ann H., 2 Eastman (George) House, 76 Ebsco, Inc., 78 Econometric Research, Inc., 8 Economics Division (CRS), 49-51 officers, viii Education and Public Welfare Division (CRS), 51-52 officers, vili Education Section (CRS Ed), 51-52 Educational Liaison Office, 22-23 officers, vii, 23 >Educational Resources Information Center, 28 Edwards, Don, 117 "Effective Job Interviewing," 8 Egypt field director, x, 64 see also Cairo Ehrenberg, Ralph B., xii, 96, 97 8<sup>7</sup>/2, 84 "1877 A Round Up 1887," 21 Eldridge, Leslie, 30 Electronic Mail System, 10, 42, 91, 92, 93 Ellison, Ralph, 95, A53 Ellmann, Richard, 34, 94, 95, A53, A56 Elsbree, Hugh L., Jr., viii Elson, Bertha L., bequest, A26 Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, A28-A27, A52 **Emergency Medical System, 16** Employee art and craft show, A49 Employee Assistance Program, 16 Employee Counseling Program, 16 Employee emergency fund, A32 Employment statistics, A23 (table) The Empty Water Keg. A54 Encyclopaedia Britannica, 92 Encyclopedia of Arab Legislation, 105 Encyclopedias, 92, 105 Encyclopédie juridique de l'Afrique, 105 Effergy, Aerospace, and Transportation Technology Section\_(CRS SPR), 58 Energy, U.S. Department of, Technical Information Center, 28 Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., vi, A2

Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund, A34-A85

English-language poetry, chair, A28, A30 English Language Program, 63 Entry Vocabulary Project, 69 Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division (CRS), 52-59 officers, viii The Environmental Protection Agency: An Analysis of Its Controversies," 53 Environmental Protection Section (CRS ENR), 53 The Epic That Never Was, A54 Equal Employment Opportunity, 8, 15 Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, 8 Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office, 5, /10, 15 coordinator; vii Equal Employment Opportunity Program, 7 Equal employment opportunity programs, 7-9 Esham, Faith, A51 Ethnomusicology, 21 Europe, Middle East, and Africa Section (CRS F), 54 European Division, 86, 92, 94, 95, A53 officers, xi, 96 reader services, A16-A17 European Economic Community, 113-114 European Law Division (LL), officers, ix An Evaluation of Volunteers, 31 Evens, Luther H., 34, 83, A56 Evans (Archibald B.) Fund, A8, A28-A27 Evans (Luther H.) Memorial Fund, A34-A35 Evans (Luther H.) Pavilion, 1 An Evening of Scandinavian Poetry, A53 "An Evening with Queen Wictoria," 95, A51, A53 Everychild Conference, 22 Examining Division (Cop), 109, 110 officers, ix Exchange and Gift Division, 64, 65, 105, 137n officers, x, 60 Exchange programs, 4, 33, 64-65, 72, 86, A9 Executive assignment and classification appeals officer, vii Executive Organization and Administration Section (CRS Gov), 58-57 Exhibits, 2, 4, 10, 12, 19-20, 21, 25, 24, 27, 28, 29, 63, 79, catalogs, checklists, posters, and labels, 19, 20, 21. 33, 34, A3, A42, A55 gift and trust funds, A3, A30-A31, A32-A33, A42-A49, A44-A45 list, A49-A50 traveling, 24, A44-A45, A50 Exhibits Office, 2, 19, 23-24, 27 Extended Vacancy Announcement Program, 15 RZ-1 cassette player, 29, 33

Facsimiles, funds for, A42-A43 Fagen, Patricia, 93 Fairbanks, Douglas, Jr., 81 Far Eastern Languages Catalog, 78, A11 catalog cards, A15 Far Rastern Law Division (LL), officers, ix Farley, James A., papers, 85 Farnum, Dustin, 21 The Favorite Son, A54 Faxon (F.W.) Company, 45, 73 Fay, Peter J., xi Federal Agencies Collection, 12, 88 Federal Communications Commission, 115, 128 Federal Cylinder Project, 20, A42 Federal Interagency Field Librarians' Workshop, 26 Federal Labor Relations Authority, 14, 88 Federal libraries, 24-25, 28, 93 cataloging data distributed to, A13 Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK). 25, 2<del>6-</del>27 Federal Library Committee (FLC), 24-27 Executive Advisory Committee, 27 executive director, vii, 26, 27 gift funds, A34-A35 Federal Research Division (Res), 4, 12, A8 officers, xi, 82 FEDLINK (Federal Library and Information Network), 25, 26-27 FEDLINK Technical Notes, 25 Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles B.) Fund, A28-A27. A34-A35 Feldman, Jonathan, A52 Peldman, Pamela, 21 Fellini, Federico, 84 Fennell, Frederick, 34 Ferrarese, Mary Ann, vili Ferruso, Agnes, xii, 97 A Feud in the Keptucky Hills, A53 Feulner, John A., xi Film Directors Direct TV, A54 Film Scholars Introduce Seldom-Seen Films, A54 Films and filmstrips; see Microforms and microfilming and Metion pictures The Films of Thomas Ince, A54 Financial management, 12-13 Financial Management Office, officers, viii Financial statistics, A24-A47 (tables) Finch, Louis C., viii Fine arts, gift and trust funds for, A28-A27, A28-A29 Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A34-A35 Pinley, Elliott C., vill-Rinley, Robert, 104~ Finnish materials, A34 Finscher, Ludwig, 94 Pinsen, Susan C., vili

Finzi/John, vii First International Symposium on Maps and Graphics for the Visually Handicapped, 31 Firstenberg, Jean, 81 Fisher, Thomas, 23 Fisk, Eliot, 95, A51 Flacks, Lewis I., ix FLC/FEDLINK, 25, 26 Fletcher, Alice, 20 Plexible disc books, 30, 31, 32 Flight, A54 Flute collection, 65, 89, A28 "Focus on the Performing Arts: The Portrait Photography of Bern Schwartz," exhibit, A50 Folk Arts Program, records, 21 Folklife Center News, 20 Folklife festival, A38 Fomeen, Basil, 84 Food and Agriculture Section (CRS ENR), 53 Forché, Carolyn, A59 Ford, Gerald, 125 Ford Foundation, gift funds, A34-A37 Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division (CRS), 5<del>4-6</del>5 officers, vili Foreign Area Studies Handbooks, 87 Foreign-language materials, 30, 32, 61, 65-68 Foreign program, gift funds, A38-A37 Forest Press, Inc., gift funds, A36-A37 The Forged Dispatch, A54 Forms management program, 13 Frank, Barney, 117 Frankfurter, Felix, papers, 65 Franklin Book Programs, 35 Frederick III (Emperor), 84 Freedberg, Sydney, 1 Fresk String Quartet, A52 Freud (Sigmund) Collection, gift funds, A38-A39 Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A38-A37 Friends of the Folk Archive, gift funds, A36-A37 Frissell (Toni) Collection, A44 Prissell (Toni) Fund, A44-A45 'From Open-Range Cowboys to Rodeo Clowns: The Story of the Working Cowboy," 20 From the Manger to the Cross, 35 Frosio, Eugene T., x Fuels and Minerals Section (CRS ENR), 53 Fuero y Privilegio, 104 Fuller, Melville W., papers, 85 Furniture and furnishings, 4, 12/13 appropriations, A24-A25, A48

Gance, Abel, 84 Gardner, Alexander, 62 Garibaldi, Giuseppe, 28, 34, 95, A56 Garvey, Gerald T., viii Gazettes; see Newspapers and gazettes Geiringer, Karl, 94 General Accounting Office, 5, 14, 28, 38, 40, 41 General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, 113, 114 General counsel, vii Office of the, 6-7 General counsel (Cop), ix, 117 General Reading Rooms Division, 91, 94 officers, xi, 83 reader services, A16-A17 General Reference, officers, x, xi, 97 General Services Administration, 25 "Generation to Generation: Sharing the Intangible." exhibit, A50 Genji monogatari, 92 GENPAC, 61 Genthe, Arnold, A50 Geographic Classification Codes, 77 Geography, trust funds for a chair of, A30-A31 Geography and Map Division, 66, 83, 85, 88, 96 officers, xii, 98-97 reader services, A16-A17 Geography and Map Reading Room, 18 Geosciences, Materials, and Industrial Technology Section (CRS SPR), 58 German Marshall Fund of the United States, gift funds, A38-A37 German Tricentennial, 24, 28, 95, 96, A3, A49 Gershwin, George, papers, 4, 65, 84 Gershwin, Ira, 84 Gershwin, Mrs. Ira, 84 Gibbs, Terry, 29 Gibson, Gerald D., xii Gift and trust funds, vi, 12, A2-A\$, A8-A9, A24-A25 list, A28-A47 Gift Fund, A32-A43 Gift Section, 65 Gifts, 4, 6, 12, 32, 33, 61, 65, 81, 82, 63, 84, 85, 86, 103-104, A2-A3 forms of, vi' statistics, A9 Gingrich, Newt, vi Gish, Lillian, 81 Gish (Lillian) Foundation, gift funds, A38-A37 Giuseppe Garibaldi, 1807-1882: A Biographical Essay and a Selective List of Reading Materials, 34, A56 Gladman, Thomas, 104 Glasby, Dorothy J., x Glasgow, Richard E., ix Glos, George E., ix, 103, 108 Goddard Space Flight Center, 28, 90 The Goddess of Sagebrash Gulch, A53

Goff, Frederick R., 84

Goff (Frederick R.) Memorial Fund, A8, A38-A37 Goldwater, Barry, 81 Gomez, Juan, 104 González, Armando, ix The Good Bad Man, A53 Goodman, Leo, papers, A9n The Goose Woman, A54 Gorham, Don Cyril, 88 GOST standards, 88, 92 Gosudarstvennyi standart, 88 Gottscho (Samuel H.) Fund, A8, A36-A37 Gottscho-Schleisner Archives, A36 Gould, Katherine F., xii Government Affairs Institute, 56 Government agencies; see U.S. government agencies Government Division (CRS), 42, 47, 58-57 officers, viii Government documents; see Government publications Government Operations, Urban Policy, and Intergovernmental Relations Section (CRS Gov), 57 Government Printing Office, 4, 26, 64, 68, 79, 91, 110, 111, A9 Depository Library Program, 45 Government publications, 31, 45, 64, A9, A34 Government.Publications Section (Ser), officers, xii Graduate Cooperative Education Program, 7, 15 Graduate Legislative Institute, 56 Grahm, Robin, A51 Granik, Theodore, 35 Gray, Beverly Ann. xi. 34 Great Britain Local, Personal, and Private Acts, 17 Great Hall, 98 Green, Karl R., xi Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund, A44 A45 Grier, Francis, A51 Gross, Robert V., xi, 83 Grove's Dictionary, 84 Gude, Gilbert, viii, 37 Guggenheim Chair of Aeronautics, A28-A27 Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., A28-A27 "A Guide to the Collections of Recorded Folk Music/ and Folklore in the Library of Congress," 22 Guides and finding aids, 21-22, 31, 94, 98 gift funds, A34-A35 Guitry, Sacha, 84 Gulbenkian Foundation, gift funds, A8 Gunsmoke, 92 Gupta, Eunice S., x, 63 Gushee, David R., vili

Hambley, Charlotte A., 108 Handbook of Latin American Studies, 94 editor, xi "Handbook on Alternative Energy Technology Development and Policy." 58 Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, A28-A27 Hardt, John P., viii Harper's Weekly, 21 Harris, Neil, 34 Harrison, Anthony P., ix, 113 Harrison, Harriet W., xii Harvard University, 70 Hass, John Henry, vii. 23 Hatfield, Mark O., vi Hawkins, Augustus F., vi Hayashi, Ayako, 64 Haydn, Franz Joseph, 95, AS Hayes, Helen, 1 Hayes, Patrick, 35 Health Benefits Fair, 17 Health Insurance Open Season, 17 Health Section (CRS Ed), 52 Health Services Office, 16 officer, viii Heaven's Gate, A53 Hébert, John R., xi. 97 Hebraic Section (Afr/ME), officers, xi Hebraic Union Catalog, statistics, A12 Hecht, Anthony, xiii, 28, 95, A53 Heckman Binderies, 90 Hedrick, Floyd D., viii Heffron, Paul T., xii, 83 Heginbotham, Stanley J., piii Heidelberg, University of, 64 Heineman Foundation, gift funds, A36-A37 Heinemann Fund, A8 Helge-Haugen, Paal, A53 Hemperley, John O., vili Henschel, Estera, 84 Hensen, Steven, 94 Herbert, Rembert, 93/ Herbert, Victor, 35 Herman. Steven J., xi Hiatt, Robert M., x/80 Hickerson, Joseph/C., vii, 21 Higgins, Steven, A54 High School, 21 High school debate manual, 37 Hill, Mary, 28 Hilliard Ensemble, A51 Hindman, Sandra, 34, A56 Hine, Lewis, 24, A49, A50 Hines, Patricia S., x Hirschman, Albert O., 1

Hispanic Acquisitions Project, 105

Hahn, Ellen Z., xi

Halley's Comet, 35

Hallstein, Ann L., ix

page school, 11 page Hispanic Acquisitions Section, 65 Hispanic activities, gift funds; A38 Hispanic culture, specialist in, xi Hispanic Division, 28, 34, 86, 95 officers, xi, 82, 97 reader services, A18-A17 . Hispanic Focus, 94 Hispanic Law Division (LL), 10, 98, 99 officers, ix, 102 Hispanic materials, trust funds for purchase of, A3, A26-A27 Hispanic Publication Fund, A38-A39 Hispanic rare book collection, 107 Hispanic Society Room, trust funds for equipment and maintenance, A28-A29, A30-A31 Historic American Buildings Survey, 35, 89 History chair, A34 gift and trust funds, A34-A35 see also American history Hitler, Adolf, diaries, 92 Hofer, Tamas, 21 Holcomb, Morrigene, vii Holland, Curt, 28 "Hollywood," A53 Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise, Permanent Committee for the, officers, xii Holton, Gerald, 1 Holton, Linwood, 23 Home Box Office, 128 Home Recording Act, 116 Home-Stake Production Company, 6, A2 Hommel, Karl Ferdinand, 104 Hondius, Jodocus, 62 Hooper, Harold R., viii Horydczak Collection, 89 Hoskins, Janina W., 34 Houghton Mifflin, 33 House Broadcasting System, 41 House Information Systems, 40, 98 Office 42 House of Representatives (U.S.) Armed Services Subcommittee on Military Personnel and Compensation, 55 cable television system, 56 Committee on Appropriations, 5, 29 Committee on Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs. 49, 50, 55 computer facility, 9 electronic mail system, 92 Foreign Affairs Committee, 54, 55 **Judiciary Committee, 118** Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties. and the Administration of Justice, 117 Information Distribution Centers (CRS), 36, 39 legislation, 5

Rules Committee, 56 Speaker of the House, xvii Speaker's Commission on Congressional Pages, 58 Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, 5, 12 "Houses of Justice: County Court Architecture," exhibit, A50 Housing and Transportation Section (CRS E), 49 How the West Was Won, 92 Howard, Joseph H., 60 Howard, Richard C., xi, 83 Howard, Roy, papers, 89 Hsia, Gloria H., x Hsia, Tao-tai, ix, 108 Hubbard (Gertrude M.) Bequest, A2n, A24n, A26-A27 Hubbard Fund, A8 Hull, Cordell, papers, 8,5 Human Rights in Latin America, 1984-1980: A Selective Annotated Bibliography, 34, 93, A56 Hunt, Kathleen, 96 Huntington, Archer/M., gift and trust funds, A8, A25n, A26-A29, A30-/A31 Huntley, William R., x Hutson, James H/, xii, 96 IBM Corporation, gift funds, A2, A38-A39 Ickes, Harold, papers, 85 IFLA; see International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions Ikle, Fred./37 Illinois, University of, 71 Immigration and Naturalization-Service, 101 Immigration Section (CRS Ed), 52 Ince, Thômas, A54 Incentive Awards, 16 Income Maintenance Section (CRS Ed), 51 Incunabula, A6-A7 Index to Latin American Legislation, 98, 102 Index to Latin American Periodicals. 103 India field director, x see also New Delhi The Indian Massacre, A54 Indiana University, 71 Indonesia field director, x see also Jakarta Industry Analysis and Finance Section (CRS E), 49-50 Info Packs, 36, 43 INFOBANK, 25 Information and Reference Division (Cop), 109, 110 officers, ix Information Counter, 27-28

## INDEX

Information for Readers in the Library of Congress, 34. A56 Information Office, 19, 27-28 officers, vii Information Systems Section (AIS), 39-40 Inouye, Daniel K., vi Inquiry recorders, 42 Inquiry Section (CRS ARS), 39, 41-42 Inquiry Status and Information System, 39, 42 Institute for Scientific Information, 25 Instruction; see Training and instruction Instruction Manual for Braille Transcribing, 31 Insurance Company of North America, gift funds. A38-A39 Integral Systems, Inc., 8 Integrated Automation, Inc., 2 Integrated Library System, 93 Interagency Agreements, 25 Interior, U.S. Department of the, library, 71 Interlibrary loans, 31, 32, 93, 106, A19 Internal Audit Office, 5-6 Internal Revenue Code, 117 International Aerospace Abstracts, 92 International and Comparative Law Quarterly, 108 International Association of Music Librarians, 95 conference, 23 International Board on Books for Young People, 22 International Brahms Festival and Conference, 28, 84. . 91, 94-95, A3, A52 International cooperation. copyright relations, 128-130 exchange of materials, A9 International Development Research Center, 72 International Directory of Braille Music Collections, 30 International Directory of Libraries for the Blind and Braille and Recorded Production Facilities, 29 International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), 37, 72, 73, 77, 79, 80, 97 International Journal of Legal Information, 108 International Lawyer, 108 International MARC Network Committee, 72 International MARC Program, 72 International Organization for Standardization, 73, 80 International Organizations, Development, and Security Section (CRS F), 55 International Population Census Publications, 87 International Research Society for Children's Literature, 22 International Section (CRS E), 50 International Serials Data System (ISDS), 74-75, 80 International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD), 74-75, 79 International Standard Bibliographic Number (ISBN). International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), 75

International Student House, 23 Introduction and Inventory, 20 The Invaders, A54 "Inventory of the Bibliographies and Other Reference and Finding Aids Prepared by the Archive of Folk Culture," 21-22 Inventory of the collections, 87-88, 91 ISBD (International Standard Bibliographic Description), 74-75, 79 ISBN (International Standard Bibliographic Number), ISDS; see International Serials Data System ISDS Manual, 75 Islamic legal collection, 104 Ison, Mary, 94 Israel, A38 Israeli material, 103 ISSN (International Standard Serial Number), 75 Issue Briefs, 36, 41, 51, 52 defense, 55 economics, 50 energy, 53 environmental protection, 53 food and agriculture, 53 foreign affiars, 54, 55 government, 56, 57 · legislation, 46 science policy, 58, 59 Issue Briefs Section (CRS AIS), 39, 41 labbour, Alan, vii, 20

ľ

IACKPHY, 67 lackson, Robert H., papers, 85 lackson, Ronald J., xi Jacob, Louis A., xi Jacobs, Roger F., 27 Jacobs-Bond, Carrie, 84 Jagusch, Sybille A., vii. 22 Jakarta, Indonesia, field office, 64 James, Olive C., xi James Joyce's Hundredth Birthday: Side and Front Views, 34, A56 "James Madison and the Search for Nationhood," exhibit, A50 James Madison Memorial Building: see Madison (James) Memorial Building field director, x, 84 see also Tokyo Japanese materials, 60, 62, 67, 71, 86, 88 Japanese Section (Asian), 87 officers, xi, 64 Japanese Union Catalog, statistics, A12 Jefferson (Thomas) Building

accident, 7 Congressional Reading Room, 1, 43 fire protection, 4, 11 food services, 11 Gallery, 23 Great Hall, 96 Librarian of Congress office, 96 pavilions, 1, 11 relocations, 4 restoration and renovation, 1, 5, 11, 12 sales and information counter, 27 Jensen, Gary D., xi Jensen, Oliver O., 83 lewish Guild, 30 lob Interest Form, 7 John Adams Building; see Adams (John) Building John Paul II, Pope, 103 Johnson, Everett J., xi Joint Committee on the Library, vi, A2 Joint International Copyright Information Service, 127 Iones, Catherine A., viii Jones, James Earl, 29 Jones, Jesse, papers, 85 Josef von Sternberg's Flawed Classics, A54 loyce, James, 34, 94, A56 Juilliard String Quartet, concerts, 95, A51 Jung, Johann Heinrich, 104 Jukebox licensing, 6, 109, 117, 139 Jurow (Mae and Irving) Fund, A28-A29, A52 Justice, U.S. Department of, 101 Juvenilia; see Children's literature Jwaideh, Zuhair E., ix Der Kaiser von Kalifornien, A53 Kalish, Gilbert, A51 Kaplan (Milton) Fund, A8, A28-A29 Karachi, Pakistan, field office, 63. 68 Kastenmeies, Robert W., 117 Katz, Stanley N., xii Kavafian, Ani, A52. KDZ, KG-KRW, Law of the Americas, Latin America, and the West Indies, 69 Keamsy erry L. xii Kemp, Matty. 81 Kennedy (John F.) Center for the Performing Arts archives, 93 gift, 85 gift funds, A8, A38-A39 Kennedy (John F.) Center Performing Arts Library.

xi, 93, A16-A17, A32-A33

Kenya: Law of Criminal Procedure, 103

field director, 62, 63

Kenyon, Carleton W., ix, 103

see also Nairobi

Kenya

Keplinger, Michael S., ix Kerman, Joseph, 1 Kerr, John B., 104 Kesee, Allen P.K., 105 Key to Legislative Histories from 1789-1903, 108 Khmer Classical Ballet, 21 Kimball, John W., Jr., xi. King Research, Inc., 26, 27, 111, "The Kiralfy Brothers Present . . .," exhibit, 93, A49 Kirkpatrick, D., 22 Kissinger Commission, 43 'KJ: History. Roman Law, 69 KJ-KKY, Law of Europe, 69 KJC: Comparison, Unification, and Harmonization of the Law, 69 KJE: Regional Organization and Integration. Community Law, 69 Knauff, Elisabeth, 26 Knight, John, gift funds, A38-A39 Kniskern, Alice L., x Knopf, Alfred, 84 Knowlton, John D., xii Knox, Frank, papers, 85 Knoxville International Energy Exposition, gift funds, A38-A39 Kominski, John J., vii Konishi, Jinichi. 1 Korean materials, 60, 67, 71, 88 Korean Union Catalog, statistics, A12 Kormos, John G., viii Korngold, Erich Wolfgang, papers, 4, 85 Kostelanetz (Andre) Fund, A28-A29 Kostreba, Anthony J., xii Koussevitzky, Serge. 84 Koussevitzky (Serge) Collection, 89 Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, Inc., gift and trust funds, A28-A29 Kraus, David H., xi Kraus, Detlev, 95 Kremer, Gidon, 95 Krintz, Edwin M., viii Kroyt (Boris and Sonya) Memorial Fund. A3. A28-A29, A52 Kulisheck, Marjorie R., vii Kurland, Philip B., xii Labor-management relations, 7, 14-17, 38 Labor Relations Office, 14, 15 officer, viii Labor Roundtable, 50 Labor Section (CRS E), 50 Laboratory Services Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii Ladd, David L., ix, 115, 116, 121, 122, 130 Lafavette, Marquis de, 34 Lifavette in America: A Selective List of Reading



LEGI-SLATE, 25

Materials in English, 34, A56 Laffey, John J., viii La Flesche, Francis, 20 Land Ownership Maps on 105-mm Microfiche, 17, 18 Landau, Ellen G., 34, A55 Landon, H. C. Robbins, 95, A52 Landover Center Annex, 4, 13, 88 Language Services Section (CRS ARS), 45-48 Laredo, Ruth, A52 Latin American materials index to legislation, 10, 98, 102 index to periodicals, 103 Laurence, Dan H., 34, A57 La Vigna, Maria, 20 Law and legal materials indexes, digests, and bibliographies, 98, 100, 101, 102-103 manuscripts, 104, 106 microforms and microfilming, 98, 103, 107, A40 periodicals, 105, 106 preservation, 106-107 rare books, 104, 106 shelflisting, 69, 98, 103, 105, 106 subscriptions, 62 Law Code of the Siete Partidas, 104 Law-Librarian, ix Office of the, 99 Law Librarians' Society, 108 Law Library, 4, 16, 62, 69, 98-108 acquisitions, 61, 103-105, A8, A9 anniversary, A32, A50 Capitol branch, 98, 100, 101, 106, A16, A17n employment statistics, A23 move, 106 officers, ix publications, 102-103 reader services, A16-A17 Law Library Catalog, 78, A11 Law Library Microtext Reading Room, 98 Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees (LLCUNAE), 14-15 Law Library Rare Book Room, 106-107 Law Library Reading Room, 98, 100, 101, 108 officer, ix - Law Library's Pilot Project, 102 LC Acquisitions Trends, 61 LC Classification—Additions and Changes, A58 Leach, Theodore E., xi League of Arab States, gift funds, A38-A39 Leahy, Patrick J., 117 Leavitt, Donald L., xii Lectures; see Readings and lectures Leeds, John, 104 Legal specialists, 98, 101, 107

LEGIS, 98 Legislate, Inc., LEGI-SLATE, 25 Legislation relating to the Library, vi, A48 appropriations, 4, 5, 12, 35, 61, A48 Copyright Act of 1976, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 121, 122, 123, 125 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, 12, 17 Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act, 17 Legislative Branch, A48 Legislative Indexing Vocabulary Term File, 45 Legislative institutes, 38, 48 Legislative liaison officer, vii Legislative Process Section (CRS Gov), 57 Leguia, Luis, A51 Lehnert Duo, A51 Leibowitz, David E., ix leMat, John Raoul, ix Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789, 34, 94, Letters of Members of the Continental Congress, A34 Levering, Mary Berghaus, vii Levine, David, 24, 96, A50 Levine, Lawrence W., A54 "Levine, Osborn, and Sorel," exhibit, 24, A50 Lewis, Sinclair, 84 Lewis and Clark, maps, A49 "Lewis Hine, Reformer with a Camera," exhibit. 24. A49, A50 LEXIS, 98 LEXIS/NEXIS, 25 Lexitron, 45 Leyda, Jay, 81 Leyes de la Margarita, 104 Liberia during the Tolbert Era: A Guide, 34, A58 inbrarian of Congress, vi, vii, xii, xvii, 1, 4, 5, 14, 20, 34, 82, 84, 83, 94, 96, 115, A2, A56 Librarian Standards, 26 "The Librarians of Congress," exhibit, 96, A50 Librarian's Office; see Office of the Librarian Librarian's Special Reserve Fund, 61-62 Library Environment Resources Office, 4 officers, vii Library Health Forums, 16 Library Intern Program, 16 The Library of Congress: Its Architecture and Decoration, A40 Library of Congress Acquisitions, 34 Library of Congress Acquisitions: Manuscript Division, 1981, A56 Library of Congress Acquisitions; Rare Book and Spe-<sup>™</sup>cial Collections Division, 1980, A58 "Library of Congress Folk Archive Finding Aids," 21 "Library of Congress Folk Archive Reference Aids," 21 Library of Congress Information Bulletin, 61, 103, A56



LC/National Library of Canada meeting, 23

The Library of Congress 1982, 35, A58 Library of Congress Publications in Print, 1983, 35, A55n, A56 Library of Congress stamp, 28 Library of Congress Subject Headings, 88-69 "Library Preservation: The Administrative Challenge," 90 Library Resources for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 1982, A58 Library Services Division (CRS), 42, 43-45, 46 officers, vili Library Services Division: Mission, Organization, Activities, Products, 44 Library Specialist, 78 Libro de las sumas de los dichos del Maestro Jacobo, 104 Libro dei Globi, 62, 85 Licensing Division (Cop), 5, 6, 109, A8 officers, ix Lieb, Arthur J., vii Life Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 59 Lillis, Mark A., ix Lincoln, Abraham, photograph, 62 -Lincolniana, Alfred Whital Stern Collection, A3, A30, Lindgreh, Astrid, 22, 35 Linked Systems Project, 76, 80, A34 LINX system, 45, 73-74 Literacy in Historical Perspective, 34, A50 Literary programs, 95 trust funds, A3 Literature of magic, honorary consultant, xiii Lithographs, 24, A49 Lithuanian Periodicals in American Libraries: A Union List, 33, A58 Little Big Horn, battle plan, A49 Lizst, Franz, 84 LLCUNAE (Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees), 14-15 Loan Division (Res), 4, 5, 92-93 officers, xi reader services, A16-A17 Loan Reference Section (Loan), officers, xi Local History and Genealogy Reading Room, 88 Losal History and Genealogy Section (GRR), officers. Lockheed, DIALOG, 25 Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, A38-A39 The Log of a Cowboy, 21 Lombardo, David D., viii The Lonedale Operator, A53 Longworth, Nicholas, A28 Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, trust fund, A28-A29 Loos, Anita, 84 Lorenz, John G., 83

Louchheim, Katie S. gift funds, A38-A39 papers, A38 Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, A25n, A38-A39 Loughborough Seminar on Children's Literature, 22 Louisiana Colonial Records Project, gift funds, A38-**A39** Louisiana State University, 71 Love, Joseph M., vii Lovett, Clara M., xi, 34, 98 Lowell, Robert, 95, A53 Luce, Clare Boothe, 81 gift funds, A38-A39 papers, A38 Luce, Henry R., gift fund, A38-A39 Luther Harris Evans, 1902–1981: A Memorial Tribute to the Tenth Librarian of Congress, 34, A56 Luvisi, Lee, A52

M/A-COM Sigma Data Corporation, 25 Maar, Ingrid, 20 McAdoo, Elizabeth Wilson, 85 McCallum, Sally H., x, 73, 80 Maccoby, Michael, 1 MacConomy, Edward N., xi McCormack, Adoreen M., vii McCullough, James M., ix McCune, Shannon, 88 McDermott, Judy C., ix McDonald, Jack, vjii McDonald, Robert, A52 MacDowelk Edward, 84 McEwen, Alfred E., vii McGinnis, Margaret, xi McGowan Frank M., 60, 61 McGuirl, Marlene C., ix Machine-readable cataloging; see MARC McKlm, Mrs. W. Duncan, bequest, A30, A31n McKim Fund, A8, A25n, A30-A31, A52 sponsorship of concerts, A52 MacLeish, Archibald, 94 papers, 65 MacLeish (Archibald) Pavilion, 1 Maddox, Jerald Curtis, xii Madison, James, exhibit, A50 Madison Gallery, 81 Madison (James) Memorial Building assembly room, 1, 23 Automation Orientation Center, 4, 9 bronze screen, 4, 11 Congressional Reading Room. 43 exhibits, 24, 96 fire protection, 11, 107 Law Library, 108 Mary Pickford Theater, 23, 24, 28, 81

Motion Picture and Television Reading Room, 91 occupancy, 3, 4, 13, 82 Oval Gallery, 23, 24, 98 Performing Arts Reading Room, 82, 91 reading rooms, \$2, 91, 92, 97 reception, 20 Recorded Sound Reference Center, 91 relocations, 7, 13, 83, 88, 89 sales and information facility, 27 security, 11, 12 Magic, literature of, honorary consultant, xiii Magnus, Jennifer V., x Magnússon, Sigurdur A., A53 Maguire, Marsha, 21 Mail Unit, 18 Main Catalog, A11 Main Reading Room, 43 Main Reading Room Section [GRR], officers, xi Main Reference Files (CRS), 45 Maintenance Support, 78 Major Issues System, 41 Major Legislation of the Congress, 41 Maktaba Afrikana, 94 🔧 Management employment statistics, A23' officers, vii-viii Management, Associate Librarian for, vii Management and Administrative Services (CRS), officers, vili Management Services, Office of, officers, viii Management Studies (CRS), officers, viii Mandel, Alan, A51 Manis, George, 2 Manpower, Budgets, and Policy Management Section (CRS F), 55 Manuscript Division, 21, 34, 89, 89, 92, A4-A5 officers, xii, 83, 96 reader services, A18-A17 Manuscripts acquisitions, 21, 34, 85, 104, A4-A5 bibliographic records, 68 cataloging, 94 collections, 89 gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A30-A31, A32-A33, A34-A35, A38-A39, A42-A43 inventory, 89 law and legal materials, 104, 106 maps and atlases, 85 music, 65, 82, 84, 91, A4-A5, A42 pre-1601 Western, 68, 69, 93 preservation and restoration, A22 Map of the Americas and the Indies, 91 Mapping the North American Plains, A3 "Mapping the North American Plains," exhibit, 24, 96, A49

Maps and atlases acquisitions, 62, 85, A6-A7 catalog cards, A15 copyright, 136, 137 county atlas project, 90 data base, 77 exhibits, 24, 28, 96, A49 for the blind and physically handicapped, 31 manuscript, 85 MARC records, A10 microforms and microfilming, 17, 18 oriental, 88 preservation and restoration, 18, 91, A22 MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging), data base, 67, 79, 89, 105, A10 (table) MARC authority records, 87 MARC cataloging data, 77 MARC data, 77 MARC Distribution Service, 67, 71, 78, 77, 78 MARC Editorial Division, 67, 70, 105 officers, x MARC Format for Locations and Holdings, 78 MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data, 78 MARC Holdings Format, 79 MARC map file, 88 MARC records, 70, 71, 72, 78, A10 (table) gift funds, A34-A35 sales and distribution, A13 (table), A14 (table) MARC Reselect, 78 MARC Serials Editing Guide, 74 MARC tagging, 70 MARC tapes, A13, A14 Marcin, Don C., xii Marcus, Gail H., ix Marder, Marc, A51 Marking Paper Manuscripts, A58 Marraro (Howard R.) Prize, 96 Martin, Dolores M., xi Martin, Sylvia Cooke, viii "Måry Pickford, 'America's Sweetheart,' 1893–1979," exhibit, 24, A49 "Mary Pickford, Her Times, the Films," 81 "Mary Pickford and Her Contemporaries," series, A53 Mason, Charles, 85 Mason, Edward, viii "Mason-Dixon" line, 85 Materials Development Division, 32-33 Materiel management and support, 13 Materiel Section (P & S), 13 Matheson, William, xii Mathias, Charles McC., Jr., vi, 117, A2 Matisse, Henri, 83 Matsumoto, Hisao, xi, 64 Maugham, Somerset, 84 Mauritius: Law of Criminal Procedure, 103

al-Mawsü'ah al-Maghribiyah fi al-Qadā wa al-Tashrī, al-Mawsū'ah al-Qanuniyah al-Irägiyah, 108 Mawsū'at al-Tashrī'āt al-Arabiyah, 105 Mazur, Michael, xii Mead, Margaret, papers, 89 Mead Data Central, LEXIS/NEXIS, 25 "Meanwhile, Back at the Ranch." 20 Medical Alert Program, 16 Medical officer, 16 Medical Record System, 16 Medina, Rubens, ix, 102 Megatrends, 92 Mellon, Paul, gift funds, A38-A39 Mellon (Andrew W.) Foundation, 90, A2 Member and Committee Relations, Office of (CRS), 38-38, 44 officers, vili Mencken, H. L., 84 Mendelssohn, Felix, 84 Mercedes-Benz of North America, Inc., A52 Mergenthaler Omnitech. 14 Meridian House, 23 Methodology Section (CRS Ed), 52 Metz, Jean B., vii Mexico City Convention, 135n Meyer, Christopher A., ix Meyerbeer, Giacomo, 84 MFBD Code Lists, 78 Microcomputer Center, 25 Microcomputer Conference and Exposition, 27 Microfiche; see Microforms and microfilming Microform Reading Room, 88, 72, 87 Microform Reading Room Section (GRR), officers, xi, Microforms and microfilming acquisitions, 88-87, A6-A7 brittle books, A22 cataloging, 71-72, 78 Chinese, 86 gift funds, A32-A33, A38-A39, A40-A41 government publications, 64 law and legal materials, 98, 103, 107, A40 maps, 17, 18 newspapers and gazettes, 17, 63, 86, 87, 98, A22 periodicals, 86, A22 photoduplication, 17 preservation, 17, 65, 72, 90, 91, A8, A22 productions, 63 projects, 43, 63 publications, 17, 61, 74, 77, 78 serials, A22 state documents, 85 statistics, A21 storage, 4

technical reports, 88 Micrographics, 39, 40 Microphotographic Section, 17, 18 Middle East, A38 accessions list, A55 Middle East Cooperative Acquisitions Program, 63, 64 Middle East Studies Association, gift funds, A38-A39 Miller, Dayton C., bequest, A8, A28-A29 Miller (Dayton C.) Collection of Flutes, 89, A28 Miner, William F., vii Minimal-level cataloging (MLC), 68, 72, 74, 76, 78, A6-A7, A10 MINISIS, 72 Mishkin, Paul, xii Miss Lulu Bett. A54 Missouri Library Network, 25 Mobley, William H., vii "A Model for A-78 Studies in Federal Libraries," 27 Modelski, Andrew, 98 Molnar, Ferenc, 84 Money, Banking, and Quantitative Analysis Section (CRS E), 50 Monographic series, 61 catalog cards, A15 Monographic Series, 77, 78, A13, A14 Monroe Microcomputer, 12 Montagut, Concepción de, 103 Monthly Checklist of State Publications, 65, A56 Moore, Waldo H., ix Moore (Arthur Cotton)/Associates, 4, 5 Moorhead, Carlos I., 118 Moroccan Encyclopedia of Court Decisions and Legislation, 105 Morrisey, Marlene D., 83 Morrow (Malcolm) Memorial Fund, A38-A39 Mortimer, Louis R., viii Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, 82, 84, 88, 89 officers, xii, 81 reader services. A16-A17 Motion Picture Agreement, 137n Motion Picture and Television Reading Room, 91 Motion Picture Section, 82 **Motion pictures** acquisitions, 82, 84, A8-A7, A8 archival film network, 78 catalog cards, A15 collection, 81, 82 copyright, 6, 81, 109, 116, 121, 125, 128, 138, 137 exhibits, A49 film series, 81 foreign films, 84 gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A40-A41, A44-A45 inventory, 89 MARC records, A10

nitrate film, 81 preservation and storage, 88, A22, A44 reading room, 91 screening programs, A53-A54 Moynihan, Daniel Patrick, papers, 65 Mulhollan, Daniel P., viii Mullin, LaVerne P., ix Multistate Center for the Midlands, 30, 33 Multistate Center for the West, 30, A19n Multistate centers (MSC), 30, 31, 33, A19 Mumford, L. Quincy, 1, 83 Mumford (L. Quincy) Memorial Fund, A8, A38-A39 Mumford (L. Quincy) Room, 1, 23 MUMS Integrated Indexing, 75 MUMS system, 9 Muraco, Thomas, A51 Murphy, Richard, A53 Musburger, Brent, 1 Museum of American Folk Art. 20 Museum of Modern Art. 76 Museum Stores Association, 27 Music acquisitions, 4, A8-A7 bibliographic records, 75, 76 cataloging, 88, 69 compositions commissioned, A3 copyright, 109, 112-113, 128, 136, 137 exhibits, A49 folk music, 21-22, 64 for the blind and physically handicapped, 30, 31, gift and trust funds, A3, A26-A27, A28-A29, A30-A31, A34-A35, A36-A32, A38-A39, A40-A41, A42-A43 manuscripts, 65, 82, 84, 91, A4-A5, A42 reading room, 91 shelflisting, 69 see also Concerts and Recordings Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings, A13, **A56** Music Catalog, A11 Music Division, 4, 10, 82, 84, 89, 91, 94, 95, A4-A5, A52 officers, xii. 93 reader services, A16-A17 Music from Marlboro, A51 "Music in Tudor and Stuart England," 95, A53 Music Library Association, 112 "A Music Library for Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals," 31 The Music of Ernst Bacon, A52 "Music of the American Indian," 21 Music Online System, 68, 75 Music Publishers' Association, 112 Music Section (NLS/BPH), 31 Musical instruments, 85, 82, 93, A28, A30, A42

The Musical Mainstream, A58 Mwalimu, Charles, 103 My Best Girl, A53 Myers, William C., viii Mysteries, A56 NAACP, papers, 65 Nabors, Eugene, 108 NACO (Name Authority Cooperative Project), 71, 74, Nairobi, Kenya, field office, 62, 63 Naisbitt, Robert, 92 Name authorities, 60, 88, A10 Name Authorities, 78 sales, A13, A14 Name Authorities Cumulative Microform Edition, A58 Name Authority Cooperative Project (NACO), 71, 74, Name authority date base, 60, 71 Name Authority File, 76 catalog cards, A15 Name authority institutes, 67 Name authority records, 60, 66, 67, 70, 74, A10 Name authority system, 75 Napoleon, 84 Nathan, George Jean, 84 "A Nation of Readers," exhibit, A32, A50 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), 90 NASA/RECON Search System, 92 Scientific and Technical Information Facility, 28 National Agricultural Library, 80, 84, 71, 74 National Archives and Records Service, 14, 83, 91 National Association of Government Communicators, National Audiovisual Center, 68 National Bureau of Standards, 88 National Center for Education Statistics, Learning Resources Branch, 28 National Children's Book Week, 22 Nanonal Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), 118 National Consumers League, records, 17 National Council for International Visitors, 23 National Directory of Latin Americanists, A40, A42 National Endowment for the Arts, 21 National Endowment for the Humanities, 75 National Federation of State High School Associations, 37 National Geographic, 29 National Heritage Resource Act, 117 National Historical Publications and Records Com-

mission, 96

National Level Bibliographic Record, 76

National libraries, 23, 65, 68, 72, 91, 93

National Library for the Blind, Inc., gift and trust funds, A28-A29 National Library of Medicine, 64 National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS), 10, 12, 28-33, A18, A19, A20 officers, vii reader services, see also Blind and physically handicapped, services National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Office of the Director, 28-30 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration [NOAA], 26, 27 National Park Service, 89 National Productivity and Innovation Act. 117 National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), 62 acquisitions, A8 National programs, 19-35 employment statistics, A23 gift funds, A32 officers, vii, 19 reader services, A16-A17 National Programs, Associate Librarian for, vii, 19 National Referral Center, 92, 94, 97 officers, xi reader services, A16-A17 National Register of Microform Masters, A58 National Serials Data Program, 75 officer, x National Technical Information Service, 26, 113 National Trust for Historic Preservation, 89 National Underground Storage, 4 National Union Catalog, 10, A12 National Union Catalog, 18, 61, 67, 75, 77, 78, 88, A57 gift and trust funds, A40-A41 sales, A13, A14 National Union Catalog: Audiovisual Materials, 77, A57 sales, A13, A14 National Union Catalog: Books, 77, A57 sales, A13, A14 National Union Catalog: Cartographic Materials, 77, 88. A57 sales, A13, A14 National Union Catalog: U.S. Books, 77, A57 sales, A13, A14 National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections. statistics, A11 National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 1981, and Index, 1980-81, 68, A57 sales, A13, A14 National Union Catalog Register of Additional Locations, 77, A57 A Nationwide Study of Document Delivery Activities,

Naval Historical Foundation collections, A40 gift funds, A40-A41 Navy, U.S. Department of the, 103 Navy Yard Annex, 4 Nay, Robert L., ix Near East Section (Afr/ME), 87 officers, xi. 86 Near East series, 94 Near East Union Catalog, statistics, A12 Near East Union List Project, A38 Near Eastern and African Law Division (LL), officers, ix. 105 Nearprint publications, A13, A14 Nehra, Krishan, 101 Neibuha Reinhold, 35 Nemeyer, Carol A., vii, 19, 27 Nepal, A36 Network Advisory Committee, 76 Network Audio Production Standards Advisory Com-Network Development Office (Proc), x, 73, 74, 78, 77 Network Division (NLS), 30-32 Network Library Manual, 31 Network Planning Paper, 78 New Amsterdam Ensemble, A52 New Deal, 85, 89 New Delhi, India field office, 63, 64, 68, 71 photoduplication orders, A21 New Delhi Overseas Cataloging Project (NEWDOC), 71 "New Music" between the World Wars, A52 New Serial Titles, 74, A57 editor, x sales, A13, A14 New Serial Titles Section, 74 The New York Hot, A53 New York Public Library, 105 New York Technical Services Librarians, 79 New York Times, 43 New York Times, INFOBANK, 25 Newbery Award Committee, 22 NEWDOC (New Delhi Overseas Cataloging Project). 71 News, A57 Newsom, Jon W., xii, 34, 93 Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room, 92, Newspaper Manual, 75 Newspaper Section (Ser), officers, xii, 97 Newspapers and gazettes acquisitions, 86, A6-A7 bibliographic records. 75 cataloging, 97



collections, 88 current subscriptions, 34-35 gift and trust funds, A26-A27 microforms and microfilming, 17, 63, 88, 87, 98, A22 official gazettes, 17, 98, 102, 103, 105 Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress, 34-35, A57 NEXIS, 25, 98 "1984 Budget Perspectives: Federal Spending for the Human Resource Programs," 52 Nitrate film, 81 Nitrate Film System, 10 Nitrate Inventory System, 89 Nixon, Richard, 125 NLS! see National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped NLSNET, 28, 29 Noble, Raymon A., viii Noel, Wanda M., 127 Nordbrandt, Henrik, A53 North America, maps, 24, 98, A49 North Carolina Library Association, 97 North of 36, A53 Northrop Services, 90 Northwest (Puget Sound), 21 Norton, Pauline, 34 Notice of Inquiry, 115-116 Novothy, Thomas W., vili NPAC [National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging), 62 acquisitions, A8 NST; see New Serial Titles Nuclear Regulatory Commission, reports, 87 Nugent, William R., vii NYPL-East African Acquisitions Program, gift funds,

Oceans and Natural Resources Section (CRS ENR), 53 OCLC; see Online Computer Library Center O'Donoghue, Martin F., Jr., vili Office of Technology Assessment, 38, 58, 59 Office of the Librarian, 1-7, 18 employment statistics, A23 gift fundş, A38–A39 officers, vii Offices of the Library; see specific name, e.g., Associate Librarian for Management, Office of Official Catalog, A11 Official Gazette of the Republic of Vietnam, 17 Official Visitors Program, 23 Oliveira, Elmar, A52 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, 12, 17 "The 150th Anniversary of the Law Library," exhibit, 100% American, A53

Online Computer Library Center (OCLC), 25, 26, 45 OP 212 automatic diazo microfiche duplicator/collator. Optical Disk Pilot Program, 2-3, 10, 41, 45, 61, 65, 90, Optical Disk Pilot Program Circulars, 3-Optical Disk Project Center, 4 Optical disk system, 28 ORBIT, 25 Ordenamiento de Alcalá, 104 Ordenamiento de las Cortes de Briviesca, 104 Ordenamiento Real de Alcalá des Henares, 104 Order Division, 62, 74, 105 officers, x, 60 Order of Isabel la Católica, 82 Organization chart, xiv-xv Organization of American States, 135 gift funds, A40-A41 Orientation programs, 15, 23, 27 Congressional Research Service, 37, 46 Orr, Jay, 21 Osborn, Robert, 24, 96, A50 "Oscar Wilde at Oxford," 95. A53 Ostriker, Alicia, A53 Ostryniec, James, A51 **Outdoor Concert Series, 21** Oval Gailery, 23, 24, 98 . Overseas Data Entry Project, 64 Overseas Operations Division (Proc), 63, 64 officers, x, 60 Overseas Outlook, A57 Owens, Basil T., viii Oxford Companion to Children's Literature, 22

P-PM, Index to Languages and Dialects, 69 Pacific Northwest Bibliographical Center, 93 Paderewski, Jan Ignacy, 94 Page, Mattye Laverne, 88 Paintings, exhibit, A49 Pakistan field director, x. 63 see also Karachi Palmer, Edith, 103 Pamphlet collection, 3, 84, 88 Pandectes périodiques. Recueil de jurisprudence, de législation, 107 "The Panel Rating Process," 8 "Panoramic Maps of North American Cities," exhibit, 24, 98, A49 Papers of the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom, 87 Paperwork Management Section, 13 PARCO, 85 Paris, Henry B., Jr., vii Paris International Union for the Protection of Indus-

trial Property, 129 Personnel and Labor Relations Office, 14 Parsons, Gerald E., 21 Participation Systems, Inc., POLITECHS/EIES, 25 Partridge, Ian, A53 Patent Office, U.S., 6, 140-142 officer, viii Pauls, Frederick H., viii Peace, gift funds for purchase of materials fostering, Penfield, Edward, 21 Pennell, Joseph, bequest, A8, A28-A29 Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii Pennell (Joseph and Blizabeth) Collection, A28 Penner, Rudy, 37 The People's Republic of China: A Bibliography of Selected English-Language Legal Materials, 103 Pepsi Cola Company, 65 "Performance of Commercial Activities: Contracting Out Government Services," 26 Performing arts exhibit, A50 works registered for copyright, 109, 136, A48 Performing Arts Library, 93, A32-A33 officers, xi reader services, A16-A17 Performing Arts Reading Room, 82, 91 Periodical Section (Ser), officers, xii **Periodicals** acquisition, 3 🦯 for the blind and physically handicapped, 32, A18 legal, 105, 106 microform and microfilming, 88, A22 see also Serials Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, officers, xii Personnel, 14-17, 107-108 affirmative action, 7-8, 15 appropriations, 4 automation, 17 classification standards, 26 counseling, 16, 17 data processing, 8, 10, 17 director, viii, 15 officers, vii equal employment opportunity, 5, 7 health services, 16, 17 labor-management relations, 7, 14-17, 38 Medicare, 12, 17 Poetry payroli system, 12 performance ratings, 17 professional activities, 79-80, 96-97, 108 recruitment and staffing, 7 retirement, 17 salary, 17 Poetry, 33 selection procedures, 7, 14 work schedules, 17

officers, viii Personnel Management, Office of, 14, 18, 28, 38, 58 Personnel Operations Office, 17 Perspectives on John Philip Sousa, 28, 34, 93, 95, A57 Peters; Marybeth, ix Petri, Johann, 84 Pew. Michael R., ix Phaedrus: An International Annual of Children's Literature Research, 22 "The Philadelphia Connection," 98 Phillips, Harvey, A51 Phillips, Todd, A51 Photocomposition system, 14 Photoduplication, 17-16 copyright, 111-112 photocopiers, 18, 41 statistics, A21 Photoduplication Service, 17-18 officers, vill revolving fund, A44-A45 Photographic Section, 17, 18 Photographs; see Photoduplication and Prints and photographs Pickford, Mary, 24, 81-88, A49 Pickford (Mary) Company, revolving fund, A44-A45 Pickford (Mary) Foundation, 81 gift and trust funds, 81, A2, A28-A29, A40-A41 Pickford (Mary) Theater, 23, 24, 28, 81, 82, 98, A40 screening programs, A53-A54 Pickford (Mary) Theater Dedication Fund, A40-A41 Pietris, Mary K. Dewees, x Pinard, Jeanette L., 10 Pinelands Commission, 19 Pinelands Folklife Project, 19 "Pinelands National Reserve," 19 Pinnock, Trevor, A52 Pitney Bowes electronic mail equipment, 18 Pittsburgh, University of, 74 Pizzo, John J., ix Planning and Development, Office of, 3 Planning Management (Res), special assistant for, xi Plantings, gift funds for expenses of, A32 PLATO system, 39 Bollingen Prize, 95 chair of English-language poetry, A28, A30 consultant, xiii, 28, 95, A53 gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A30-A31 readings, A53 Policy, Information, and Behavioral Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 59

···	
Policy, Planning, and Review, Office of (CRS), officers, viii	Presidents of the United States, 125, 135
Policy Analysis Grade Evaluation Guide, 38	see also names of presidents  Price, James R., viii
POLITECHS/RIES, 25	Price, John F., xi
Political Institutions and Processes Section (CRS	Pricq, Joseph W., xi, 90, 97
Gov), 57	Price, Mary S., x, 73, 79
"Pony Tracks," 21	Printing and Processing Section, 23
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, A28-A29	Printing Unit, 13, 14
Portner (Mildred Chaffin) Fund, A40-A41	Prints and photographs
A Portrait of the Author as a Bibliography, 34, A57	acquisitions, 3, 62, 65, 85, A6–A7
Portuguese literature, consultant in, A28	cataloging, 89
Position Classification and Organization Office, 16	collection, 89
officer, viii	copyright, 136, 137
The Post Telegrapher, A54	exhibits, 20, 21, 24, 28, 83, 96, A49, A50
Postal Service, U.S., 28	gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A34-A35, A36-A3
Poster Collection, 21, 96	4 A40-A41, A44-A45
Posters	preservation and restoration, A22
acquisitions, 3, 85, A6–A7	Prints and Photograph's Division, 3, 11, 17, 21, 82, 88-8
exhibits, 24, 93, A49	92, 94, 96, 97
Pound, Ezra, 35	officers, xii, 63
Powell, Myrl D., x	reader services, A18—A17
Pratt, Dana J., vii	Prints and Photographs Reading Room, 23, 96
Preliminary cataloging, 76	Process Information File, 78
Preliminary Cataloging Section (Des Cat), 68	Processing Section (LL), 101, 105, 107
Pre-1900 Canadiana, 87	Processing Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Preparation Section (Mss), officers, xii	Processing Section (Rare Bk), officers, xii
Preparatory Cataloging Section, 68	Processing Services, 18, 60-80, 87, 88, 106
Preservation and care of the collections, 2-8, 6, 90-91,	
97	employment statistics, A23
binding, A22	gift funds, A32—A33
descridification, 28, 90	officers, ix-x
gift and trust funds, 82, A2, A38—A39, A40—A41, A44—A45	reader services, A18-A17
	Processing Services, Assistant Librarian for, ix, 60
law and legal materials, 106–107 manuscripts, A22	Processing Systems, Networks, and Automation Plan
maps and atlases, 18, 19, A22	ning, 72–73
microforms and microfilming, 17, 65, 72, 90, 91, A8,	Processing Systems, Networks, and Automation Plan
A22	ning, Office of the Director for (Proc), officers, x
motion pictures, 88, Å22, A44	60, 72, 73, 76
negatives, 16	Procurement and Supply Division, 13 officers, vili
prints and photographs, A22	
publications, A57	Production Control-Managment Information System *29, 30
rare books, 87, 107, A22	Programming Officers Workshop, 23
recordings, A22	Prompt Payment Act, 62
statistics, A22	Protocol of Provisional Application, 114
Preservation Microfilming Office, 68, 72, 90, 91	"The Public International Law of Bulgaria: Develop
officer, xi	ment and Status," 108
Preservation of Library Materials: First Sources, A57	Public Law 480 program, gift funds, A36-A37
Preservation Office, 8, 87, 90	"Public Lending Right," symposium, 23
officers/xi, 90	gift funds for expenses of, A34
Preservation Research and Testing Office, 83	Public Policy Issues Institute, 37
Preservation techniques, copyright, 112	Public/Private Sector Interactions: The Implications
Preservation Technology in the Library of Congress,	for Networking, 78
94	Public Services Section, 17
President's House, A32	Publication and Media Section, 29



Publications of the Library, 1, 2, 3, 20, 21-22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33-35, 61, 74, 76, 77-78, 82, 83, 86, 93-94 Congressional Recarch Service, 10, 48, 57, 58 Copyright Office, 116-111 gift and trust funds, \A3, A28-A29, A40-A41, A42-A43 greeting cards and gift its **21, 35** Law Library, 102-103 list. A55-A57 microform, 17, 61, 74, 77, 78 recordings, 94 see also titles of individual publications Publications Section (NRC), officers, xi Publishing Office, 19, 27, 33–35 officers, vii Purchases; see Acquisitions, purchases Putnam (Herbert) Pavilion, 1 Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, xvii, 22. 35, A57 **Ouotation File. 43** Hundred Years," exhibit, 24, 96, A49

Radford, Nancy J., vii Radio broadcasts, 29, 95 Radio Corporation of America, gift funds, A40-A41 "Railroad Maps of North America: The First One Ramona: A Story of the White Man's Injustice to the Indian, A53 A Ranchman's Rival, A53 Randolph, A. Philip, papers, 85 Rare Book and Special Collections Division, 11, 34, 83, 89, 96 officers, xii. 83-84 reader services, A16-A17 Rare Book Room (LL), 106-107 Rare books acquisitions, 34, 104 cataloging, 68, 89 exhibits, A49 gift funds for purchase of, A36-A37, A42-A43 law and legal materials, 104, 106 manuscripts, 104, 106 preservation and restoration, 87, 107, A22 Rather, Lucia J., x, 60, 79 Ray, Satyajit, 84 READ, 2 "Read a Book and Take a Look at the TV in Your Head," 2 "Read More About It" project, 1, 94 Read Only Memory, 118, 119 Reader and reference services, 91-93 Congressional Research Service, 41-46 for the blind and physically handicapped, A18-A20 Law Library, 100

statistics, A16-A17 (table) see also Congress (U.S.), services to Readership Characteristics and Attitudes, 31 "Reading Is a Trip," 2 Reading rooms, 18, 23, 43, 45, 68, 72, 82, 87, 88, 91, 92, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 106, 110 Readings and lectures, 1, 21, 22, 94, 95, A52, A53 poetry, A53 trust funds, A3, A26-A27 Readmore, Cap'n O. G., 2 Reagan, Nancy, 20, 23 Reagan, Ronald, 4, 20, 23, 54, 113, 117 "The Real Live Cowboy," 20 "Recent Acquisitions of Fine Prints," exhibit, A50 Die Rechtsprechung des k.k. Obersten Gerichtshofes in Civil- . . ., 107 Record Migration, 75, 76 Recorded Sound Reference Center, 82, 91 Recorded Sound Section, 82 Recording Laboratory, revolving fund, A44-A45 Recordings acquisitions, A4-A5 bibliographic records, 75 catalog cards, A15 cataloging, 68 copyright, 169, 113, 116, 126, 136, 137 cylinder, A22 field recordings, 21 folk expression, 21, 64 for the blind and physically handicapped, 28, 29, 32, 127, A18, A19, A20 gift funds, A28-A29, A42-A49, A44-A45 Indian music, 63 preservation and restoration, A22 publications, 94 reading room, 91 storage, 88 Records in the Copyright Office Deposited by the United States District Courts Covering the Period 1790-1870, 142n Records management, 13 Records Management Division (Cop), 109 Records of the National Consumers League, 17 Recruitment and Placement Office, 15 officer, viii Redhorse, Chief, A49 Reed, Grace B., ix Reference aids, 21-22, 94 Reference and Bibliography Section (G & M), officers, Reference and Reader Service Section (Mss), officers, xii

Reference and Reader Services Section (Rare Bk).

officers, xii

## INDRX

Reference Brief, 43 Reference centers, 39, 43, 45, 91 Reference collections, 91 A Reference Guide to Banking and Figuree, 49, 50 Reference Section (Mus), officers, xii/ Reference Section (NLS/BPH), 32 Reference Section (P & P), officers, kii Reference Section (Photodup), 17 Reference Section (Res), officers, ki Reference Service (Ser), officers, xii Reference services; see Reader and reference services Referral Services Section (NRC), officers, xi Regan, Donald T., vi. A2 Register of Additional Locations, sales, A13, A14 Register of Copyrights, ix, 83, 111, 114, 115, 116, 121, 122, 123, 125, 130, 142n Regulations officer, vii Reid, Eric S. G., ix Reid (Samuel Chester) Trust Fund, A28-A29 Reilly, Bernard, 96 Reinhardt, Max. 84 Remington, Frederic, 20, 21 Render, Sylvia Lyons, 83 Renewals and Documents Section, 115 Rensbarger, John W., vfi-Renstrom, Arthur G., 34,784, A57 Research, Analysis, and Multidisciplinary Programs, Office of (CRS), 39 officers, viii Research Facilities Section (GRR), officers, xi, 91 Research Libraries Group, 25, 60, 71, 78, 79, 90 gift funds, A40-A41 Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN), 25. 61, 71 Research officer (Preserv), xi Research reports, 98-100, 101 Research Services, 16, 81-97 acquisition activities, A9 employment statistics, A23 move. 88 officers, x-xii statistics, A16-A17 Research Services, Assistant Librarian for, x, 94 Resnick, Daniel P., 34 Resources Analysis Section (NRC), officers, xi Restoration Office, 107 officers, xi Retirement Act, 17 Retrieval services, 25, 28 Review (CRS), coordinator of, vili Review and Survey of Microcomputer Hardware & Software for Library and Information Service Applications, 25-28 Revolving fund service fees, A42-A45 Rhode Island, State of

folklife project, A40 gift funds, A40-A41 Rhodes, Willard, 21 Riebl, Thomas, A51 Riedel, Susan H., x Riley, James P., vii, 28, 27 Rimer, J. Thomas, IH, xi, 82-83 Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, field office, 64 Ristow, Walter W., xiii Rivlin, Ali, 37 Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of, hirt fund, A8, A40-A41 RLG/CJK, 60-61, 71 RLIN; see Research Libraries Information Network RMG Consultants, Inc., 28 "Robert Lowell," A53 Roberts, Margaret A., bequest, A28 Roberts, Martin A., 142n Roberts, Matt T., xi Roberts, Pat. vi Roberts Fund, A28-A29 Robeson, Paul. 84 Robinson, James W., viii Robinson, Lawrence S., xi Robinson, William H., viii Roderer, Nancy, 27 Rogers, Charles (Buddy), 81 Rogers, Mrs. Charles, 81 Roland, Barbara L. x Roman, George J., 107 Romanization, 67, 71 Rome Convention, 129 Roosevelt, Franklin D., 85, A50 ROSCOE, 40 Rosen, Nathaniel, A52 Rosenbach, A. S. W., 98 Rosenbach Museum, 96 Rosenborg, Staffan, xi Rosenwald, Lessing J., 34, 83, 96, A56 Rosenwald, Mrs. Lessing J., 96 Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, 83, 96 Rosehwald (Lessing J.) Fund, A8 Ross, Joseph E., viii Ross (Arthur) Foundation, gift funds, A40-A41 Rothermel, Earl L., xi Rowman and Littlefield, Inc., gift funds, A8, A40-A41 Ruckelshaus, William D., 53 Ruiz, Jacobo, 104 Rupp, Franz, A52 Rush, Jodi, ix Rush (James E.) Associates, 25, 27 Russell, Charles, 20 Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, records, A32

S, Agriculture, 69 Saaritsa, Pentti, A53

Sachs, Joel, A51 Safety officer, 16 Saff. Donald L. xii Salant, Walter S., A3 Salaries and expenses acquisitions, A8 appropriations, A24-A25, A48 Salvo, Giovanni, 107 Sampson, Walter D., Jr., ix Sandburg, Carl, letters, 89 Santino, Jack, 21 Sarle, Rodney G., x **SAS, 40** Sas/Graph, 40 Seftire, 85, 96 Sawyer, Harold S., 117 Sayers, James, 85 Scala, Norman P., bequest, A28 Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, A28-A29 Scales, Prunella, 95, A53 "Scandinavia Today," 22, 23, A52 Scandinavian children's literature, symposium, 22 funds for, A32 Schillinger System, 84 Schlesinger, Arthur, Jr., 1, 34, A55 Schmidt (Arthur P.) Company, papers, 89 Schoenberg, Arnold, papers, 89 Schola Juris Litteraris, 104 Schrader, Dorothy M., ix, 117 Schreyer, Alice D., 2, 85. Schreyer, Leslie, 85 Schultz, Carolyn, 21 Schuman, William, 34 Schurz, Carl, 34, 94, A58 Schutzner, Svato, 89 Schwartz, Bern, exhibit, A50 Schwartz (Bern) Photographic Fund, A8, A40-A41 Schwarz, Borls, 94 Science and Technology Division (Res), 88, 88, 92, 94 officers, xi, 90, 97 reader services, A16-A17 Science Policy Research Division (CR8), 42, 57-59 officers, ix Science Reading Room, 87 Science Reference Section (Sci), officers, xi Scientific and Technical Aerospace Reports, 92 Scientific materials, gift funds for acquisition of, A38 SCORPIO, 9, 10, 38, 39-40, 48, 49 SCORPIO News, 108 Scott, Edith, x Scribner, Norman, A51 Scribner (Norman) Choir, A51 Scripps-Howard, 89 (SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information), 38, 41, 44-45, 48

SDI Service, 44 Seaborg, Glenn, papers, A9n Seagram (Joseph E.) & Sons, Inc., gift funds, A40-A41 Seagram County Court House Project, A40 The Secret Sins. A53 Seeger, Charles, papers, 84, 89 Seeger, Ruth Crawford, papers, 84, 89 Seeger family, papers, 4 "Selected Emerging Legislative Issues," 46 Selection officer, vii Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI), 38, 41, 44-45, 46 Selim, George Dimitri, 34, 94 Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, 97 Seminars and workshops, 7, 8, 9, 16, 21, 23, 26, 66, 70, 79, 90, 97 for Congress and congressional staff, 36, 37, 38, 39, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58 gift and trust funds, A32-A33 Senate (U.S.) Agriculture Committee, 53 **Budget Committee, 55** Committee on Appropriations, 5, 38 Committee on the Judiciary, 116, 117 Foreign Relations Committee, 54-55 page school, 11 President, xvii Rules and Administration Committee, 4-5, 58 Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, 5, 12, 38 Senior Specialists (CRS), 47, 48, 58 officers, viii Sequois String Quartet, A52 Serial and Government Publications Division (Res), 12, 75, 87, 88 officers, xii, 97 reader services, A16-A17 Serial Record Division (Proc), 86, 67, 72, 73-74, 75 officers, x Serial Set, 105 Serials, 73-75 acquisitions, 61 automated system, 45, 73-74 catalog cards, A15 catalogs and cataloging, 74 Chinese, 62 copyright, 75, 109, 110, 136, 137 MARC records, A10 microforms and microfilming, A22 processing, A11 (table) see also Periodicals Series authority records, 10, 87, 0, 75 Serkin, Judith, A51 SEROUT, 45

Services to Congress, 36-59, 98-101 Shaffer, Norman J., viii Shahani, Chandru J., xi, 83 Sham, Donald, gift fund, A40-A41 Shared Cataloging Division (Proc), 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 71 Shared cataloging service, 25 Sharp 815 copier, 18 Shaw, George Bernard, 34 Shaw, Renata V., xii Sheehan, Patrick, xii Shelflist Services Unit, 105 Shelflisting Section (Subj Cat), 69, 71 Shelflists and shelflisting; 69, 70, 78, 98, 103, 105, 106, A6n, A10 Shelley, Michael H., x Shipley, Lloyd W., xi Should the Producers of Hazardous Waste Be Legally Responsible for Injuries Caused by the Waste?, El Siglo Diez y Nueve, 87 Silverman, Faye-Ellen, A51 Sinclair, Evelyn, 20 Sipkov, Ivan, ix, 108 Skaggs (L. J. and Mary C.) Foundation, 20 gift funds, A42-A43 SKP Associates, 2 The Sky Pilot, A53 Slavery Tracts and Pamphlets from the West Indies Committee Collection, 87 Slavic and East European studies, gift fund, A32-A33 Slavic materials, gift and trust funds for, A3, A26-A27 Slavic studies, A32 Slavic (Cyrillic) Union Catalog, A40 Slavic Union Catalog, statistics, A12 Smart, James R., 34, 83 Smiles of a Summer Night, 84 Smith, Dave, A53 Smith, David A., x Smith, Ellis Gene, x Smith, Laurie E., ix Smith, Paul H., 34 Smith, William Jay, 95, A53 Smouldering Fires, A54 Sobeloff, Simon E., papers, 89 Social Science Reading Room, 91 Social Science Reading Room Section (GRR), officers. Social Science Research Council, 83 Social Services Section (CRS Ed), 52 Society for Italian Historical Studies, 96 SOLINET, 25 The Son-of-a-Gun, A53 Songs of the Chippewa, 94

Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, A42-A43

Sonneck Memorial Fund, A8, A30-A31 Sonnevi, Göran, A53 Sony Corporation, 2 Sorel, Edward, 24, 98, A50 Sound recordings; see Recordings Sousa, John Philip, 23, 28, 34, 93, 95, A57 Sousa, John Philip, III, 34, 95 South Asia, accessions list, A55 South Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A12 Southeast Asia, A38 accessions list, A55 Southeast Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A12 Southern Asia Section (Asian), officers, xi Soviet materials, 65, 88 "Soviet Space Programs," 58 "Space Activities of the United States, Soviet Union, and Other Launching Countries/Organizations," "The Spanish Divorce Law of 1981," 108 Spanish literature, consultant in, A28 Spanish materials, 103, 104 Spanish scholars, gift funds for support of, A42 Sparks, Peter G., xi, 90 -Speaking Out: Personal and Professional Views on Library Service to Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals, 30, A57 Special collections, 83, 89, A34, A36 Special Collections, officers, x, xii Special Counseling and Health Assistance Program, 16 Special Foreign Currency Program, 63 acquisitions, A8 appropriations, A24-A25 employment statistics, A23 Special Materials Cataloging Division (Proc), 68, 67, 68 officers, x Special Police Force, 11-12, 16 Special Projects Section (Sci), officers, xi Special Search Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi Spehr, Paul C., xii Spender, Stephen, 95, A53 Spies, Hermine, 84 Spivacke, Rose Marie, A2 Spivacke (Harold and Rose Marie) Fund, A3, A30-A31 Sri Lanka, A38 Sri Lanka Acquisitions Program, gift funds, A8 Staff Relations Office, 16-17 officer, vili Staff Training and Development Office, 15 officer, vill Stallworthy, Jon, A53 Stamp, Library of Congress, 28 Staples, Robert, 20 Stapleton, Jean, 1 Star Trek, 35 Starbuck, George, A53

State and local agencies, donations, A9 State/District Institutes, 39 State documents, 65 State Standards of the Soviet Union, 88 Statesmanship in American History, A3 Stein, Herbert, 37 Steinbruner, John, 37 Stella Maris, A53 Stephenson, Richard W., xii Stern, Alfred Whital, A30 Stern, Mitchell, A51 Stern (Alfred Whital) Collection of Lincolniana, A3. A30, A42 Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, A8, A30-A31 Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund, A42-A43 Sternberg, Josef von, A54 Stewart, James E., xi The Stolen Ranch, A53 Stoltzman, Richard, 95 Stoppard, Tom, 95, A53 Stradivari instruments, funds for maintenance, A30-"Street Cries, Auction Chants, and Carnival Pitches and Routines in the Recorded Collections of the Archive of Folk Culture," 21 Stroup, Elizabeth F., x, 97 Study Group on Senate Practices and Procedures, 57 Styron, William, 23 Subject authority records, 60 Subject Catalog, 77 sales, A13, A14 Subject Catalog of CRS Reports in Print, 44 Subject cataloging, 68-70, 71, 105 statistics, A10 Subject Cataloging Division (Proc), 68, 69, 71, 105 officers, x Subject heading institutes, 60 Subject headings, 60, 68, 69, 70 statistics, A10 Subject Headings, A13, A14 Subscription and Microform Section, 74 Suitland Annex, 4, 14 Sullivan, Robert C., x Summer Chamber Music Festival, 95, A52 Sung, Carolyn H., x Superintendent of Documents, 38 Supervisory Counseling Program, 16 Supervisory Development Program, 16 Supervisory Development Task Force, 8. Supplement to LC Subject Headings, A57 Supreme Court (U.S.), 85, 105, 116, 121 Chief Justice, 85, 89 Surplus Book Disposal Project, gift funds, A42-A43 Survey of Federal Libraries, 28

Survey Resparch, Public Opinion, and Federal Statis-

tical Policy Section (CRS Gov), 57 Swann, Caroline, 24, 85, 96 Swann, Erwin, 24, 85, 98, A3 Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Collection of Cartoons, Caricatures, and Illustrations, 85, 96 Swann Foundation, gift funds, A8 Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund, 85, 96, A3, A30-A31 Sweet, Blanche, 81 Swift, Al, vi Symbols of American Libraries, 78 Symposia, Library; see Conferences and symposia, System Development Corporation, ORBIT, 25 "System X," 30 Systems Development, officers, vii Systems Engineering and Operations, officers, vii

Tabb, Winston, xi Taft, Robert, papers, 65 Talking Book Topics, 29, A57 Talking books, 29, 33 acquisitions, A4-A5 The Taming of the Shrew, A53 Target Series Development Program, 8 Target Series Program, 8, 15 Tarr, Susan M., ix, 60 Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, gift funds, A36-A37, A42-A43 Task Force on the Budget Process, 57 Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act, 17 Taxation and Government Finance Section (CRS E), 50-51 Taylor, Lonn, 20 Taylor Street Annex, 4, 12 Teceira atlas, 91 Technical Processing System, 72, 75 Technical publications acquisitions, A6-A7 sales and distribution, A13 (table), A14 (table) Technical reports, 26, 86, 88 Technical Reports Section (Sci), officers, xi Technical Services (Photodup), assistant chief for, viii Tehnical Services Section (G & M), officers, xii Teen Kenya, 84 Telephone inquiries, statistics, 31, 32, 98, 101, 109, A17 Telephone Reference, Correspondence, and Bibliography Section (GRR), officers, xi Telephone service, 14 Teleprocessing Services Program, 25 Television broadcasts, 29, 53, 84-85, 91, 92, 114, 121, 122, 126, 128, 129, A44, A53 see also Cable television Terek microcomputer, 84 Terminating Programs, 39

Thames TV. A53 Themm; Suanne A., xi That All May Read, 30 "The Theory and Practice of Soviet International Law," 108 They Would Elope, A53 Thomas, Ruth, 63 Thomas Jefferson Building; see Jefferson (Thomas) Building Thorin, Suzanne, xi, 91 Thornton, Flora Laney; vi, A2 "300 Years of Germanic Settlement in the United States," A53 Three Masters: The Stringed Instrument Collection in the Library of Congress, 93 Thuronyi, Geza T., xi, 34 Time-Life Books, Inc., gift funds, A8, A42-A43 A Time to Heal, 125 Times Mirror, gift funds, A42-A43 Tinker Foundation, gift funds, A42-A43 "To Growl Warnings: Cartoonists on FDR," exhibit, **A50** Tokyo, Japan, field office, 64 Tomes, Susan, A51 Toronto, Canada, Public Library, 2 Toronto, University of, 87 TOSCA (Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities), 10, 60, 67, 71 Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities (TOSCA), 10, 60, 67, 71 Tour Unit (ELO), 23 Tourte bows, funds for maintenance, A30-A31 Townsend, Mary S., ix Tracer Bullets, 94 Trail of the Vigilantes, A53 Training and instruction, 7, 8, 10, 11-12, 15-16, 25, 27, 30, 32, 91, 107-108 cataloging, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 97 Congressional Research Service, 38, 39, 40, 42 data processing, 39, 40, 69, 108 Training catalog, 16 Trainor, Emmett G., xi Traité théorique et pratique de droit civil, 107 Trampler, Walter, A52 Translating services, 45-48, 69, 100 Travelin' on, A53 Traveling exhibits, 24, A44-A45, A50 Traveling Exhibits Fund, A9, A44-A45 Traveling Exhibits Program, 24 Treasures of the Library of Congress, A42 Treasury, U.S. Department of the, vi, 6, 12, A2 investment accounts, A28-A31, A48-A47 [table] permanent loan accounts, A24n, A48-A47 Secretary, vi, A2 Trew, James R., vii

Trust Fund
investment accounts, A2, A28, A31
permanent loan accounts, A2
Trust Fund Board, vi. xvii, 6, A27n, A31n, A39n
annual report summary, A2—A8
members, vi, A2
Trust funds; see Gift and trust funds
Tsuneishi, Warren M., x, 84, 83, 86
Tucker, Ben R., x
Turkey: Law on Legitimacy, 103
'Tween Two Loves, A54
Twentieth-Century Children's Writers, 22

11

UCLA Technical Processing System, 73 Ughi, Uto, A52 Underrepresentation Indices, 8 Unesco, 2, 73, 127, 130, 134n UNIMARC, 72, 77 UNIMARC Interpretive Handbook, 77 Union catalog, growth, A12 (table) UNISIST Reference Manual, 72 United Nations, 127, 135 U.S. Board on Geographic Names, 97 "U.S. Civilian Space Programs," 58 United States Code, 111, 135 U.S. courts, copyright cases, 118-126 U.S. District Court, 5, 6 U.S. government agencies acquisitions from, A9 transfer of funds and materials, 65, 85, 86, 89, 105, A8, A9, A24-A25 U.S. government libraries; see Federal libraries United States Information Agency, 63, 82 U.S. Marine Band, 95

U.S. National Committee for UNESCO, 79 U.S. News & World Report, 68, 85 United States Newspaper Program, 75, 97 U.S. Serial Set. 87 United States-Spanish Committee for Educational and Cultural Affairs, gift funds, A42-A43 United Technologies Corporation, 20, 33 gift funds, A42-A43 Universal Copyright Convention, 128, 127, 128, 129, 131~134, 135 Update, 10, 103, A57 **UPS, 18** Urakawa, Takayo, A52 USA Today, 92 USMARC, 76, 77 USMARC Format for Holdings and Locations, 76 Ussachevsky, Vladimir, A51 USSR, exchange, 65

Vandell, Donette S., ix VanWingen, Peter, xii, 97 Verordnungsblatt des k.k. Ministeriums des Innern . . ., 107 Victoria, Queen, 95, A51, A53 Videocomp, 79 Videotape, 91 acquisitions, A6-A7 copyright, 116, 121, 122, 124 Vienna, Siege of, 94 "Virginia Field Recordings in the Archive of Folk Culture," 22 The Virginian, 21, A53 Visits and visitors, 20, 23, 27, 37, 44, 56, 64, 92, 101, 109 Visual aids, 14 Visual information services, 14 Vita, Susan H., ix Volker, Paul, 37

Wage System, 17 Waisman (Wladyslaw) Collection, 84 Wallace, Henry, papers, 85 Walsh, William T., 82 Walton, Eugene, vii Wang, Chi, xi WANG VS Minicomputer Word Processing/Data Processing System, 25 Wangwriter word processor, 18 Ward, Aileen, 1 Ware, Donald R., viii Warner, John W., vi Warren, Earl, papers, 89 Washington, George, 62 Washington, University of (Seattle), A52 Washington, University of, Resource Sharing Program, Washington (State) Library Network, 25, 78 "Washington Meeting on Folk Art," 20 Washington National Records Center, 14 Washington Post, 43 Washington Toho Koto Society, 21 Washingtoniana, A34 Washingtoniana Project, 89

Waters, Peter, xi Waters, Samuel T., 27 Waters (Edward N.) Fund, A42-A43 Wedding Camels, 21 Weinstein, Myron M., xi Wekerle, Anton, ix, 105 Welsh, William J., vii Wennink, Karel, 107 West Publishing Company, WESTLAW, 25 Western Michigan University, School of Librarianship, 79 Westerns, A57 WESTLAW, 25 Westward the Women, A53

WETA-TV, 95 Wexler, Kay F., x What Changes Are Most Needed in the Procedures. Used in the United States Justice System?, 37 White, Roger S., viii White House News Photographers Annual Exhibition, 28, A49, A50 White House News Photographers Association, 28 White papers, 44, 53 Whitlock, Margaret E., viii Whitman, Walt, gift and trust funds for related materials, A26-A27, A34-A35 Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, A30, A34 Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, A9, A30-A31, A52, A53 sponsorship of concerts, A51 Whittall literary series, 94 Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund, A30-A31, A53 Who Knows? series, 94 Widener Library, 70 Wilbur, James B., trust funds, A9, A30-A31 Wilbur and Orville Wright: Pictorial Materials, 34, 94, **A57** Wild Wild West, 92 Wilde, Oscar, lecture, 95, A53 Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of, gift funds, A42-A43 Williams, John, 83 Wilson, Donald T., 104 Wilson, Margaret, papers, 85 Wilson, Woodrow, 85 Wintle, Mary Jack, vii Wisconsin Interlibrary Services, 25 Wisdom, Donald F., xii Wiseman, Frederick, 21 Wister, Owen, 21 Witherell, Julian W., xi Wolf, Robert E., viii Wolter, John A., xii, 98 'Women Look at Women," exhibit, A50 Women's International League for Peace and Freedom, papers, 87

Women's Program, 9 Women's Program Advisory Committee, 8-9 Women's Program Office, 7, 8, 9, 15 officer, vii, 8 Woody, Charlene A., vii Word processing, 5, 10, 13, 18, 39, 40, 46 Workforce Utilization Analysis, 8

Working Group on Access by the Visually and Auditory Handicapped to Material Reproducing Works Protected by Copyright, 127-128

Working Group on an International Authority System, 73, 80

Working Group on Content Designators, 73

Works Progress Administration, records, 89
Workshops; see Seminars and workshops
World Intellectual Property Organization, 127, 128, 129, 130
World War II, 24, A49
World's Fair (1982), A38
Worldwide Forum on the Piracy of Broadcasts and the Printed Word, 128
Worldwide Forum on the Piracy of Sound and Audiovisual Recordings, 128
"World-Wide Space Activities," 58
Wray, Fay 23
Wright, Charles Alan, xii
Wright, Orville, 34, 94, A57
Wright, Wilbur, 34, 94, A57

Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, 4

Xerox Education Publications, 2

Yadlosky, Elizabeth, viii Yale University, 86 Yasinsky, Bohdan, xi Yeates, Elizabeth, 27 Young, Morris N., xiii Young, Peter R., x Younger, William E., 17